MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 32

The Complaint of Nature and the Anticlaudianus

Alan of Lille

De planctu Naturae · Anticlaudianus

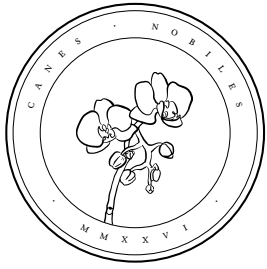
The Complaint of Nature and the Anticlaudianus

Alan of Lille's Lament of Nature and His Epic of the New Man

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

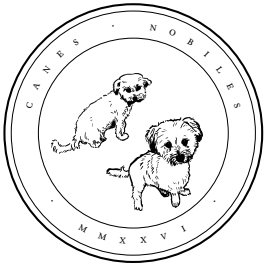


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 32 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Thomas Wright's The Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets and Epigrammatists of the Twelfth Century, volume II (London, 1872)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

DE PLANCTU NATURAE

Metre I · The Poet's Lament 13
Prose I · Nature's Crown and Robes 17
Metre II · The Flowers 40
Prose II · The World Rejoices 42
Metre III · Spring 47
Prose III · Nature Revives the Poet 51
Metre IV · Hymn to Nature 67
Prose IV · Man Alone Breaks Her Law 71
Metre V · Love Described 92
Prose V · Venus' Fall 97
Metre VI · Virtue Overthrown 112
Prose VI · Gluttony and Avarice 116
Metre VII · The Miser 128
Prose VII · Pride, Envy, and Flattery 134
Metre VIII · The Remedies 145
Prose VIII · The Virtues Arrive 148

DE PLANCTU NATURAE

(continued)

Metre IX · The Instruments 166
Prose IX · Genius Excommunicates 169

ANTICLAUDIANUS

Prologue 187
The Argument 191
The Invocation 197

BOOK I

I · Nature's Purpose 198
II · The Virtues Assemble 201
III · The Pleasance 203
IV · The House of Nature 207
V · The Darker Paintings 210
VI · Nature's Speech 215
VII · Prudence 219
VIII · Prudence's Doubt 224
IX · Prudence Will Not Begin 228
X · Reason and Her Mirrors 231

BOOK II

I · Reason's Counsel 237
II · An Embassy to Heaven 242
III · Prudence Is Named 245
IV · Concord 249

ANTICLAUDIANUS

(continued)

BOOK II

(continued)

V · Concord's Speech 254
VI · The Seven Maidens 261
VII · Grammar 265
VIII · The Pole Is Forged 273

BOOK III

I · Logic 276
II · Rhetoric 286
III · The Pole Adorned 292
IV · Arithmetic 295
V · Music 304
VI · Geometry 310
VII · The Third Wheel 313

BOOK IV

I · Astronomy 315
II · The First Two Horses 322
III · The Other Three Horses 326
IV · The Ascent Through the Air 332
V · The Demons of the Air 336
VI · The Moon, the Sun, Venus, and Mercury 341
VII · Mars and Jupiter 347
VIII · Saturn 351

ANTICLAUDIANUS

(continued)

BOOK V

I · The Fixed Stars 353
II · Prudence at a Loss 356
III · Theology 360
IV · Prudence's Prayer 367
V · The Second Invocation 372
VI · The Waters Above the Firmament 377
VII · The Empyrean and the Angels 382
VIII · The Saints 387
IX · The Virgin and Christ 390

BOOK VI

I · Faith 396
II · The Mirror 401
III · Faith's Warning 409
IV · The Ideas and the Trinity 410
V · Before the Throne 416
VI · Prudence's Petition 418
VII · God's Answer 425
VIII · The Soul Is Made 428

BOOK VII

I · The Body 433
II · The First Gifts 437
III · Modesty 442
IV · Reason's Gifts 445

ANTICLAUDIANUS

(continued)

BOOK VII

(continued)

V · Honesty, Honor, and the Arts 449
VI · The Arts and Piety 453
VII · Faith and Largess 459
VIII · Fortune's Island 463
IX · The Bitter River 468

BOOK VIII

I · The House of Fortune 470
II · Fortune's Gifts 475
III · Allecto Summons the Vices 482
IV · Allecto's Speech 484
V · The Army of the Vices 488
VI · The Armor of Virtue 492
VII · The Armies Meet 497

BOOK IX

I · Discord Falls 500
II · Poverty Falls 504
III · Infamy Falls 508
IV · Old Age Yields 512
V · Venus Falls 516
VI · Excess, the Flesh, and Folly 521
VII · Impiety and Fraud 524
VIII · The Victory 528
IX · Envoi 532

ALAN OF LILLE

De planctu Naturae

The Complaint of Nature

The poet turns laughter to tears, for Nature's decrees fall silent and men, unmanned by Venus' magic, become women. In the terms of grammar and logic he mocks the man who makes himself both subject and predicate and hammers an anvil that strikes no coin. Helen's beauty is spurned, kisses go untaken, and such men deserve anathema in the temple of Genius.

In lacrimas risus, in luctus gaudia verto,
Into tears laughter, into griefs joys I-turn,
in planctum plausus, in lacrimosa jocos,
into lament applause, into tearful jests,
cum sua Naturae video decreta silere,
when her of-Nature I-see decrees to-be-silent,
cum Veneris monstro naufraga turba perit;
when of-Venus by-the-monster the-shipwrecked crowd perishes;
cum Venus in Venerem pugnans illos facit illas;
when Venus against Venus fighting hes makes shes;
cumque suos magica devirat arte viros.
and-when her-own magic unmans by-art men.
Non fraus tristitiam, non fraudis fletus, adulter,
Not fraud sadness, not of-fraud the-weeping, the-adulterer,
non dolus, immo dolor, parturit, immo parit.
not guile, nay grief, brings-to-labor, nay gives-birth.
Musa rogat, dolor ipse jubet, Natura precatur
the-Muse asks, grief itself commands, Nature begs
ut donem flendo flebile carmen eis.
that I-may-give by-weeping a-tearful song to-them.

Heu! quod Naturae successit gratia morum
Alas! that to-Nature has-succeeded the-grace of-manners
forma, pudicitiae norma, pudoris amor!
the-form, of-chastity the-norm, of-modesty love!
Flet Natura, silent mores, proscribitur omnis
Weeps Nature, are-silent manners, is-proscribed all
orphanus a veteri nobilitate pudor.
orphan from ancient nobility modesty.
Activi generis sexus se turpiter horret
Of-the-active gender the-sex itself basely shudders-at
sic in passivum degenerare genus.
thus into the-passive to-degenerate gender.
Femina vir factus, sexus denigrat honorem,
A-woman a-man made, the-sex blackens the-honor,
ars magicae Veneris hermaphroditat eum.
the-art magic of-Venus hermaphrodites him.
Praedicat et subjicit, fit duplex terminus idem,
He-predicates and subjects, becomes double the-term same,
grammaticae leges ampliat ille nimis.
of-grammar the-laws extends he too-far.
Se negat esse virum, Naturae factus in arte,
Himself he-denies to-be a-man, of-Nature made in the-art,
barbarus; ars illi non placet, immo tropus.
a-barbarian; art to-him not pleases, nay a-trope.
Non tamen ista tropus poterit translatio dici;
Not yet this trope will-be-able metaphor to-be-called;
in vitium melius ista figura cadit.
into a-vice better this figure falls.

Hic nimis est logicus, per quem conversio simplex
This-one too is a-logician, by whom conversion simple
artis naturae jura perire facit.
of-the-art of-nature the-laws to-perish makes.
Cudit in incudem quae semina nulla monetat,
He-strikes on an-anvil which seeds no coins,
torquet et incudem malleus ipse suam.
twists and the-anvil the-hammer itself its-own.
Nullam materiam matricis signat idea,
No matter of-the-womb seals the-idea,
sed magis et sterili litore vomer arat.
but rather even on-a-barren shore the-plowshare plows.
Sic pede dactilico Veneris male iambicat usque
Thus with-foot dactylic of-Venus badly he-iambics continually
in quo non patitur syllaba longa brevem.
in which not suffers syllable long a-short.
Quamvis femineae speciei supplicet omnis
Although to-the-feminine beauty may-supplicate every
forma viri, semper hujus honore minor.
form of-man, always of-her than-the-honor less.
Quamvis Tyndaridi vultus famuletur, Adonis
Although to-the-daughter-of-Tyndareus the-face may-serve, of-Adonis
Narcissique decor victus adoret eam;
and-of-Narcissus the-beauty conquered may-worship her;
spernitur ipsa tamen, quamvis decor ipse peroret,
is-spurned she yet, although beauty itself may-plead,
et formae deitas disputet esse deam.
and of-form the-godhead may-argue to-be a-goddess.

Qua Jovis in dextra fulmen langueret, et omnis
By-whom of-Jove in the-right-hand the-thunderbolt would-languish, and all
Phoebi cessaret otia nervus agens.
of-Phoebus would-cease the-leisures the-sinew acting.
Qua liber fieret servus, propriumque pudorem
By-whom free would-become a-slave, and-his-own modesty
venderet Hippolytus, hujus amore fruens.
would-sell Hippolytus, her love enjoying.
Virginis in labiis cur basia tanta quiescunt,
Of-the-virgin on the-lips why kisses so-many rest,
cum reditus in eis sumere nemo velit?
when returns in them to-take no-one wishes?
Quae mihi pressa semel mellirent oscula succo,
Which to-me pressed once would-honey kisses with-juice,
quae mellita darent mellis in ore favum.
which honeyed would-give of-honey in the-mouth the-comb.
Spiritus exiret ad basia, deditus ori
(my)-spirit would-go-out to the-kisses, given to-the-mouth
totus, et in labiis luderet ipse sibi.
whole, and in the-lips would-play itself with-itself.
Ut dum sic moriar, in me defunctus, in illa
That while thus I-die, in myself dead, in her
felici vita perfruar, alter ego.
with-happy life I-may-enjoy, a-second self.
Non modo Tyndaridem Phrygius venatur adulter,
Not only the-daughter-of-Tyndareus the-Phrygian hunts adulterer,
sed Paris in Paride monstra nefanda parit.
but Paris on Paris monsters unspeakable begets.

Non modo per rimas rimatur basia Thisbes
Not only through chinks searches-out the-kisses of-Thisbe
Pyramus, huic Veneris rimula nulla placet.
Pyramus, to-this-one of-Venus chink none pleases.
Non modo Pelides mentitur virginis actus,
Not only the-son-of-Peleus feigns of-a-virgin the-acts,
ut sic virginibus se probet esse carum.
that thus to-virgins himself he-may-prove to-be dear.
Sed male Naturae munus pro munere donat,
But badly of-Nature the-gift for a-gift he-gives,
cum sexum lucri vendit amore suum.
when sex of-gain he-sells for-love his-own.
In Genii templo tales anathema merentur,
In of-Genius the-temple such anathema deserve,
qui Genio decimas et sua jura negant.
who to-Genius tithes and his rights deny.

PROSE I · NATURE'S CROWN AND ROBES

A weeping woman descends from heaven toward the poet. Her hair shines with its own light, and her crown holds twelve stones bearing the signs of the zodiac, with seven more moving like the planets. Her robe, changing from white to red to green, shows the birds; her mantle, the fish of sea and river; her tunic, man, where it is torn, and the beasts of the earth; and flowers are painted on her shoes.

Cum haec elegiaca lamentabili ejulatione crebrius recenserem,
when these elegiac-verses with-lamentable wailing more-often I-was-repeating
mulier ab impassibilis mundi penitiori dilapsa palatio, ad
a-woman from of-the-impassible world the-inner having-glided palace to
me maturare videbatur accessum; cujus crinis non mendicata
me to-hasten seemed approach whose hair not with-begged

luce, sed propria, scintillans, non similitudinarie radiorum
light but its-own sparkling not by-likeness of-rays
praesentans effigiem, sed eorum claritate nativa naturam
presenting the-image but by-their brightness native nature
praeveniens, in stellare corpus caput effigiabat puellae; quam
anticipating into a-starry body the-head shaped of-the-girl which
duplex tricatura diffibulans, superna non deserens, terrae
a-double braiding unclasping supernal-things not deserting the-earth
non dedignabatur osculo arridere. Quoddam vero lilioli
not disdained with-a-kiss to-smile-on a-certain but of-a-little-lily
tramitis spatium, sub obliquitate decussata, crinis dividebat
path space under the-slant crossed of-the-hair divided
litigium, nec illa, inquam, obliquitas vultus detrimento
the-quarrel nor that I-say slant of-the-face to-the-detriment
praeerat, sed decori. Crinale vero aureum in legitimi
presided but to-the-beauty the-hair-band but golden into of-lawful
ordinis choream, crinis aurum concilians, vultum mirabatur
order a-dance of-the-hair the-gold reconciling the-face marveled
invenisse conformem. Phantasiae etenim coloris aurum
to-have-found conformable of-fancy for of-the-color the-gold
consequentis utrumque paralogismum visui concludebat.
following each a-paralogism to-the-sight concluded
Frons vero in amplam evagata planitiem, lacteo liliata colore,
the-brow but into a-broad wandering plain milky lilied with-color
lilio videbatur contendere. Supercilia vero, aureo stellata
with-the-lily seemed to-contend the-eyebrows but with-golden starred
fulgore, non in pilorum evagantia silvam, nec in nimiam
gleam not into of-hairs wandering a-forest nor into excessive
demissa pauperiem, inter utrumque medium obtinebant.
lowered poverty between both the-middle held
Oculorum vero serena placiditas, amica blandiens claritate,
of-the-eyes but the-serene placidity with-friendly flattering brightness

gemelli praeferebat sideris novitatem. Naris utraque odore
of-a-twin displayed of-star the-newness the-nostril each with-odor
imbalsamata mellito, nec citra modum humilis, nec injuste
embalmed honeyed neither below measure low nor unjustly
prominens vultui, quiddam praesentabat insigne. Oris
prominent to-the-face something presented remarkable of-the-mouth
nardus naribus delicatas odoris epulas offerebat. Labia,
nard to-the-nostrils delicate of-odor feasts offered the-lips
modico tumore surgentia, Veneris tyrones invitabant ad
with-moderate swelling rising of-Venus the-recruits invited to
oscula. Dentes quadam sui coloris consonantia eboris
kisses the-teeth by-a-certain of-their color harmony of-ivory
faciem exemplabant. Genarum ignis purpureus, rosarum
the-appearance imitated of-the-cheeks the-fire purple of-roses
succensus murice, dulci flamma faciem amicabat; candore
kindled with-murex with-sweet flame the-face befriended with-whiteness
namque glaciali amicam serenabat temperiem, purpura vultus
for glacial friendly brightened temperateness the-purple of-the-face
sindoni maritata. Menti expolita planities, crystallina luce
to-the-linen wedded of-the-chin the-polished plain with-crystalline light
conspectior, argenteum induebat fulgorem. Colli vero
more-conspicuous silver put-on gleam of-the-neck but
non injusta proceritas sub gracilitate moderata, cervicem
not unjust tallness under slenderness moderate the-nape
maritari humeris non sinebat. Mamillarum vero pomula
to-be-wedded to-the-shoulders not allowed of-the-breasts but the-little-apples
gloriosae juventutis maturitatem spondebant. Brachia ad
of-glorious youth the-ripeness promised the-arms to
gratiam inspectoris prospicua, postulare videbantur amplexus.
the-pleasure of-the-beholder conspicuous to-demand seemed embraces
Laterum aequata convallatio, justae moderationis impressa
of-the-sides the-leveled valley of-just moderation impressed

sigillo, totius corporis speciem ad cumulum perfectionis
with-the-seal of-the-whole body the-beauty to the-heap of-perfection
eduxit. Caetera vero quae thalamus secretior absentabat,
brought-out the-other-things but which the-chamber more-secret withheld
meliora fides esse loquebatur. In corpore etenim vultus
better faith to-be declared in the-body for a-face
latebat beatior, cujus facies ostentabat praeludium, ut ipse
lay-hidden more-blessed of-which the-face showed the-prelude as itself
tamen vultus loquebatur, non Dyonea clavis hujus sigillum
yet the-face declared not the-Dionean key of-this the-seal
reseraverat castitatis. Et quamvis tanta esset pulcritudinis
had-unlocked of-chastity and although so-great was of-beauty
laetitia, hujus tamen risum decoris, fletus inaestimabilis
the-gladness of-this yet the-laughter of-beauty weeping inestimable
extinguere conabatur. Ros namque furtivus, ex oculorum
to-extinguish tried dew for stealthy from of-the-eyes
scaturigine derivatus, fluxum doloris praedicabat interni.
the-spring drawn the-flow of-grief proclaimed inner
Ipsa etiam facies, in terram casto pudore demissa,
that-very also face to the-ground with-chaste modesty lowered
ipsi puellae quodammodo illatam loquebatur injuriam.
to-that-very girl in-some-way done declared an-injury
Regalis autem diadematis corona rutilans, gemmarum
of-a-royal moreover diadem the-crown glowing of-gems
scintillans choreis, in capitis supercilio fulgurabat. Cujus
sparkling with-dances on of-the-head the-brow flashed whose
non adulterina auri materies, ab ipsius honore degenerans,
not adulterous of-gold the-matter from its-own honor degenerating
luce sophistica oculos paralogizans, sed ipsius nobilitas
with-light sophistic the-eyes paralogizing but its-own nobility
ministrabat essentiam, Miraculoso vero circuitu aeternaque
supplied the-essence with-a-miraculous but circuit and-eternal

volutione ipsum diadema ab oriente peregrinans in
revolution that-very diadem from the-east journeying into
occidens, reciprocando crebrius referebatur in ortum.
the-west by-returning more-often was-carried-back into the-rising
Idemque perenniter exercendo, ex nimia ejusdem petitione
and-the-same perpetually by-doing from excessive of-the-same begging
principii, quasi nugatoria motio videbatur. Praedictarum vero
of-the-question as-if a-trifling motion it-seemed of-the-aforesaid but
gemmarum aliae ad tempus novae diei miracula novo
gems some for a-time of-a-new day miracles with-a-new
sui luminis sole visibus offerebant; ad tempus vero suae
of-their light sun to-the-sights offered for a-time but of-their
coruscationis eclipsi videbantur ab ipsius diadematis
flashing by-the-eclipse seemed from of-that-very diadem
exulare palatio. Aliae insertae solio, suae scintillationis
to-be-exiled the-palace others set-into the-throne of-their sparkling
vigiliam perennantes, perennes fiebant excubiae. Inter has
the-vigil perpetuating perpetual became sentinels among these
circulus elucens ad zodiacae obliquitatis similitudinem
a-circle shining to zodiacal of-obliquity the-likeness
pretiosorum lapidum stellatus monilibus sidereae contiguitatis
of-precious stones starred with-necklaces of-starry contiguity
oscula syncopabat. In quo cohors duodena gemmarum, suae
the-kisses syncopated in which a-band twelvefold of-gems of-its
quantitatis processu privilegialique splendore, inter alias
size by-the-advance and-privileged splendor among the-others
praerogativam poscere videbantur. In anteriori quoque ipsius
a-prerogative to-demand seemed in the-front also of-that-very
diadematis parte tres pretiosi lapides audaci suae radiationis
diadem part three precious stones with-bold of-their radiance
superbia reliquis novem antonomastice praefulgebant.
pride than-the-remaining nine by-antonomasia outshone

Lapis primus lumine noctem, frigus incendio pati jubebat
the-stone first by-light night cold by-burning to-suffer ordered
exilium. In quo, ut faceta picturae loquebantur mendacia,
exile in which as the-witty of-painting declared lies
leonis effigiata fulminabat effigies.
of-a-lion shaped flashed the-image
Lapis secundus, at priori non secundus in lumine,
the-stone second but to-the-former not second in light
in praefatae partis audaciori loco praefulgurans, quasi ex
in of-the-aforesaid part the-bolder place outshining as-if from
quadam indignatione reliquos lapides deorsum aspicere
a-certain indignation the-remaining stones downward to-look-at
videbatur. In quo, prout veritatis summa pictura docebat,
seemed in which as of-truth the-highest painting taught
sub mutatoria conflictione progrediendo retrogradus,
under a-changing conflict by-advancing backward
incedendo recedens, cancer post se incedere videbatur.
by-going receding the-crab after itself to-go seemed
Lapis tertius oppositi lapidis splendorem pauperculum
the-stone third of-the-opposite stone the-splendor poor
abundantibus suae claritatis recompensabat divitiis. In quo,
with-abundant of-its brightness repaid riches in which
sicut picturae veritas praedicabat, umbratilis Ledea proles,
as of-painting the-truth proclaimed the-shadowy Ledaean offspring
sibi mutuo amplexu congratulans, incedebat. Ad hunc
itself with-mutual embrace congratulating advanced in this
modum, tres lapides, secundae dignitatis pollentes, thronum
way three stones of-the-second dignity powerful a-throne
in contradictoria parte locaverant, quorum primus, sudoris
in the-opposite part had-placed of-which the-first of-sweat
guttulis lacrimas exemplando, quodam imaginario fletu
with-droplets tears imitating with-a-certain imaginary weeping

contristabat aspectum. In quo, prout curialis scripturae
saddened the-sight in which as of-courtly writing
phantasia imaginando docebat, Idaei adolescentis
the-fancy by-imagining taught of-the-Idaean youth
urceolus fluenti singultabat torrente. Lapis secundus a
the-little-pitcher with-flowing sobbed torrent the-stone second from
suo regno caloris alienans hospitia, glaciali torpore, hiemem
its kingdom of-heat estranging the-hospitality with-glacial numbness winter
sibi hospitem vendicabat. In quo, ex caprinae lanae
for-itself as-guest claimed in which from of-goat's wool
adulterino vellere capricorni tunicam pictura texuerat. Lapis
adulterous fleece of-the-goat the-tunic painting had-woven the-stone
tertius, vultum lucis induens crystallinae, vexillo sui
third the-face of-light putting-on crystalline with-the-banner of-its
frigoris hiemis prophetabat adventum. In quo assidua sui
cold of-winter prophesied the-coming in which by-constant of-his
arcus inflexione senex Haemonius vulnera minabatur, nunquam
bow bending the-old Haemonian wounds threatened never
tamen minis recompensabat effectum. Alteri vero
yet to-the-threats repaid the-effect to-the-other but
lateri blandienti lasciviens trium gemmarum benigna oculis
side flattering wantoning of-three gems the-kindly to-the-eyes
gratiabatur serenitas, quarum prima, rosei coloris flammata
was-pleasing serenity of-which the-first of-rosy color flamed
murice, rosam visibus praesentabat; in qua taurus suae frontis
with-murex a-rose to-the-sights presented in which the-bull of-his brow
insignia praeferens sitire praelium videbatur. Alia, suae
the-insignia displaying to-thirst-for battle seemed the-second of-its
lucis privilegiata temperie, benignitatis gratia sororum beabat
light by-the-privileged temperateness of-kindliness by-grace of-the-sisters blessed
collegia. In qua Aries, honore suae frontis superbiens, gregis
the-colleges in which the-Ram in-the-honor of-his brow priding of-the-flock

postulabat dominium. Tertia vero, viriditatem praeferens,
demanded the-lordship the-third but greenness displaying
smaragdinam refocillationis oculorum in se gerebat antidotum;
emerald of-refreshment of-the-eyes in itself bore the-antidote
in qua, sub imaginario flumine, pisces suae naturae
in which under an-imaginary river the-fishes of-their nature
nando littoris exercitium frequentabant. In contradicenti
by-swimming of-the-shore the-exercise frequented on the-opposite
latere, trini lapidis siderea pulcritudo jocundo scintillabat
side of-a-threefold stone the-starry beauty with-joyful sparkled
applausu. Horum lapidum primus, suae fulgurationis aureo
applause of-these stones the-first of-its flashing with-golden
sole radians, indefessae pulchritudinis gratiam efferebat;
sun radiant of-unwearied beauty the-grace bore-out
in qua, sicut sculpturae tropica figuratio demonstrabat,
in which as of-carving the-figurative figuring showed
virgo quaedam, quadam sui praerogativa fulgoris, astris
a-virgin certain by-a-certain of-her prerogative of-gleam with-the-stars
contendebat Astraea. Secundus, non superfluo splendore
contended Astraea the-second not with-superfluous splendor
luxurians, nec penuriosi splendoris mendicans scintillulas,
luxuriating nor of-scanty splendor begging sparklets
flamma moderata gaudebat. In quo quoque, sub aequo
in-flame moderate rejoiced in which also under equal
examine juxta artis pictoriae normam, libra ponderum
weighing according-to of-the-art pictorial the-norm the-balance of-weights
spondebat judicia. Tertius, vultus alternando vicarios, nunc
promised judgments the-third faces by-alternating substitute now
serenitatis benevolentiam spondens, nunc obscuritatis nebulas
of-serenity the-kindliness promising now of-obscurity the-mists
indulgebat. In quo resultans facies scorpionis, vultu risum,
granted in which appearing the-face of-the-scorpion with-face laughter

fletum caudae minatur aculeo. Sub his autem duodecim
weeping of-the-tail threatens with-the-sting under these moreover of-twelve
lapidum domiciliis, septena gemmarum pluralitas, motum
stones the-houses the-sevenfold of-gems plurality motion
circularem perennans, miraculoso ludendi genere, choream
circular perpetuating with-a-wondrous of-playing kind a-dance
exercebat plausibilem. Nec ipsi choreae sua deerat
performed praiseworthy nor to-that-very dance its was-lacking
suavitas harmoniae, nunc semitonis lasciviens, nunc mediocri
sweetness of-harmony now with-semitones wantoning now with-middling
tonorum sonoritate juvenescens, nunc maturiori tuba in
of-tones sonority growing-young now with-riper trumpet into
diapasonicum melodiama procedens, quae tympanizatione sua
the-diapasonic melody advancing which by-drumming its
nostrarum aurium excitabat libidinem, nostris oculis offerebat
of-our ears roused the-desire to-our eyes offered
dormiendi praeludia. Sed quoniam audiendi parcitas auris
of-sleeping preludes but since of-hearing sparingness of-the-ear
deprecatur offensam, prodigalitas educit fastidium; nam ex
deprecates offense prodigality brings-out disgust for from
superabundanti audiendi copia fastidita auris elanguit.
superabundant of-hearing plenty disgusted the-ear languished
Hi septem lapides, quamvis nullis juncturarum ligaturis
these seven stones although by-no of-joinings bonds
ipsi diademati tenerentur obnoxii, nunquam tamen sui
to-that-very diadem they-were-held bound never yet by-their
absentatione superiorum lapidum orphana faciebant collegia.
absence of-the-higher stones orphaned made the-colleges
Lapis autem superior adamas erat, qui motu caeteris
the-stone moreover uppermost adamant was which in-motion than-the-others
avarior, prodigalior in desidia, in amplioris sui circuli
more-miserly more-prodigal in sloth in of-the-ampler of-its circle

peragratione nimiam temporis moram trahebat. Qui tanti
the-traversing excessive of-time delay drew which of-so-great
frigoris gelicidio segnescebat, ut ipsum Saturnino sidere
cold with-frost grew-sluggish that it from-the-Saturnine star
genitum genialis naturae probaret conformitas. Secundus
born of-natal nature proved the-conformity the-second
achates erat, qui dum sui cursus vicinia caeteris fiebat
agate was which while of-its course by-the-nearness to-the-others became
familiarior, quorundam inimicitias transformabat in gratiam,
more-familiar of-some the-enmities it-transformed into favor
quorundam benevolentiam puerilem imperiali suae virtutis
of-some the-kindliness boyish by-the-imperial of-its virtue
potentia reddebat adultam; quoniam propinqua naturae
power rendered grown since by-near of-nature
cognatione, Joviali sideri familiarem esse gratialis disputabat
kinship to-the-Jovian star familiar to-be the-gracious argued
effectus. Tertius astrites erat, in quo caloris principatu
effect the-third astrites was in which of-heat the-principate
castrametante, quadam proprietatis continuitate Martii
encamping by-a-certain of-property continuity of-the-Martian
sideris legebatur effectus, qui minaci suae fulgurationis
star was-read the-effect which with-threatening of-its flashing
vultu terribilis, caeteris minabatur perniciem. Quartus erat
face terrible to-the-others threatened ruin the-fourth was
carbunculus, qui solis gerens imaginem, suo radiationis
the-carbuncle which of-the-sun bearing the-image with-its of-radiance
cereo noctis proscribens umbracula, fratrum lampades
taper of-night proscribing the-shades of-the-brothers the-lamps
soporabat eclipticas, nunc caeteros regali suae majestatis
put-to-sleep eclipsed now the-others with-royal of-its majesty
auctoritate deviare praecipiens, nunc quietam agitationi
authority to-turn-aside commanding now quiet to-agitation

tribuens potestatem. Cum sapphiro vero hyacinthus, ejus
granting power with the-sapphire but the-jacinth its
insistendo vestigiis, ipsi velut assecla ancillando, praefati
by-pressing-on footsteps to-it as an-attendant by-serving of-the-aforesaid
luminis nunquam fraudabatur aspectu, brevique interjecta
light never was-cheated of-the-sight and-a-short set-between
distantia circa ejus orbem currit pariter aut sequitur, aut una
distance around its orb runs equally either it-follows or together
sequens stella alteri praeeundi concessit obsequia. Horum
following star to-the-other of-going-before granted the-services of-these
duorum lapidum alter suae naturae congruentia, Mercurialis
two stones the-one of-its nature by-the-congruity of-the-Mercurial
stellae; reliquus vero Dionei sideris redolebat effectum.
star the-other but of-the-Dionean star smelled the-effect
Lapis ultimus margarita erat, qui rutilantis coronae
the-stone last a-pearl was which of-the-glowing crown
margini insita, luce lucens aliena, a carbunculo luminis
on-the-rim set with-light shining another's from the-carbuncle of-light
mendicabat suffragia. Quae aliquando lumini vicina praefato,
begged the-votes which sometimes to-the-light near aforesaid
proficiens, sive prolongata deficiens in crescendo radii sui
advancing or prolonged waning in increasing of-the-ray of-its
luminis quasi carbunculum venerata, submittit, ut fraternis
light as-if the-carbuncle having-venerated it-lowers that with-brotherly
ignibus rursum ornata, renovata sui luminis ornamenta
fires again adorned renewed of-its light the-ornaments
circumferat, nunc supplementis solemnibus attriti orbis
it-may-carry-around now with-supplements solemn of-the-worn orb
nutriens damna, nunc propriis orphanata luminibus, jacturam
nourishing the-losses now of-its-own orphaned lights the-loss
propriae conquerens majestatis, quae crystallino inargentata
of-its-own complaining majesty which with-crystalline silvered

fulgore, lunaris sideris respondebat effectui. His omnibus
gleam of-the-lunar star answered to-the-effect by-these all
lapidum splendoribus praefati diadematis serenata nobilitas,
of-the-stones splendors of-the-aforesaid diadem brightened the-nobility
in se firmamenti repraesentabat effigiem.
in itself of-the-firmament represented the-image
Vestis vero, ex serica lana contexta, multifario protecta
the-garment but of silken wool woven in-manifold protected
colore, puellae pepli serviebat in usum, quam discolorando
color of-the-girl's robe served for use which by-discoloring
colorans temporum alteritas multiplici colore faciem
coloring of-the-seasons the-alternation with-manifold color its-face
alterabat. Quae primitus candore lilii dealbata,
altered which first with-the-whiteness of-the-lily whitened
offendebat intuitum. Secundo, velut penuria ducta, quasi
struck the-gaze secondly as by-want led as-if
laborans in melius, ruboris sanguine purpurata splendebat.
laboring toward the-better of-redness with-the-blood purpled it-shone
Tertio, ad cumulum perfectionis perveniens, viroris
thirdly to the-heap of-perfection arriving of-greenness
smaragdo oculis applaudebat. Haec autem nimis subtilizata,
with-emerald to-the-eyes it-applauded this moreover too subtilized
subterfugiens oculorum indaginem, ad tantam materiae
escaping of-the-eyes the-search to such of-matter
tenuitatem advenerat, ut ejus aerisque eandem crederes
thinness had-come that its and-of-the-air the-same you-would-believe
esse naturam, in qua, prout oculis pictura imaginabatur,
to-be the-nature in which as to-the-eyes the-painting imagined
animalium celebratur concilium. Illic aquila primo juvenem,
of-animals is-celebrated a-council there the-eagle first a-youth
secundo senem, induens, tertio iterum reciprocata priorem,
secondly an-old-man putting-on thirdly again turned-back the-former

in Adonidem revertebatur a Nestore. Illic ancipiter,
into Adonis returned from Nestor there the-hawk
civitatis praefectus aeriae, violenta tyrannide a subditis
of-the-city the-prefect airy with-violent tyranny from the-subjects
redditus exposcebat. Illic milvus, venatoris induens personam,
tribute demanded there the-kite of-the-hunter putting-on the-person
venatione furtiva larvam gerebat ancipitris. Illic falco in
with-hunting stealthy the-mask bore of-the-hawk there the-falcon against
ardeam bellum excitabat civile, non tamen aequali lance
the-heron war stirred civil not yet with-equal scale
divisum. Non enim illud pugnae debet appellatione censeri,
divided not for that of-fight ought by-the-name to-be-reckoned
ubi tu pulsas, ego vapulo tantum. Illic struthio, vita seculari
where you strike I am-beaten only there the-ostrich life worldly
postposita, vitam solitariam agens, quasi heremita factus,
put-behind a-life solitary leading as-if a-hermit made
desertorum solitudines incolebat. Illic olor, sui funeris
of-the-deserts the-solitudes inhabited there the-swan of-its-own funeral
praeco, mellitae citherizationis organo vitae prophetabat
the-herald of-honeyed lyre-playing by-the-instrument of-life prophesied
apocopam. Illic in pavone tantum pulcritudinis compluit
the-cutting-off there on the-peacock so-much of-beauty rained
Natura thesaurum, ut eam postea crederes mendicasse.
Nature the-treasure that her afterward you-would-believe to-have-begged
Illic phoenix, in se mortuus, redivivus in alio, quodam
there the-phoenix in itself dead come-to-life-again in another a-certain
Naturae miraculo, se sua morte a mortuis suscitabat.
of-Nature by-miracle itself by-its death from the-dead raised
Illic avis concordiae prolem decimando Naturae persolvebat
there the-bird of-concord the-brood by-tithing to-Nature paid
tributum. Illic passeres in atomum pygmeae humilitatis
the-tribute there the-sparrows into the-atom of-pygmy lowliness

relegati degebant, grus ex opposito in giganteae quantitatis
banished lived the-crane from the-opposite into of-giant size
evadebat excessum. Illic phasianus, natalis insulae perpessus
went-out the-excess there the-pheasant of-its-native island having-suffered
angustias, principum futurus deliciae, nostros evolabat in
the-straits of-princes about-to-be the-delight our flew-out into
orbes. Illic gallus, tanquam vulgaris astrologus, suae vocis
worlds there the-cock as-if a-common astrologer of-his voice
horologio horarum loquebatur discrimina. Illic gallus silvestris,
with-the-clock of-the-hours told the-distinctions there the-cock wild
privatioris galli deridens desidiam, peregre proficiscens,
of-the-more-private cock mocking the-sloth abroad setting-out
nemorales peragrabat provincias. Illic bubo, propheta miseriae,
the-woodland traversed provinces there the-owl prophet of-misery
psalmodias funereae lamentationis praecinebat. Illic noctua
psalmodies of-funereal lamentation chanted-before there the-night-owl
tantae deformitatis sterquilinio sordescebat, ut in ejus
of-such deformity with-the-dunghill grew-foul that in its
formatione Naturam crederes fuisse somnolentam.
formation Nature you-would-believe to-have-been sleepy
Illic cornix, ventura prognosticans, nugatorio concitabatur
there the-crow things-to-come forecasting with-trifling was-stirred
garritu. Illic pica, dubio picturata colore, curam logices
chatter there the-magpie with-doubtful painted color the-care of-logic
perennabat insomnem. Illic monedula, latrocinio laudabili
perpetuated sleepless there the-jackdaw by-robbery praiseworthy
reculas thesaurizans, innatae avaritiae argumenta monstrabat.
little-things hoarding of-inborn avarice the-proofs showed
Illic columba, dulci malo inebriata Diones, laborabat
there the-dove with-sweet evil drunk of-Dione labored
Cypridis in palaestra. Illic corvus, zelotypiae abhorrens
of-Cypris in the-wrestling-school there the-raven of-jealousy shrinking-from

dedecus, suos foetus non sua esse pignora fatebatur, usque
the-disgrace his young not his to-be pledges confessed up-to
dum comperto nigri argumento coloris, hoc quasi secum
while discovered of-black the-proof of-color this as-if with-himself
disputans comprobat. Illic perdix nunc aeriae potestatis
arguing he-proves there the-partridge now of-the-airy power
insultus, nunc venatorum sophismata, nunc canum latratus
the-assaults now of-the-hunters the-sophisms now of-the-dogs the-barks
propheticos abhorrebat. Illic anas cum ansere, sub eodem
prophetic shrank-from there the-duck with the-goose under the-same
jure vivendi, hiemabat in patria fluviali. Illic turtur,
right of-living wintered in the-country riverine there the-turtledove
suo viduata consorte, amorem epilogare dedignans, in altero
of-its widowed consort love to-epilogize disdaining in another
bigamiae refutabat solatia. Illic psittacus cum sui gutturis
of-bigamy refused the-solaces there the-parrot with of-its throat
incude vocis monetam fabricabat humanae. Illic coturnicem,
the-anvil of-voice the-coin forged human there the-quail
figurae draconis ignorantem fallaciam, imaginariae vocis
of-the-figure of-the-dragon ignorant the-fallacy of-imaginary voice
decipiebant sophismata. Illic picus, propriae architectus
deceived the-sophisms there the-woodpecker of-its-own the-architect
domunculae, sui rostri dolabro clausulam fabricabat in
little-house of-its beak with-the-axe an-enclosure built in
ilice. Illic curruca, novercam exuens, materno pietatis
the-holm-oak there the-warbler the-stepmother putting-off with-the-maternal of-piety
ubere alienam cuculi prolem adoptabat in filium; quae
breast another's of-the-cuckoo brood adopted as son who
tamen capitali praemiata stipendio, privignum agnoscens,
yet with-capital rewarded wages the-stepson recognizing
filium ignorabat. Illic hirundo, a sua peregrinatione reversa,
the-son knew-not there the-swallow from her journeying returned

sub trabe nidi lutabat hospitium. Illic philomena,
under the-beam of-the-nest plastered the-lodging there the-nightingale
deflorationis querelam reintegrans, harmoniaca tympanizans
of-deflowering the-complaint renewing with-harmonic drumming
dulcedine, puritatis dedecus excusabat. Illic alauda, quasi
sweetness of-purity the-disgrace excused there the-lark as-if
nobilis citharista, non studii artificio, sed Naturae magisterio,
a-noble harpist not of-study by-the-art but of-Nature by-the-mastership
musicae praedocta scientiam, citharam praesentabat in
of-music taught-beforehand the-knowledge the-harp presented in
ore, quae tonos in tenues subtilizans particulas, semitonia
the-mouth which the-tones into slender subtilizing particles the-semitones
usque in gumphos indivisibiles dividebat. Illic vespertilio,
all-the-way into pegs indivisible divided there the-bat
avis hermaphroditica, ciphri locum inter aviculas
a-bird hermaphroditic of-the-cipher the-place among the-little-birds
obtinebat. Haec animalia, quamvis illic quasi allegorice
held these animals although there as-if allegorically
viverent, ibi tamen esse videbantur ad litteram.
they-lived there yet to-be they-seemed to the-letter
Sindo, in virorem, adulterato candore quam puella
the-linen into greenness with-adulterated whiteness which the-girl
inconsutibiliter ipsa postmodum dicente texuerat, non
seamlessly herself afterward saying had-woven not
plebea vilescens materia, artificio subtili lasciviens, pallii
with-plebeian growing-vile material with-skill subtle wantoning of-a-cloak
gerebat officium; quae multis intricata implexionibus,
bore the-office which with-many intricate interweavings
colorem imaginabatur aquatilem. In qua supra animalis
the-color imagined watery in which above of-animal
naturam aquatilis, multifarias particulatam in species, fabula
the-nature watery manifold particularized into species fable

commentabatur picturae. Illic cetus rupibus contendens,
devised of-painting there the-whale with-the-rocks contending
suae scopulo quantitatis turriti corporis incursu,
of-its with-the-crag size of-its-towered body by-the-onrush
navium arietabat oppidula. Illic canis marinus, cum latrabili
of-ships rammed the-little-towns there the-dog of-the-sea with barkable
sui nominis aequivocatione bivio praeconfundens nullis
of-its name equivocation by-the-fork confounding-beforehand with-no
indulgendo latratibus, sui generis lepores maris venabatur in
indulging barks of-its kind the-hares of-the-sea hunted in
saltibus. Illic sturgio, sui nobilitate corporis individuali sui
the-glades there the-sturgeon by-its nobility of-body individual of-its
corporis benedictione mensis offerebat regalibus. Illic allec,
body by-the-blessing to-tables offered royal there the-herring
piscis generalissimus, ampla sui corporis communitate
the-fish most-general by-the-ample of-its body commonness
pauperum solabatur jejunia. Illic plais, sui corporis
of-the-poor consoled the-fasts there the-plaice of-its body
dulcoratis saporibus, in quadragesimali austeritate, carnis
by-sweetened flavors in Lenten austerity of-meat
redimebat absentiam. Illic mulo, dulcibus suae carnis
redeemed the-absence there the-mullet with-sweet of-its flesh
irritamentis, palata seducebat gustantium. Illic trucula sinus
incitements the-palates seduced of-those-tasting there the-trout the-bays
marinos ingrediens, in aequore baptizata, salmonis nomine
of-the-sea entering in the-sea baptized of-salmon by-the-name
censebatur. Illic delphines suae apparitionis prophetia
was-reckoned there the-dolphins of-their appearance by-the-prophecy
maris invectiones futuras navibus praedicebant. Illic sirenum
of-the-sea the-assaults future to-the-ships foretold there of-the-sirens
renibus piscis, homo legebatur in facie. Illic luna, proprio
in-the-loins a-fish a-man was-read in the-face there the-moon of-its-own

lumine pauperata, quasi invidens, in conchilia propriam
light impoverished as-if envying upon the-shellfish its-own
vindicabat injuriam, quae quasi sui corporis novilunio
avenged injury which as-if of-its body in-the-new-moon
laborantia lunae luebant pauperiem. His marinae
laboring of-the-moon atoned-for the-poverty to-these of-the-marine
regionis incolis pallii portio concessa fuerat medialis.
region inhabitants of-the-cloak the-portion granted had-been middle
Reliqua vero pallii portio peregrinos pisces habebat, qui,
the-remaining but of-the-cloak portion foreign fishes had which
diversis fluctibus evagantes, in dulcioris aquae patria sedes
on-diverse waves wandering in of-sweeter water the-country seats
posuerant. Illic lucius exactione tyrannica, non exigentia
had-placed there the-pike by-exaction tyrannical not by-the-requirement
meriti, subditos proprii corporis incarcerabat ergastulo. Illic
of-desert the-subjects of-its-own body imprisoned in-the-workhouse there
barbulus, non minori sui corporis dignitate famosus, cum
the-barbel not by-less of-its body dignity famous with
plebicula piscium familiarius habitabat. Illic alosa, tempus
the-small-people of-fishes more-familiarly dwelt there the-shad the-time
comitata vernale, cum veris deliciis sui saporis delicias
having-accompanied vernal with of-spring the-delights of-its flavor the-delights
offerens, sui corporis adventu, gustus salutabat humanos.
offering of-its body by-the-coming the-tastes greeted human
Illic muraenula, multiplici fenestrata foramine, febrium
there the-little-lamprey with-manifold windowed opening of-fevers
introductiones lectitabat prandentibus. Illic anguilla, colubri
the-introductions read to-those-dining there the-eel of-the-snake
naturam imaginans, quadam proprietatis similitudine neptis
the-nature imagining by-a-certain of-property likeness the-niece
ejusdem esse credebatur. Illic perca, spinarum jaculis loricata,
of-the-same to-be was-believed there the-perch of-spines with-darts armored

lupi aquatilis minus abhorrebat insultus. Illic capito
of-the-wolf watery less shrank-from the-assaults there the-chub
quod ex inferioris corporis paucitate perdebat strumoso
what from of-the-lower body scantiness it-lost swollen
recuperabat in capite. Hae picturae tropo eleganter in
it-recovered in the-head these of-painting by-the-trope elegantly on
pallio figuratae sculpturae, natare videbantur pro miraculo.
the-cloak figured of-sculpture to-swim seemed for a-miracle
Tunica vero polymita, opere picturata plumario, infra
the-tunic but many-threaded with-work painted feathered below
se corpus claudebat virgineum. Quae multis stellata
itself the-body enclosed virginal which with-many starred
coloribus, in grossiorem materiam conglobata, in terrestris
colors into coarser matter massed to of-the-earthly
elementi faciem aspirabat. In hujus vestis parte primaria,
element the-face aspired in of-this garment the-part foremost
homo, sensualitatis deponens segnitiem, directa rationis
man of-sensuality laying-down the-sloth by-the-direct of-reason
aurigatione, coeli penetrabat arcana. In qua parte, tunica
charioteering of-heaven penetrated the-secrets in which part the-tunic
suarum partium passa discidium, suarum injuriarum
of-its parts having-suffered the-severance of-its injuries
contumelias demonstrabat. In reliquis vero locis, partes
the-insults showed in the-remaining but places the-parts
eleganti continuatione concordes, nullam in se divisionis
by-elegant continuity concordant no in themselves of-division
sustinebant discordiam. In quibus quaedam picturae incantatio
sustained discord in which a-certain of-painting enchantment
terrestria animalia vivere faciebat. Illic elephas, monstruosa
earthly animals to-live made there the-elephant with-monstrous
corporis quantitate, progressus in area, sibi corpus
of-body size advanced in the-threshing-floor for-itself the-body

a natura conditum multiplici foenere duplicabat. Illic
by nature founded with-manifold interest doubled there
camelus, strumosi corporis scrupulositate deformis, quasi
the-camel of-its-swollen body by-the-ruggedness deformed as-if
servus emptitius, hominum usibus ministrabat. Illic cornua,
a-slave bought of-men to-the-uses ministered there the-horns
vicem cassidis usurpando, bubali frontem videbantur
the-place of-a-helmet by-usurping of-the-buffalo the-brow seemed
armare. Illic taurus, terram pedibus vexando, mugitibus
to-arm there the-bull the-earth with-feet by-harassing with-bellowings
horribilibus intonando, sui duelli fulmina praecinebat.
horrible by-thundering of-his duel the-thunderbolts chanted-before
Illic boves, taurorum recusantes militiam, quasi rustici,
there the-oxen of-bulls refusing the-warfare as-if peasants
servilibus negotiis inhiabant. Illic equus, ferventi provectus
to-servile tasks gaped there the-horse with-fervent carried-forward
audacia, suo assessori commilitans, hastam frangebat cum
boldness with-its rider fighting-alongside the-spear broke with
milite. Illic asinus, clamoribus horridis aures fastidiens,
the-knight there the-ass with-shouts horrible the-ears disgusting
quasi per antiphrasim organizans, barbarismum faciebat in
as-if by antiphrasis making-music a-barbarism made in
musica. Illic unicornis, virginali soporatus in gremio, ab
music there the-unicorn virginal lulled-to-sleep in the-lap from
hostibus mortis somnium incurrebat in somno. Illic leo,
the-enemies of-death the-dream incurred in sleep there the-lion
rugitus carmina auribus natorum immurmurans, mira
of-roaring the-songs into-the-ears of-the-cubs murmuring by-wondrous
naturae incantatione in illis vitae suscitabat igniculum.
of-nature enchantment in them of-life roused the-little-spark
Illic ursa, per portas narium foetus enixa
there the-she-bear through the-gates of-the-nostrils the-young having-brought-forth

deformes, ipsos stylo linguae crebrius delambendo
misshapen them with-the-stylus of-the-tongue often by-licking
monetans, meliorem deducebat in formam. Illic lupus,
coining a-better led-out into form there the-wolf
latitando, furis usurpans officium, furcarum itinere
by-lurking of-the-thief usurping the-office of-the-gallows by-the-journey
exaltari merebatur aerio. Illic pardus, apertiori latrocinio
to-be-raised deserved airy there the-leopard with-more-open robbery
nemorisans, pecudum vulgus, non solum in vestibus, verum
woodlanding of-cattle the-crowd not only in clothing but
etiam in propria praedabatur substantia. Illic tigris, pecualium
also in their-own plundered substance there the-tiger of-the-cattle
civium rempublicam crebra innocentis sanguinis effusione
citizens the-commonwealth with-frequent of-innocent blood shedding
violabat. Illic onager, asini exuens servitutem, Naturae
violated there the-wild-ass of-the-ass putting-off the-servitude of-Nature
manumissus imperio, montium incolebat audaciam.
manumitted by-the-command of-the-mountains inhabited the-boldness
Illic aper, dentis armatura fulminea, mortem propriam
there the-boar of-the-tusk by-the-armor lightning-swift death its-own
canibus multiplici vendebat in vulnere. Illic canis, auras
to-the-dogs manifold sold in wound there the-dog the-breezes
phantasticis vexando vulneribus, aera dentium importunitate
with-fanciful harassing wounds the-air of-the-teeth with-importunity
mordebat. Illic cervus et dama, pedum velocitate volatiles,
bit there the-stag and the-doe of-feet by-swiftness winged
vitam praeeundo lucrantes, subsequentium canum morsus
life by-running-ahead gaining of-the-following dogs the-bites
defraudabant iniquos. Illic caper, lana vestitus sophistica,
cheated unjust there the-he-goat with-wool clothed sophistic
nares fastidire quatriduano videbatur odore. Illic aries,
the-nostrils to-disgust with-four-day seemed smell there the-ram

tunica trabeatus nobiliori, uxorum pluralitate gavisus,
with-a-tunic robed with-nobler of-wives plurality rejoicing
matrimonii defraudabat honorem. Illic vulpecula, idiotiam
of-matrimony cheated the-honor there the-little-fox the-idiocy
bruti exuens animalis, ad meliorem hominis anhelabat
of-the-brute putting-off animal to the-better of-man panted
astutiam. Illic lepus, melancholico arreptus timore, non
cunning there the-hare by-melancholy seized fear not
somno, sed timoris sopore, perterritus, canum somniabat
by-sleep but of-fear by-the-stupor terrified of-the-dogs dreamed
adventum. Illic cuniculus, pelle nostri frigoris iram
the-coming there the-rabbit with-its-skin of-our cold the-wrath
temperando, carne propria nostrae famis debellabat insultus.
by-tempering with-flesh its-own of-our hunger warred-down the-assaults
Illic scisimus, dedignans panno nubere viliori, eleganti
there the-scisimus disdaining to-cloth to-be-wed baser with-elegant
picturae matrimonio purpurae jocabatur sive rigabatur. Illic
of-painting marriage of-purple jested or was-watered there
castor, ne ab hostibus totius corporis patiatur diaeresim,
the-beaver lest by enemies of-the-whole body it-suffer the-dieresis
corporis partes apocopabat extremas. Illic lynx tanta luminis
of-the-body the-parts cut-off extreme there the-lynx with-such of-sight
limpiditate vigebat, ut ejus respectu lippire caetera animalia
clearness flourished that in-its regard to-be-bleary the-other animals
viderentur. Illic martrix cum sabelo semiplenam palliorum
seemed there the-marten with the-sable the-half-full of-cloaks
pulchritudinem eorum, postulantem subsidia, suarum pellium
beauty their demanding the-aids of-their skins
nobilitate deducebat ad plenum. Has animalium figuras,
by-nobility led-out to the-full these of-animals figures
histrionalis formae representatio, quasi jocunditatis convivia,
an-actor's of-form representation as-if of-pleasantness banquets

oculis donabat viventium. Quid vero in caligis camisiaque,
to-the-eyes gave of-the-living what but on the-hose and-shift
in inferioribus vestibus consepultis, picturae somniabant
in the-lower garments buried-together of-painting dreamed
industria, nulla certitudinis auctoritate probavi. Sed tamen
the-industry by-no of-certainty authority I-have-proved but yet
ut quaedam fragilis probabilitatis remedia docuerunt, opinor
as certain of-fragile probability remedies taught I-think
in herbarum arborumque naturis ibi picturae risisse
in of-herbs and-of-trees the-natures there of-painting to-have-laughed
lasciviam. Illic arbores nunc tunicis vestiri purpureis, nunc
the-wantonness there trees now with-tunics to-be-clothed purple now
comis criniri virentibus, nunc florum parturire infantiam
with-foliage to-be-tressed green now of-flowers to-bring-forth the-infancy
redolentem, nunc tamen in foetum senescere potiorem.
fragrant now yet into fruit to-grow-old better
Sed quoniam solius probabilitatis lubrico intellectu, non
but since alone of-probability by-the-slippery understanding not
certitudinis fide, hujus picturationis seriem agnovi, hanc
of-certainty by-faith of-this painting the-series I-recognized it
sub silentii pace sepultam praetereo. Calcei vero, ex alutea
under of-silence the-peace buried I-pass-over the-shoes but from leathern
pelle traducentes materiam, ita familiariter pedum sequebantur
skin drawing-over the-material so familiarly of-the-feet followed
ideas, ut in ipsis pedibus nati, ipsis quasi mirabiliter
the-ideas that on those-very feet born on-them as-if wondrously
viderentur inscripti. In quibus vix a vera degenerantibus
they-seemed inscribed on which scarcely from true degenerating
essentia, sub picturae ingenio flores amoenabantur umbratiles.
essence under of-painting the-skill flowers were-made-pleasant shadowy

Flowers painted with skill bloom on her: the rose dyeing the ground with its purple, the flower of Adonis, the noble lily, thyme, narcissus, columbine, and violet. Such are spring's riches and the earth's own stars, which the picture fashions by its sophistic art, the flowers that Zephyr's wise right hand weaves for the meadows.

Illic forma rosae, picta fideliter,
There the-form of-the-rose, painted faithfully,
a vera facie devia paulum,
from the-true face straying a-little,
aequabat proprio murice purpuram,
equaled with-its-own murex the-purple,
telluremque suo sanguine tinxerat.
and-the-earth with-its blood had-dyed.
Colludens sociis floribus, affuit
Playing-together with-its-fellow flowers, was-present
flos illic redolens gratus Adonidis,
the-flower there fragrant pleasing of-Adonis,
argentoque suo nobile lilium,
and-with-silver its noble lily,
praedicabat agros, imaque vallium.
proclaimed the-fields, and-the-depths of-the-valleys.
Illic ore thymus dispare disputans
There with-mouth the-thyme unequal disputing
certabat, reliquis floribus invidens,
contended, the-other flowers envying,
Narcissi socio flore, jocantia
of-Narcissus with-the-fellow flower, jesting
ridebant tacito murmure flumina.
laughed with-silent murmur the-rivers.

Vultu florigero flos aquileius
With-face flower-bearing the-flower columbine
florum praenituit lucifer omnium,
of-the-flowers outshone the-morning-star of-all,
vernalisque loquens temporis otia
and-of-the-vernal speaking season the-leisures
stellabat violae flosculus arbuta,
starred of-the-violet the-floweret the-strawberry-trees,
picturae facies plena favoribus.
of-painting the-face full of-favors.
Hic florum speciem vivere jusserat
Here of-flowers the-beauty to-live had-ordered
quod regalis erat chartula nominis,
what royal was the-little-page of-a-name,
scribentisque tamen nescia pollicis.
and-of-the-writing yet ignorant thumb.
Hae sunt veris opes, et sua pallia,
These are of-spring the-riches, and its cloaks,
telluris species, et sua sidera,
of-the-earth the-beauties, and its stars,
quae pictura suis edidit artibus,
which painting with-its brought-forth arts,
flores effigians arte sophistica.
flowers portraying with-art sophistic.
His florum tunicis prata virentibus
With-these of-flowers tunics the-meadows green
veris nobilitat gratia prodigi.
of-spring ennobles the-grace of-prodigal.

Haec byssum tribuunt, illaque purpuram,
These linen bestow, and-those purple,
quae texit sapiens dextra Favonii.
which wove the-wise right-hand of-Favonius.

PROSE II · THE WORLD REJOICES

The maiden draws pictures on tablets that fade as soon as they are drawn, and rides in a glass chariot drawn by Juno's birds, guided by a man of divine face. At her coming every element celebrates: the stars and sun shine brighter, the air clears, birds and fish rejoice, the sea grows calm, nymphs bring gifts, the earth puts on flowers, and spring clothes the trees.

Haec vestium ornamenta, quamvis plenis suae splendiditatis
these of-garments the-ornaments although with-full of-their splendidness
flammarent ardoribus, eorundem tamen splendor sub puellaris
they-flamed with-ardors of-the-same yet the-splendor under of-girlish
decoris sidere patiebatur eclipsim. In lateritiis vero tabulis,
beauty the-star suffered eclipse on brick but tablets
arundinei styli ministerio, virgo varias rerum picturaliter
of-a-reed stylus by-the-service the-virgin various of-things in-painting
suscitabat imagines. Pictura tamen subjacenti materiae
roused images the-painting yet to-the-underlying matter
familiariter non cohaerens, velociter evanescendo moriens,
familiarly not cohering swiftly by-vanishing dying
nulla imaginum post se relinquebat vestigia. Quas cum saepe
no of-images after itself left traces which when often
suscitando puella crebro vivere faciebat, tamen in scripturae
by-rousing the-girl frequently to-live made yet in of-writing
proposito imagines perseverare non poterant. Virgo etiam, ut
the-purpose the-images to-persevere not could the-virgin also as

praetaxavimus, a coelestis regionis emergens confinio, in
we-set-forth from of-the-heavenly region emerging the-border into
mundi passibilis tugurium curru vitreo ferebatur; ipsae
of-the-world passible the-hut in-a-chariot glass was-borne those-very
vero Junonis alitibus, nullius jugi ministerio disciplinatis,
but of-Juno by-the-birds of-no yoke by-the-service trained
sed sibi spontanea voluntate conjunctis, trahebatur.
but to-themselves by-spontaneous will joined she-was-drawn
Homo vero virginis capiti curruique supereminens,
a-man but of-the-virgin over-the-head and-the-chariot towering
cujus vultus non terrenitatis vilitatem, sed potius deitatis
whose face not of-earthiness the-vileness but rather of-deity
redolebat arcanum, impotentiam sexus supplendo feminaei,
smelled-of the-secret the-weakness of-the-sex by-supplying feminine
modesto directionis ordine currus aurigabat incessum. Ad
with-modest of-direction order of-the-chariot drove the-course to
cujus contemplandam pulcritudinis dignitatem, dum tanquam
whose to-be-contemplated of-beauty dignity while as-if
manipulos oculorum radios conligarem visibiles, ipsi tantae
bundles of-the-eyes the-rays I-was-gathering visible those-very of-so-great
non audentes majestatis obviare decori, splendoris hebetati
not daring majesty to-meet the-beauty of-splendor dulled
verberibus, nimis meticulosi ad palpebrarum contubernia
by-the-blows too fearful to of-the-eyelids the-shelters
refugiunt. Praefatae vero virginis in adventu, quasi suas
flee of-the-aforesaid but virgin at the-coming as-if their
renovando naturas solemnizare omnia crederes elementa.
by-renewing natures to-solemnize all you-would-believe the-elements
Firmamentum quasi suis cereis virgineum iter illuminans,
the-firmament as-if with-its tapers the-virginal journey illuminating
ut solito plenius radiarent suis imperabat sideribus.
that than-usual more-fully they-should-radiate to-its commanded stars

Unde et ipsa lux diurna tantam eorum admirari videbatur
whence also that-very light daily such of-them to-wonder-at seemed
audaciam, quod in ejus conspectu quasi nimis insolenter
the-boldness that in her sight as-if too insolently
viderat apparere. Phoebus etiam vultum solito induens
it-had-seen-them to-appear Phoebus also a-face than-usual putting-on
laetiorem, in occursum virginis ostendens totas sui luminis
more-glad in the-meeting of-the-virgin showing all of-his light
effundebat divitias. Sororem etiam, quam sui splendoris
poured-out the-riches the-sister also whom of-his splendor
depauperaverat ornamentis, ei veste jocunditatis reddita,
he-had-impoverished of-the-ornaments to-her the-garment of-pleasantness returned
reginae venienti jubet occurrere. Aer vero, vultus nubium
the-queen coming he-orders to-meet the-air but the-faces of-the-clouds
exuens lacrimosos, sereni vultus benevolentia virgineis
putting-off tearful of-serene face with-the-kindliness on-the-virginal
arridebat incessibus; qui primum aquilonaris irae vexatus
smiled steps which first of-northern wrath vexed
vesania, nunc in Favonii favorabiliter gremio conquiescebat.
by-the-madness now in of-Favonius favorably the-lap rested
Aves vero, quadam naturae inspiratione, alarum ludo
the-birds but by-a-certain of-nature inspiration of-wings with-play
plausibili joculantes, virgini venerationis faciem exhibebant.
applauding jesting to-the-virgin of-veneration the-face displayed
Juno vero, quae jampridem joviales tactus fuerat dedignata,
Juno but who long-ago Jove's touches had disdained
tanta fuit inebriata laetitia, ut crebro oculorum praeludio
with-such was inebriated gladness that with-frequent of-the-eyes prelude
maritum ad venereas incitaret illecebras. Mare vero, prius
her-husband to venereal she-incited allurements the-sea but before
tumultuosis fluctibus debacchatum, nunc puellaris adventus
with-tumultuous waves having-raged now of-the-girlish coming

feriando solemnia tranquillitatis pacem spondebat
by-keeping-holiday the-solemnities of-tranquility peace promised
perpetuam. Aeolus namque tempestatis ventos, ne in
perpetual Aeolus for of-the-storm the-winds lest in
conspectu virginis plusquam civilia moverent bella, in suis
the-sight of-the-virgin more-than civil they-should-stir wars in his
vinculabat ergastulis. Pisces vero, in aquarum superciliis
chained workhouses the-fishes but on of-the-waters the-brows
enatantes, in quantum sensualitatis patiebatur inertia,
swimming-out in as-much-as of-sensuality allowed the-inertness
quadam hilaritatis festivitate suae dominae praecognabant
with-a-certain of-hilarity festivity of-their mistress foreknew
adventum. Thetis etiam, nuptias agens cum Nereo,
the-coming Thetis also nuptials celebrating with Nereus
Achillem alterum concipere destinabat. Puellae vero, quarum
Achilles another to-conceive purposed the-girls but whose
pulchritudo non solum suam rationem homini furaretur,
beauty not only his reason from-a-man would-steal
verum et coelestes suae deitatis cogeret oblivisci,
but also the-heavenly-ones of-their deity would-compel to-forget
locis fluvialibus emergentes, quasi tributariae venienti
from-places riverine emerging as-if tributaries to-the-coming
reginae pigmentarii nectaris praesentabant munuscula. Quibus
queen of-spiced nectar presented little-gifts which
favorabiliter susceptis a virgine, jugi complexuum
favorably received by the-virgin with-continual of-embraces
innexione, crebraque repetitione osculi, virgo virginibus
intertwining and-frequent repetition of-the-kiss the-virgin to-the-virgins
suum intimabat amorem. Terra vero, jampridem hiemis
her made-known love the-earth but long-ago of-winter
latrocinio suis ornamentis denudata, a veris prodigalitate
by-the-robbery of-its ornaments stripped from of-spring the-prodigality

purpurantem florum tunicam usurpabat, ne vestibus pannosis
a-purpling of-flowers tunic usurped lest in-garments ragged
ingloria adolescentulae indecenter compareret aspectui. Ver
inglorious of-the-young-girl unseemly it-should-appear to-the-sight spring
etiam, quasi artifex peritus in arte textoria, ut virgineis
also as-if a-craftsman skilled in the-art of-weaving that to-the-virginal
beatius applauderet incessibus, vestimenta texebat arboribus
more-blessedly it-might-applaud steps garments wove for-the-trees
quae demissione comarum, enclitica sub quadam adorationis
which by-the-lowering of-their-foliage enclitic under a-certain of-adoration
specie, quasi flectendo genua, virgunculae supplicabant.
appearance as-if by-bending knees to-the-little-virgin supplicated
E quibus egressae virgines, suae pulchritudinis die,
from which having-gone-out virgins of-their beauty with-the-day
materialis diei locupletantes divitias, ex antonomasticis
of-the-material day enriching the-riches from antonomastic
herbarum speciebus confecta in cedrinis vasculis ferebant
of-herbs species made in cedar little-vessels carried
aromata, quae tanquam suos redditus puellulae persolvendo,
spices which as-if their revenues to-the-little-girl by-paying
ejus favorem suis emebant muneribus. Napaeae vero,
her favor with-their bought gifts the-Napaeae but
gremia floribus saturantes regium currum, aliquando roseis
their-laps with-flowers filling the-royal chariot sometimes with-rosy
floribus sanguinabant, aliquando florum foliis liliabant
flowers made-bloody sometimes of-flowers with-leaves lilied
albentibus. Flora vero, camisiam byssinam, quam marito
white Flora but a-shift of-linen which for-her-husband
texuerat ut ejus mereretur amplexus, prodigaliter virgini
she-had-woven that his she-might-deserve embraces prodigally to-the-virgin
praesentabat. Proserpina vero, mariti torum fastidita
presented Proserpina but of-her-husband the-bed disgusted

Tartarei, ad superna repatrians, suae imperatricis noluit
Tartarean to supernal-things returning-home of-her empress was-unwilling
defraudari praesentia. Terrestria etiam animalia, nescio
to-be-cheated of-the-presence earthly also animals I-know-not
qua docente natura, jocantibus indulgendo lasciviis,
with-what teaching nature to-jesting by-indulging wantonness
virginalem didicere praesentiam. Sic rerum universitas ad
the-virginal learned presence thus of-things the-universe to
virginis fervens obsequium, miro certamine laborabat
of-the-virgin glowing the-service with-wondrous contest labored
sibi virginis gratiam comparare.
for-itself of-the-virgin the-favor to-acquire

METRE III · SPRING

Zephyr loosens the bristling year and rains blossoms on the meadows; spring, like a new fuller, renews their cloaks and gives the trees back their leaves. Roses star the earth, the almond heralds summer, the vine embraces the elm, and the sun drives out winter. The nightingale and the lark sing, the streams shine silver, and the spring invites the weary to drink.

Floriger horrentem Zephyrus laxaverat annum,
Flower-bearing the-bristling Zephyr had-loosened year,
extinguens Boreae praelia pace sui,
extinguishing of-Boreas the-battles with-the-peace of-his,
grandine perfusus florum pluit ille ligustrum,
with-hail drenched of-flowers rained he privet,
et pratis horum jussit inesse nives.
and on-the-meadows of-these ordered to-be-in snows.

Ver, quasi fullo novus, reparando pallia pratis,
Spring, as-if a-fuller new, by-restoring the-cloaks for-the-meadows,
florum succendit muricis igne togas.
of-flowers kindles of-murex with-the-fire the-togas.
Reddidit arboribus crines, quos bruma totondit;
It-gave-back to-the-trees the-tresses, which winter had-shorn;
vestem sic reparans quam tulit illa prius.
the-garment thus restoring which took she before.
Tempus erat quo larga suis expandit in agris,
The-time was in-which bountiful her spreads in fields,
applausu Dryadum, gratia veris opes.
with-the-applause of-the-Dryads, the-grace of-spring riches.
Quo dum major inest virtus, infantia florum,
In-which while greater is-in virtue, the-infancy of-the-flowers,
altius emergens, matre recedit humo.
higher emerging, from-the-mother withdraws ground.
Quo violae speculum terrae cunabula lingens,
In-which of-the-violet the-mirror of-the-earth the-cradles licking,
aeris afflatus postulat ore novo.
of-the-air the-breath demands with-mouth new.
Tempus erat quo terra, caput stellata rosarum,
The-time was in-which the-earth, in-head starred with-roses,
contendit coelo sidere plena suo.
contends with-the-heaven with-star full its-own.
Quo vexilla gerens aestatis amygdalus ortum
In-which the-banners bearing of-summer the-almond the-rising
praedicat, et veris gaudia flore vocat.
proclaims, and of-spring the-joys with-flower calls.

Quo vitis gemmata sinus amplexa maritos
In-which the-vine budded the-bosoms having-embraced wedded
ulmi, de partu cogitat ipsa suo.
of-the-elm, about the-birth thinks itself its-own.
Proscribit brumae solaris cereus umbram,
Proscribes of-winter the-solar taper the-shade,
cogens exilium frigora cuncta pati.
compelling exile the-colds all to-suffer.
Multis bruma tamen latuit phantastica silvis,
In-many winter yet lay-hidden fanciful woods,
quam silvae foliis fecerat umbra recens.
which for-the-woods with-leaves had-made the-shade fresh.
Jam flori puero Juno dedit ubera roris,
Now to-the-flower child Juno gave the-breasts of-dew,
quo primum partus lactet alumna suos.
by-which first the-offspring may-suckle the-nursling her.
Tempus erat Phoebi quo mortua gramina virtus
The-time was of-Phoebus in-which dead grasses the-power
suscitat, e tumulis surgere cuncta jubens.
rouses, from the-tombs to-rise all commanding.
Quo mundum facies vernalis laeta serenat,
In-which the-world the-face vernal glad brightens,
et lacrimas hiemis tergit ab ore suo.
and the-tears of-winter wipes from face its.
Aeris ut fidei se flos committere possit,
Of-the-air that to-the-faith itself the-flower to-commit may-be-able,
nec florem primum frigoris urat hiems.
nor the-flower first of-cold may-burn winter.

Quo mundum Phoebus hiemis torpore gementem
In-which the-world Phoebus of-winter with-numbness groaning
visitat, et laeta luce salutat eam.
visits, and with-glad light greets it.
Proxima quo senium deponit temporis aetas,
Next in-which old-age lays-down of-time the-age,
et mundus senior incipit esse puer.
and the-world older begins to-be a-boy.
Quo noctem Phoebus propriis depauperat horis,
In-which the-night Phoebus of-its-own impoverishes hours,
Pigmaeusque dies incipit esse gigas.
And-pygmy day begins to-be a-giant.
Quo parat hospitium Phoebo, solvendo tributum,
In-which prepares lodging for-Phoebus, paying tribute,
Phryxaeum gaudens hospite sole pecus.
the-Phrixean rejoicing in-the-guest sun flock.
Quo philomena sui celebrat solemnia veris,
In-which the-nightingale of-its celebrates the-solemnities spring,
odam melliti carminis ore canens.
an-ode of-honeyed song with-mouth singing.
In cujus festo sua gutturis organa pulsat,
In whose feast its of-the-throat organs it-strikes,
ut proprio proprium praedicet ore deum.
that with-its-own its-own it-may-proclaim mouth god.
Quo dulci sonitu citharam mentitur alauda,
In-which with-sweet sound a-harp counterfeits the-lark,
et volat ad superos, colloquiturque Jovi.
and flies to the-gods-above, and-converses with-Jove.

Splendor lascivos argenteus induit amnes,
A-splendor wanton silver put-on the-streams,
in fluviisque suum jusserat esse diem.
in and-the-rivers its-own had-ordered to-be day.
Discursus varii fontis garrire videres,
The-runnings of-the-varied spring to-chatter you-would-see,
prologus in somnum murmur euntis erat.
a-prologue into sleep the-murmur of-the-going was.
Splendorisque sui facie fons ipse rogabat,
And-of-splendor its-own with-the-face the-spring itself asked,
ut sua defessus pocula sumat homo.
that its wearied cups may-take man.

PROSE III · NATURE REVIVES THE POET

Her sorrow unrelieved by the season, the maiden comes down to the poet, who falls senseless; she raises him, kisses him, and restores him with her words. She reproaches him for not knowing her, who formed his body and soul as God's vicar, and shows that man mirrors the world: sensuality moves against reason as the planets move against the firmament. She names herself Nature, God's humble pupil, whose power is to his as the comparative to the superlative. The poet, recovered, kisses her feet, begs pardon, and puts a question to her.

Hac igitur amoenantis temporis juventute, nullis rerum
by-this therefore of-the-delighting season youth by-no of-things
exhilarata favoribus, priorem virgo non potuit temperare
gladdened favors her-former the-virgin not could to-temper
tristitiam, sed currum in terram humilians, propriis humum
sadness but the-chariot to the-earth lowering with-her-own the-ground
venustando vestigiis, ad me pudico pervenit incessu. Quam
beautifying footprints to me with-modest came step whom

postquam mihi diu cognatam loci proximitate prospexi,
after to-me long kin of-place by-nearness I-beheld
in faciem decidens, mentis stupore vulneratus, et totus in
onto my-face falling of-mind by-stupor wounded and wholly in
extasis alienatione sepultus, sensumque incarceratis virtutibus,
of-ecstasy estrangement buried and-sense with-imprisoned powers
nec vivens nec moriens inter utrumque neuter laborabam.
neither living nor dying between both neither I-labored
Quem virgo amicabiliter erigens, pedes ebrios sustentantium
whom the-virgin amicably raising the-feet drunken of-sustaining
manuum confortabat solatio, meque suis innectendo
hands comforted with-the-solace and-me in-her entwining
amplexibus, meaque ora pudicis osculis dulcorando,
embraces and-my lips with-modest kisses sweetening
mellifluique sermonis medicamine a stuporis morbo
and-of-honey-flowing speech by-the-medicine from of-stupor the-sickness
curavit infirmum. Quae postquam me mihi redditum
cured sick who after me to-myself returned
intellexit, mentali intellectui materialis vocis mihi depinxit
she-understood to-my-mental understanding of-material voice to-me painted
imaginem, et quasi archetypa verba idealiter praeconcepta,
the-image and as-if archetypal words ideally preconceived
vocaliter produxit in actum. “Heu!” inquit, “quae ignorantiae
vocally brought-forth into act alas she-says what of-ignorance
caecitas, quae alienatio mentis, quae debilitas sensuum,
blindness what estrangement of-mind what weakness of-the-senses
quae infirmatio rationis, tuo intellectui nubem opposuit,
what enfeebling of-reason to-your understanding a-cloud has-set-against
animum exulare coegit, sensus hebetavit potentiam,
the-mind to-be-exiled has-compelled of-the-sense has-dulled the-power
mentem compulit aegrotare, ut non solum tuae nutricis
the-mind has-driven to-be-sick that not only of-your nurse

familiari a cognitione tua intelligentia defraudetur, verum
familiar from knowledge your intelligence is-cheated but
etiam tanquam monstruosae imaginis novitate percussa, in
also as-if of-a-monstrous image by-the-novelty struck at
meae apparitionis ortu tua discretio patiatur occasum? Cur
of-my appearance rising your discernment suffers a-setting why
a tua memoria mei facis peregrinari notitiam? In quo
from your memory of-me do-you-make to-go-abroad the-knowledge in which
mea munera me loquuntur, quae te tot beneficiorum
my gifts me declare who you with-so-many of-benefits
praelargis beavi muneribus? quae a tua ineunte aetate,
most-bountiful have-blessed gifts who from your entering age
Dei auctoris vicaria rata dispensatione, legitimum tuae
of-God of-the-author the-vicar by-ratified stewardship the-lawful of-your
vitae ordinavi curriculum? Quae olim tui corporis materiem
life ordered course who once of-your body the-matter
ab adulterina primordialis materiae essentia fluctuantem
from adulterous of-primordial matter essence fluctuating
in verum esse produxi? Cujus vultum miserata deformem,
into true being brought-forth whose face having-pitied misshapen
quasi ad me crebrius declamantem, humanae speciei
as-if to me often declaiming of-human kind
signaculo sigillavi, eamque, honestis orphanam figurarum
with-the-seal I-sealed and-it honorable orphaned of-figures
ornamentis, melioribus formarum vestibus honestavi? In
of-ornaments with-better of-forms garments I-honored in
qua ad corporis clientelam diversas membrorum ordinans
which for of-the-body the-clientage diverse of-the-members ordaining
officinas, in eadem sensus quasi corporeae civitatis excubias
workshops in the-same the-senses as-if of-the-bodily city sentinels
vigilare praecepi, ut quasi exteriorum hostium praevisores
to-watch I-commanded that as-if of-external enemies foreseers

corpus ab exteriori importunitate defenderent, ut sic
the-body from external importunity they-might-defend that thus
totius corporis materia nobilioribus naturae purpuramentis
of-the-whole body the-matter with-nobler of-nature purplings
ornata, ad nuptias gradiens, marito spiritui gratius
adorned to the-nuptials stepping to-the-husband to-the-spirit more-pleasingly
jungeretur, ne maritus suae conjugis turpitudine fastiditus,
might-be-joined lest the-husband of-his wife by-the-ugliness disgusted
ejus refutaret conjugia. Tuum etiam spiritum vitalibus
her should-refuse marriage your also spirit with-vital
insignivi potentiis, ne corpore pauperior, ejus successibus
I-marked powers lest than-the-body poorer its successes
invideret. Cui ingenialis virtutis destinavi potentiam,
it-should-envy to-which of-inventive power I-assigned the-potency
quae rerum venatrix subtilium in notitiae indaginem,
which of-things the-huntress subtle into of-knowledge the-net
easdem intellectas concluderet. Cui etiam rationis impressi
the-same understood might-enclose to-which also of-reason I-impressed
signaculum, quae suae discretionis ventilabro falsitatis
the-seal which with-its of-discernment fan of-falsity
inania a seriis veritatis secernat. Per me
the-empty-things from the-serious-things of-truth may-separate through me
etiam memorialis tibi ancillatur potentia, quae in suae
also the-memorial for-you serves power which in of-its
recordationis armario nobilem censum scientiae thesaurizat.
recollection the-cabinet the-noble treasure of-knowledge hoards
His ergo utrumque beavi muneribus, ut neuter vel
with-these therefore each I-blessed gifts that neither either
suam gemeret paupertatem, vel de alterius affluentia
its-own might-groan-at poverty or about of-the-other the-affluence
quereretur.
might-complain

Sicut ergo praefatae nuptiae meo celebratae sunt consensu,
as therefore the-aforesaid nuptials with-my celebrated were consent
sic pro meo arbitrio eadem cassabatur copula maritalis. Nec in
so for my judgment the-same was-annulled bond marital nor in
te solo particulariter, verum etiam in universis universaliter,
you alone particularly but also in all universally
meae potentiae largitas elucescit. Ego illa sum quae ad
of-my power the-largess shines-out I she am who to
exemplarem mundanae machinae similitudinem hominis
the-exemplary of-the-worldly machine likeness of-man
exemplavi naturam, vel turrim, ut in ea velut in speculo
modeled the-nature or tower that in it as in a-mirror
ipsius mundi conscripta Natura compareat. Sicut enim
of-that-very world written-down Nature may-appear as for
quatuor elementorum concors discordia, unica pluralitas,
of-the-four elements the-concordant discord the-single plurality
consonantia dissonans, consensus dissentiens, mundialis
the-consonance dissonant the-consent dissenting of-the-worldly
regiae structuras conciliat, sic quatuor complexionum compar
palace the-structures reconciles so of-the-four complexions the-equal
disparitas, inaequalis aequalitas, deformis conformitas,
disparity the-unequal equality the-misshapen conformity
diversa identitas, aedificium corporis humani compaginat. Et
the-diverse identity the-building of-the-body human joins-together and
quae qualitates inter elementa mediatrices conveniunt, hae
which qualities between the-elements mediators agree these
eaedem inter quatuor humores pacis sanciunt firmitatem.
same between the-four humors of-peace sanction the-firmness
Et sicut contra ratam firmamenti volutionem motu
and as against the-ratified of-the-firmament revolution with-motion
contradictorio exercitus militat planetarum, sic in homine
contrary the-army fights of-the-planets so in man

sensualitatis rationisque continua reperitur hostilitas. Rationis
of-sensuality and-of-reason continual is-found hostility of-reason
enim motus, ab ortu coelestium oriens, per occasum
for the-motion from the-rising of-heavenly-things rising through the-setting
pertransiens terrenorum, coelestia considerando regyratur
passing-through of-earthly-things heavenly-things by-considering is-turned-back
in coelum. Econtrario vero, sensualitatis motus planetici
into heaven on-the-contrary but of-sensuality the-motions planetary
erratici contra rationis firmamentum, in terrestrium
wandering against of-reason the-firmament into of-earthly-things
occidentem, obliquando labuntur. Haec igitur, sensualitas,
the-west by-slanting glide this therefore sensuality
mentem humanam in vitiorum occasum deducit, ut occidat;
the-mind human into of-vices the-setting leads that it-may-set
illa, i. ratio, orientem, ad serenitatem virtutum ut
that that-is reason the-rising-one to the-serenity of-virtues that
oriatur invitat. Ista enim, sensualitas, hominem in bestiam
it-may-rise invites that for sensuality man into a-beast
degenerando transmutat; illa, scilicet ratio, hominem in
by-degenerating transmutes that namely reason man into
deum potentialiter transfigurat. Haec, ratio, contemplationis
a-god potentially transfigures this reason of-contemplation
lumine mentis noctem illuminat. Haec, scilicet sensualitas,
with-the-light of-the-mind the-night illumines this namely sensuality
concupiscentiae nocte mentis lumen eluminat. Ista,
of-concupiscence with-the-night of-the-mind the-light un-lights this
i. ratio, hominem disputare facit cum angelis. Illa, s.
that-is reason man to-dispute makes with angels that namely
sensualitas, eundem cogit debacchari cum brutis. Illa, i.
sensuality the-same compels to-rave with brutes that that-is
ratio, in exilio docet hominem patriam invenire. Illa,
reason in exile teaches man the-fatherland to-find that

scilicet sensualitas, in patria cogit hominem exulare.
namely sensuality in the-fatherland compels man to-be-exiled
Nec in hac re hominis natura me propter dispensationis
nor in this thing of-man the-nature me on-account-of of-stewardship
potest ordinem accusare. De rationis enim concilio tale
can the-order to-accuse from of-reason for the-counsel such
contradictionis duellum inter hos pugiles ordinavi, ut si,
of-contradiction a-duel between these champions I-ordained that if
in hac disputatione, ad redargutionem poterit sensualitatem
in this disputation to refutation will-be-able sensuality
ratio inclinare, antecedens victoria praemio consequente non
reason to-bend the-preceding victory of-the-reward following not
careat. Praemia enim victoriis comparata caeteris muneribus
may-lack rewards for by-victories acquired than-the-other gifts
pulchrius elucescunt. Munera enim empta laboribus
more-beautifully shine-out gifts for bought by-labors
jocundius omnibus clarescunt gratuitis. Majoris enim laudis
more-pleasantly than-all grow-bright free-gifts of-greater for praise
praeconia meretur, qui laborando minus recipit, quam
the-heraldings deserves he-who by-laboring less receives than
qui plus recipit otiando. Labor enim antecedens, quamdam
he-who more receives by-idling labor for preceding a-certain
consequenti praemio infundens dulcedinem, majori favore
to-the-following reward pouring-in sweetness with-greater favor
praemiat laborantem. In his ergo amplioribusque Naturae
rewards the-laborer in these therefore and-ampler of-Nature
muneribus, mundus in homine suas invenit qualitates.
gifts the-world in man its finds qualities
Attende qualiter in hoc mundo, velut in nobili civitate,
attend how in this world as in a-noble city
quodam reipublicae majestatis moderamine ratio sancitur.
by-a-certain of-the-commonwealth of-majesty government reason is-sanctioned

In coelo, velut in arce civitatis humanae, imperialiter
in heaven as in the-citadel of-the-city human imperially
residet Imperator aeternus, a quo aeternaliter exiit
resides the-Emperor eternal from whom eternally went-out
edictum, ut singularum rerum notitiae in suae providentiae
an-edict that of-single things the-knowledges in of-his providence
libro scribantur. In aere vero, velut in urbis medio,
the-book be-written in the-air but as in of-the-city the-middle
coelestis angelorum exercitus militans, administratione vicaria,
the-heavenly of-angels army fighting by-administration vicarious
suam homini adhibet diligenter custodiam. Homo vero velut
its to-man applies diligently guard man but as
alienigena, habitans in mundi suburbio, angelicae militiae
a-foreigner dwelling in of-the-world the-suburb to-the-angelic soldiery
obedientiam non denegat exhibere. In hac ergo republica
obedience not denies to-show in this therefore commonwealth
Deus est imperans, angelus operans, homo obtemperans. Deus
God is commanding the-angel working man obeying God
hominem imperando creat, angelus operando procreat, homo
man by-commanding creates the-angel by-working procreates man
obtemperando se recreat. Deus rem auctoritate disponit,
by-obeying himself re-creates God the-thing by-authority disposes
angelus actione componit, homo se res operantis
the-angel by-action composes man himself a-thing of-the-worker
voluntati supponit. Deus imperat auctoritatis magisterio,
to-the-will submits God commands of-authority by-the-mastership
angelus operatur actionis ministerio, homo obtemperat
the-angel works of-action by-the-ministry man obeys
regenerationis mysterio. Jam nimis nostrae ratiocinationis
of-regeneration by-the-mystery now too-far of-our reasoning
series evagatur, quem ad ineffabilem deitatis arcanum
the-series wanders which to the-ineffable of-deity secret

tractatum audeat attollere, ad cujus rei intelligentiam nostrae
the-treatment may-dare to-raise to of-which thing understanding of-our
mentis languescunt suspiria. Hujus ergo ordinatissimae
mind languish the-sighs of-this therefore most-ordered
reipublicae in homine resultat simulacrum. In arce enim
commonwealth in man is-reflected the-likeness in the-citadel for
capitis imperatrix sapientia conquiescit, cui tanquam
of-the-head the-empress wisdom rests to-whom as-if
deae caeterae potentiae velut semideae obsequuntur.
to-a-goddess the-other powers as demigoddesses are-obedient
Ingenialis potentia namque potestasque logistica, virtus
the-inventive power for and-power logistic the-faculty
etiam praeteritorum recordativa, diversis in capitis thalamis
also of-past-things recollective diverse in of-the-head chambers
habitantes, ejus fervescunt obsequio. In corde vero, velut
dwelling her glow-in service in the-heart but as
in medio civitatis humanae, magnanimitas suam collocavit
in the-middle of-the-city human magnanimity its placed
mansionem, quae sub prudentiae principatu suam professa
dwelling which under of-prudence the-principate its having-professed
militiam, prout ejusdem imperium deliberat operatur. Renes
soldiery as of-the-same the-command deliberates works the-loins
vero, tanquam suburbia, cupidinariis voluptatibus partem
but as-if suburbs to-cupidinous pleasures the-part
corporis largiuntur extremam, quae magnanimitatis obviare
of-the-body grant last which of-magnanimity to-oppose
non audentes imperio, ejus obtemperant voluntati. In
not daring to-the-command her obey to-the-will in
hac ergo republica sapientia imperantis suscipit vicem,
this therefore commonwealth wisdom of-the-commander takes the-role
magnanimitas operantis similitudinem, voluptas obtemperantis
magnanimity of-the-worker the-likeness pleasure of-the-obeyer

usurpat imaginem. In aliis etiam humani corporis partibus,
usurps the-image in other also of-the-human body parts
mundi figuratur effigies. Sicut enim in mundo solaris
of-the-world is-figured the-likeness as for in the-world of-solar
caloris beneficium rebus medetur languentibus, sic in
heat the-benefit to-things heals languishing so in
homine calor a cordis fundamento procedens, humani
man the-heat from of-the-heart the-foundation proceeding of-the-human
corporis partes vivificando exhilarat. Sicut enim luna in
body the-parts by-quickening gladdens as for the-moon in
machina mundiali multorum humorum mater existit, sic
the-machine of-the-world of-many humors the-mother stands so
hepar in homine membris humorem impartitur conformem.
the-liver in man to-the-members humor imparts conformable
Et sicut luna, solis lumine defraudata, languescit, sic
and as the-moon of-the-sun by-the-light cheated languishes so
vivificante cordis solatio virtus heparis viduata torpescit.
by-quickening of-the-heart the-solace the-power of-the-liver widowed grows-numb
Et sicut solis absentatione, aer obscuritate vestitur,
and as of-the-sun by-the-absence the-air with-darkness is-clothed
sic, sine cordis beneficio, vitalis potentia spirat inaniter.
so without of-the-heart the-benefit the-vital power breathes in-vain
Praeter haec vide qualiter mundus variis temporum
besides these-things see how the-world by-various of-seasons
protheatur successibus, nunc veris lascivit infantia, nunc
is-Proteus-changed successions now of-spring wantons in-the-infancy now
aestatis juventute progreditur; nunc virilitate maturescit
of-summer in-the-youth advances now in-the-manhood ripens
autumni, nunc hiemis senectute canescit. Compar vicissitudo
of-autumn now of-winter in-the-old-age grows-white the-equal vicissitude
temporis eademque varietas hominis immutat aetatem. Cum
of-time and-the-same variety of-man changes the-age when

enim humanae naturae aetatis Aurora consurgit, ver
for of-human nature of-age the-Dawn rises the-spring
hominum oritur matutinum; cumque vitae curriculum
of-men rises morning and-when of-life the-course
metas aetatis perficit longiores, homo juventutis meridiatur
the-goals of-age completes longer man of-youth reaches-noon
aestate. Sed cum vita prolixior, quasi nonam aetatis
in-the-summer but when life more-prolonged as-if the-ninth of-age
horam compleverit, homo in autumnum virilitatis evadit.
hour will-have-completed man into the-autumn of-manhood goes-out
Aetate quoque in occidens inclinata, jam vitae vesperam
the-age also into the-west inclined now of-life the-evening
senio nuntiante hiemale gelicidium senectutis, hominem
old-age announcing the-wintry frost of-old-age man
suis cogit albicare pruinis. In his omnibus, meae potentiae
with-its compels to-whiten hoarfrosts in these all of-my power
ineffabiliter resultat effectus; sed tamen plerisque meae
ineffably is-reflected the-effect but yet in-very-many of-my
potestatis faciem palliare decrevi figuris, defendens a
power the-face to-cloak I-decreed figures defending from
vilitate secretum, ne si eis de me familiarem impartirem
vileness the-secret lest if to-them about me familiar I-should-impart
scientiam, quae apud eos primitus ignorata pretiosa vigebant,
knowledge which among them first unknown precious flourished
postmodum jam mota vilescerent. Ut enim vulgare testatur
afterward now moved should-grow-vile as for the-common attests
proverbium, Familiaris rei communicatio contemptus mater
proverb of-a-familiar thing the-communication of-contempt the-mother
existit. Aristotelicaeque auctoritatis tuba proclamat, quod
stands and-of-Aristotelian authority the-trumpet proclaims that
ille majestatem minuit secretorum, qui secreta indignis
he the-majesty lessens of-secrets who secrets to-the-unworthy

divulgat. Sed ne in hac meae potestatis praerogativa Deo
divulges but lest in this of-my power prerogative from-God
videar quasi arrogans derogare, certissime Summi Magistri
I-may-seem as-if arrogant to-detract most-certainly of-the-Highest Master
me humilem profiteor esse discipulam. Ego enim operans
myself humble I-profess to-be pupil I for working
operantis Dei non valeo expresse inhaerere vestigiis; sed
of-the-working God not am-able expressly to-cling to-the-footsteps but
a longe, quasi suspirans, operantem respicio. Ejus operatio
from far-off as-if sighing the-worker I-look-back-at his working
simplex, mea operatio multiplex; ejus opus sufficiens, meum
simple my working manifold his work sufficient my
opus deficiens; ejus opus mirabile, meum opus mutabile;
work deficient his work wondrous my work changeable
ille innascibilis, ego nata; ille faciens, ego facta; ille mei
he unbegettable I born he making I made he of-me
opifex operis, ego opus opificis. Ille operatur ex
the-maker of-the-work I the-work of-the-maker he works from
nihilo, ego opus mendico ex aliquo. Ille suo operatur
nothing I the-work beg from something he by-his works
numine, ego operor illius sub nomine. Ille rem solo
divine-power I work his under name he a-thing by-sole
nutu jubet existere, mea vero operatio operationis est nota
nod orders to-exist my but working of-working is a-mark
divinae, et respectu divinae potentiae meam potentiam
divine and in-respect-of divine power my power
impotentem esse cognoscas. Meum effectum scias
powerless to-be you-should-know my effect you-should-know
esse defectum, meum vigorem vilitatem esse perpendas.
to-be a-defect my vigor vileness to-be you-should-weigh
Auctorem theologicae consule facultatis, cujus fidelitati,
the-author of-theological consult faculty whose to-the-faithfulness

potius quam mearum rationum firmitati, dare debes
rather than of-my reasons to-the-firmness to-give you-ought
assensum. Juxta enim fidele ejus testimonium, homo
assent according-to for faithful his testimony man
mea actione nascitur, Dei auctoritate renascitur. Per me,
by-my action is-born of-God by-the-authority is-reborn through me
a non esse vocatur ad esse; per ipsum, ab esse in
from not being he-is-called to being through him from being into
melius esse perducitur. Per me enim homo procreatur
better being he-is-led through me for man is-procreated
ad mortem, per ipsum recreatur ad vitam. Sed ab hoc
to death through him he-is-re-created to life but from this
secundae nativitatis mysterio professionis meae mysterium
of-the-second birth mystery of-profession my the-mystery
ablegatur; nec talis nativitas tali indiget obstetrice; sed
is-sent-away nor such birth of-such needs a-midwife but
potius ego Natura hujus nativitatis naturam ignoro; et ad
rather I Nature of-this birth the-nature know-not and for
haec intelligenda mei intellectus hebet acumen, meae
these-things to-be-understood of-my understanding is-dull the-edge of-my
rationis confunditur lumen. Intelligentia enim non intellecta
reason is-confounded the-light intelligence for not understood
miratur; in sensibilibus sensus confunditur; et cum omnis
marvels in sensible-things sense is-confounded and since all
in his naturalium rerum ratio languescat, sola fidei
in these of-natural things reason languishes by-alone of-faith
firmitate tantae rei veneremur arcanum. Nec mirum, si
the-firmness of-so-great a-thing let-us-venerate the-secret nor wonder if
in his theologia suam mihi familiaritatem non exhibet,
in these-things theology its to-me familiarity not shows
quoniam in plerisque non adversa sed diversa sentimus.
since in very-many-things not opposite but diverse-things we-think

Ego ratione fidem, ipsa fide comparat rationem. Ego scio
I by-reason faith she by-faith acquires reason I know
ut credam; illa credit ut sciat. Ego consentio, sciens,
that I-may-believe she believes that she-may-know I consent knowing
sed sentiens, illa sentit consentiens. Ego vix visibilia
but perceiving she perceives consenting I scarcely visible-things
video; illa incomprehensibilia comprehendit in speculo. Ego
see she incomprehensible-things comprehends in a-mirror I
vix minima metior intellectu; illa immensa ratione
scarcely the-least-things measure with-understanding she immense-things by-reason
metitur. Ego quasi bestialiter in terra deambulo; illa vero
measures I as-if bestially on earth walk-about she but
coelo militat in secreto. Et cum de praedictis
in-heaven soldiers in secret and although about the-aforesaid-things
pertractare non sit mei officii, tamen ad hoc sermonem
to-treat not be of-my office yet to this the-speech
evagari permisi, ut respectu superlativae Dei potentiae
to-wander I-allowed that in-respect-of of-the-superlative God power
meam potentiam diminutam esse non dubites. Sed
my power diminished to-be not you-may-doubt but
quamvis meus effectus divinae potentiae deficiat comparatus,
although my effect to-divine power fall-short compared
praepollet tamen humanae potentiae coaequatus. Et sic
it-prevails yet to-human power equated and thus
in quodam comparationis triclinio tres potestatis gradus
in a-certain of-comparison dining-room three of-power degrees
possumus invenire, ut, Dei potentia potentia superlativa,
we-can to-find that of-God the-power power superlative
naturae comparativa, hominis positiva dicatur. Haec omnia
of-nature comparative of-man positive be-called these-things all
sine omni scrupulo quaestionis de me tibi familiarem
without any scruple of-question about me to-you familiar

largiuntur notitiam. Et ut familiarius loquar, ego sum
grant knowledge and that more-familiarly I-may-speak I am
Natura, quae meae dignationis munere te meae competivi
Nature who of-my condescension by-the-gift you to-my have-summoned
praesentiae, meisque dignata sum beare colloquiis."
presence and-with-my deigned have to-bless converse
Cum per haec verba mihi Natura naturae suae faciem
when through these words to-me Nature of-nature her the-face
develaret, suaque admonitione quasi clave praeambula
unveiled and-her admonition as-if by-a-key preliminary
cognitionis suae mihi januam reseraret, a meae mentis
of-knowledge her to-me the-door unlocked from of-my mind
confinio stuporis evaporat nubecula. Et per hanc
the-border of-stupor evaporates the-little-cloud and through this
admonitionem, velut quodam potionis remedio, omnes
admonition as by-a-certain of-potion remedy all
phantasiae reliquias quasi nauseus stomachus mentis
of-the-fancy remnants as-if a-nauseated stomach of-the-mind
evomuit. A meae igitur mentis peregrinatione ad
vomited from of-my therefore mind the-wandering to
me reversus ex integro, ad Naturae devolutus vestigia,
myself returned from the-whole to of-Nature rolled-down the-footprints
salutationis vice ejus pedes osculorum multiplici impressione
of-greeting in-place her feet of-kisses with-manifold impression
signavi. Postquam me explicans erigendo, cum reverenti
I-sealed after myself unfolding by-raising with reverent
capitis humiliatione, velut majestati divinae, ei voce
of-the-head lowering as to-majesty divine to-her with-voice
viva salutationis obtuli libamentum. Consequenter vero
living of-greeting I-offered a-libation consequently but
ad excusationis asylum confugiens, precibus humilitatis
to of-excuse the-asylum fleeing with-prayers of-humility

melle conditis, ejus benevolentiam exorabam, ne vel meae
with-honey seasoned her kindliness I-begged lest either of-my
temeritatis assignaret errori, vel indignationis supercilio
rashness she-should-assign to-the-error or of-indignation with-the-brow
deputaret, vel ingratitudinis venenis adscriberet, quod
should-reckon or of-ingratitude to-the-poisons should-ascribe that
ejus adventui nullam festivitatis hilaritatem persolveram.
her to-the-coming no of-festivity cheerfulness I-had-paid
Sed potius ejus apparentia, velut monstruosi phantasmatis
but rather her by-the-appearance as of-a-monstrous phantasm
anormala apparitione percussus, adulterina extasis morte
by-the-anomalous apparition struck by-adulterous of-ecstasy death
fueram soporatus, dicens non esse mirandum si
I-had-been lulled saying not to-be to-be-wondered-at if
in tantae divinitatis praesentia me mortalitatis vultus
in of-so-great divinity the-presence my of-mortality face
expalluit, si in tantae majestatis meridie meae discretionis
paled if in of-so-great majesty the-noon of-my discernment
radiolus in vesperem exorbitationis evanuit, si in tantae
the-little-ray into the-evening of-straying vanished if in of-so-great
felicitatis apparentia meae parvitas infelicitatis erubuit, cum
felicity the-appearance my smallness of-unhappiness blushed since
humanae fragilitatis ignorantiae tenebrosa caligo, admirationis
of-human frailty of-ignorance the-dark gloom of-wonder
impotens hebetudo, frequensque stuporis concussio, quodam
powerless the-dullness and-frequent of-stupor the-shock by-a-certain
germanitatis foedere socientur, ut ex horum sociali
of-brotherhood treaty are-allied that from their social
contubernio humanae naturae fragilitas, sit quasi discipulus
companionship of-human nature the-frailty is as-if a-pupil
a disciplinante convictus, suorum mores informante, in
by the-disciplinarian convicted of-its manners informing in

novorum primitiis, in magnorum stipendiis et ignorantia
of-new-things the-firstfruits in of-great-things the-wages both by-ignorance
tenebrari, et stupore percuti et admiratione semper solet
to-be-darkened and by-stupor to-be-struck and by-wonder always is-wont
vulnerari. Dum haec excusationis via reginae auditum mihi
to-be-wounded while this of-excuse way of-the-queen the-hearing for-me
pararet favorabilem, ejusque gratiam favorabilius mereretur,
prepared favorable and-her favor more-favorably deserved
insuper mihi compararet audiendi majora fiduciam,
moreover for-me acquired of-hearing greater-things confidence
quoddam meae dubitationis ambiguum, quod nimiae
a-certain of-my doubt ambiguity which of-excessive
inquietationis impulsu meae mentis conturbabat hospitium,
unrest by-the-impulse of-my mind disturbed the-lodging
ejus exponens examini, in haec verba quaestionis exivi.
her setting-forth to-the-examination into these words of-question I-went-out

METRE IV · HYMN TO NATURE

The poet hails Nature as God's child and mother of things, the world's bond, light, law, and rule, who coins the species of things from the ideas of noys, binds day to night, stars the heavens, and makes the earth grow young. He asks why she, a stranger to the heavens, seeks the earth, and what her tears foretell.

"O Dei proles, genetrixque rerum,
"O of-God offspring, and-mother of-things,
vinculum mundi, stabilisque nexus,
bond of-the-world, and-stable tie,
gemma terrenis, speculum caducis,
gem to-earthly-things, mirror to-perishable-things,

lucifer orbis.
morning-star of-the-world.
Pax, amor, virtus, regimen, potestas,
Peace, love, virtue, rule, power,
ordo, lex, finis, via, lux, origo,
order, law, end, way, light, origin,
vita, laus, splendor, species, figura,
life, praise, splendor, beauty, figure,
regula mundi.
rule of-the-world.
Quae, tuis mundum moderans habenis,
Who, with-your the-world governing reins,
cuncta concordi stabilita nodo
all-things with-a-concordant steadied knot
nectis, et pacis glutino maritas
bind, and of-peace with-glue marry
coelica terris.
heavenly-things to-the-earth.
Quae noys puras recolens ideas,
Who of-noys the-pure recalling ideas,
singulas rerum species monetas,
single of-things the-species coin,
rem togans forma, chlamidemque formae
the-thing toga-ing with-form, and-the-cloak of-form
pollice formas.
with-thumb form.
Cui favet coelum, famulatur aer,
To-whom favors heaven, serves the-air,
quam colit tellus, veneratur unda,
whom worships the-earth, venerates the-wave,

cui velut mundi dominae tributum
to-whom as of-the-world to-the-mistress tribute
singula solvunt.
single-things pay.
Quae diem nocti vicibus catenans,
Who day to-night by-turns chaining,
cereum solis tribuis diei,
the-taper of-the-sun grant to-the-day,
lucido lunae speculo soporans
with-the-bright of-the-moon mirror lulling
nubila noctis.
the-clouds of-the-night.
Quae polum stellis variis inauras,
Who the-pole with-stars various gild,
aetheris nostri solium serenans;
of-ether our the-throne brightening;
siderum gemmis, varioque coelum
of-stars with-gems, and-various heaven
milite complens.
soldiery filling.
Quae novis coeli faciem figuris
Who with-new of-heaven the-face figures
Protheans mutas, animumque vulgus
Proteus-like change, and-a-mind-to the-crowd
aeris nostri regione donans,
of-air our in-the-region giving,
legeque stringis.
and-with-law bind.
Cujus ad nutum juvenescit orbis,
Whose at nod grows-young the-world,

silva crispatur folii capillo,
the-wood is-curled of-leaf with-hair,
et sua florum tunicata veste
and in-its of-flowers tunicked garment
terra superbit.
the-earth is-proud.
Quae minas ponti sepelis, et auges,
Who the-threats of-the-sea bury, and increase,
syncopans cursum pelagi furoris,
syncopating the-course of-the-sea of-fury,
ne soli tractum tumulare possit
lest of-the-ground the-tract to-entomb may-be-able
aequoris aestus.
of-the-sea the-surge.
Tu mihi causam resera petenti,
You to-me the-cause unlock asking,
cur petis terras, peregrina coelis?
why you-seek the-lands, a-stranger to-the-heavens?
Cur tuae nostris deitatis offers
Why of-your to-our deity you-offer
munera terris?
gifts lands?
Ora cur fletus pluvia rigantur?
The-face why of-weeping with-rain is-watered?
Quid tui vultus lacrimae prophetant?
What of-your face the-tears prophesy?
Fletus interni satis est doloris
The-weeping of-inner sufficiently is of-grief
lingua fidelis."
the-tongue faithful."

Nature answers that the world's disorder drew her down: everything obeys her laws but man, who perverts Venus' grammar. She rejects the poets' tales of the gods' loves, explains the tear in her tunic as man's assault on her, and tells how God made the world, set her as his vicar to coin the species, and how she set Venus, with Hymen and Cupid, to carry on mankind. The poet asks about Cupid.

Praefata igitur virgo hujus quaestionis solutionem in
the-aforesaid therefore virgin of-this question the-solution in
vestibulo excubare demonstrans, ait: "An ignoras
the-vestibule to-keep-watch showing says or do-you-not-know
quod terreni orbis exorbitatio, quod mundani ordinis
that of-the-earthly world the-straying that of-the-worldly order
inordinatio, quod curiae incuria, quod juris injuria,
the-disorder that of-the-court the-uncourtliness that of-right the-wrong
ab internis penetralibus coelestis arcani in vulgaria
from the-inner sanctuaries of-the-heavenly secret into the-vulgar
terrenorum lupanaria me declinare coegit? Si in affectuoso
of-earthly-things brothels me to-come-down has-compelled if in affectionate
mentis affectu colligere, et in pectoris armario thesaurizare
of-mind affection to-gather and in of-the-breast the-cabinet to-hoard
velles quod dicerem, tuae dubitationis labyrinthum
you-would-wish what I-should-say of-your doubt the-labyrinth
evolverem." Ad haec ego, sub castigato vocis moderamine,
I-would-unroll to these-things I under chastened of-voice governance
responsionis reddidi talionem. "Nihil," inquam, "O regina
of-answer returned the-like nothing I-say O queen
coelestis, affectuosiori desiderio quam hujus quaestionis
heavenly with-more-affectionate desire than of-this question
enodationem esurio." Tunc illa: "Cum omnia lege
the-unknotting I-hunger then she since all-things by-the-law

sui originis meis legibus teneantur, mihique debeant
of-their origin by-my laws are-held and-to-me ought
jus statuti vectigalis persolvere, fere omnia per
the-right of-the-established tax to-pay almost all-things by
modum tributarii juris exhibitione legitima meis edictis
way of-tributary right by-exhibition lawful to-my edicts
regulariter obsequuntur; sed ab hujus universitatis regula
regularly obey but from of-this universe the-rule
solus homo anormala exceptione excluditur. Qui trabea
alone man by-an-anomalous exception is-excluded who of-the-robe
pudoris denudatus, impudicitiaeque meretricali prostibulo
of-modesty stripped and-of-unchastity in-the-meretricious brothel
prostitutus, non solum in suae dominae majestatem litis
prostituted not only against his of-mistress majesty of-strife
audet excitare tumultum, verum etiam in matrem intestini
dares to-rouse the-tumult but also against his-mother of-civil
belli rabiem inflammare. Caetera vero quibus meae gratiae
war the-rage to-inflame the-other-things but to-which of-my grace
humiliora munera commodavi, per suarum professionum
humbler gifts I-lent through of-their professions
conditionem subjectione voluntaria meorum decretorum
the-condition with-subjection voluntary of-my decrees
sanctionibus alligantur. Homo autem qui fere totum
by-the-sanctions are-bound man moreover who almost the-whole
divitiarum mearum exhausit aerarium, naturae naturalia
of-riches my has-exhausted treasury of-nature the-natural-things
denaturare pertemptans, in me scelestae Veneris armat
to-denature attempting against me of-wicked Venus arms
injuriam. Attende quomodo fere quaelibet, juxta mei
the-wrong attend how almost any-thing according-to my
promulgationem edicti, prout ratio nativae conditionis
promulgation of-edict as the-reason of-native condition

expostulat, mihi juris statuta persolvant. Firmamentum
demands to-me of-right the-statutes they-pay the-firmament
cotidiana circuitione circumagens universa juxta meae
by-daily circuit carrying-round all-things according-to of-my
doctrinae disciplinam non nugatoria, volutionis identitate, unde
doctrine the-discipline not with-trifling of-revolution identity whence
procedit regreditur, et quo vadit progreditur. Stellae vero
it-proceeds returns and whither it-goes advances the-stars but
ad ipsius firmamenti honorem fulgurantes, ipsum suis
for of-that-very firmament the-honor flashing it with-their
ornatibus vestiendo, breves sui itineris dietas explendo,
adornments by-clothing short of-their journey the-day's-stages by-completing
varia gyratione ejusdem spatia metiendo, meae militant
with-various gyration of-the-same the-spaces by-measuring my soldier-for
majestati. Planetae vero, prout a dispositionis meae exivit
majesty the-planets but as from of-disposition my went-out
edictum, firmamenti impetum refrenantes, ad ortum nisu
the-edict of-the-firmament the-onrush curbing to the-rising with-effort
contrario peregrinant, postque ad sui occasus regionem
contrary journey and-after to of-their setting the-region
repatriant. Aer itaque meis disciplinatus doctrinis, nunc
return-home the-air and-so by-my disciplined teachings now
aura benevola gratulatur, nunc nubium fletibus quasi
with-a-breeze kindly rejoices now of-the-clouds with-the-weepings as-if
compatiens lacrimatur, nunc corrixationibus ventorum irascitur,
sympathizing weeps now with-the-quarrelings of-the-winds is-angry
nunc tonitruum minaci rugitu concutitur, nunc clibano
now of-thunders with-threatening roar is-shaken now in-the-oven
caloris decoquitur, nunc austeritate frigoris asperatur. Aves
of-heat is-cooked now by-the-harshness of-cold is-roughened the-birds
vero variis sigillatae naturis meae directionis regimine, sub
but with-various sealed natures of-my direction by-the-rule under

alarum remigio fluxus aeris transfretantes, praecordialiter
of-wings the-oarage the-flows of-the-air crossing heartily
meis inhiant disciplinis. Meae mediationis interventu aequor
for-my gape teachings of-my mediation by-the-intervention the-sea
terrae firmis amicitiae nexibus glutinatum, conjuratae
to-the-earth with-firm of-friendship bonds glued of-sworn
fidei sacramenta sorori violare non audens, ultra diffinitae
faith the-oaths to-the-sister to-violate not daring beyond of-defined
evagationis terminum in terrae domicilia evagari formidat.
wandering the-bound into of-the-earth the-dwellings to-wander dreads
Ad meae tamen voluntatis arbitrium, nunc tempestatis
at my yet of-will the-judgment now of-tempest
stomachatur in iram, nunc in tranquilitatis pacem revertitur,
it-is-incensed into wrath now into of-tranquility the-peace returns
nunc elatum tumoris superbia in montis evadit imaginem,
now raised of-swelling by-the-pride into of-a-mountain goes-out the-image
nunc in aequatam lineatur planitiem. Pisces vero, voto
now into leveled is-drawn plain the-fishes but by-the-vow
meae professionis astricti, reformidant mearum canonibus
of-my profession bound shrink of-my from-the-canons
regularum derogare. Meae etiam edictionis imperio,
rules to-derogate of-my also edict by-the-command
quodam imperiali amplexu, terris pluviae maritantur.
with-a-certain imperial embrace to-the-lands the-rains are-married
Quae prolis laborantes ad fabricam, indefessa parturitione,
which of-offspring laboring at the-workshop with-unwearied bringing-forth
varias rerum species parentare non desinunt. Terrestria vero
various of-things the-species to-beget not cease earthly but
animalia, sub meae dispositionis examine, diversas suorum
animals under of-my disposition the-weighing diverse of-their
obsequiorum non imperio profitentur militias. Terra
services not by-command profess soldieries the-earth

etiam nunc pruinarum albescit canitie, nunc florum
also now of-hoarfrosts whitens with-the-grayness now of-flowers
crinitur caesarie. Silva vero, nunc frondium crinibus
is-tressed with-the-locks the-wood but now of-leaves with-the-tresses
capillatur, nunc acuta hiemis novacula decalvatur. Hiems
is-haired now by-the-sharp of-winter razor is-made-bald winter
etiam semina sepulta in gremio matris terrae inviscerat,
also the-seeds buried in the-lap of-mother earth embowels
ver inclusa excarcerat, aestas decoquit messes, autumnus
spring the-enclosed releases summer cooks the-harvests autumn
suas exhibet ubertates. Et quid per singula meae
its displays fertilities and why through single-things of-my
narrationis curriculum evagari permitterem? Solus homo meae
narration the-course to-wander should-I-allow alone man of-my
modulationis citharam aspernatur, et sub delirantis Orphei
modulation the-harp scorns and under of-raving Orpheus
lyra delirat. Humanum namque genus a sua generositate
the-lyre raves the-human for race from its nobility
degenerans, in conjunctione generum barbarizans, Venereas
degenerating in the-conjunction of-genders barbarizing of-Venus
regulas invertendo nimis irregulari utitur metaplasmo.
the-rules by-inverting too irregular uses metaplasm
Sicque homo a Venere tiresiatus anomala, directam
and-thus man by Venus Tiresias-made anomalous the-direct
praedicationem in contrapositionem inordinate convertit. A
predication into contraposition disorderly converts from
Veneris ergo orthographia recedens, sophista falsigraphus
of-Venus therefore the-orthography receding a-sophist false-writer
invenitur. Consequentem ergo Dioneae artis analogiam
is-found the-consequent therefore of-the-Dionean art analogy
devitans, in anastrophem vitiosam degenerat. Dumque in
avoiding into anastrophe vicious he-degenerates and-while in

tali quaestione me destruit, et in sua phraenesi mihi
such question me he-destroys and in his frenzy against-me
themesim machinatur. Poenitet me, tot venustatum
tmesis he-contrives it-repents me with-so-many of-charms
praerogativis hominum plerumque privilegiasse naturas, qui
prerogatives of-men very-often to-have-privileged the-natures who
decoris decus abusione dedecorant, qui formae formositatem
of-beauty the-beauty by-abuse disgrace who of-form the-shapeliness
Venerea deformitate deformant; qui pulchritudinis colorem
with-Venereal deformity deform who of-beauty the-color
fuco, adulterini cupidinis colore, decolorant, qui
with-the-rouge of-adulterous desire with-color discolor who
etiam Florae florem in vitia efflorendo, deflorant. Cur
also of-Flora the-flower into vices by-flowering-out deflower why
decore deifico vultum deificavi Tyndaridis,
with-beauty godlike the-face did-I-make-godlike of-the-daughter-of-Tyndareus
quae pulchritudinis usum in meretricationis abusum
who of-beauty the-use into of-harlotry the-abuse
abire coegit, dum regalis thori foedus defoederans,
to-go compelled while of-the-royal bed the-treaty un-treatying
foede se Paridis foederavit? Pasiphae etiam hyperbolicae
foully herself to-Paris allied Pasiphae also of-hyperbolic
Veneris furiis agitata, sub facie bovis sophistice cum
Venus by-the-furies driven under the-face of-a-cow sophistically with
bruto bestiales nuptias concelebrans, paralogismo sibi
a-brute bestial nuptials celebrating with-a-paralogism for-herself
turpiori concludens, stupendo bovi conclusit sophismate.
baser concluding to-a-stupefying bull concluded by-a-sophism
Myrrha etiam, Myrrhitae Cypridis aculeis stimulata,
Myrrha also of-the-myrrhed Cypris by-the-goads spurred
in patris dilectione a filiae amore degenerans,
into of-her-father the-love from of-a-daughter the-love degenerating

cum patre matris exercuit ac exemplavit officium.
with her-father of-a-mother practiced and imitated the-office
Medea vero, proprio filio novercata, ut inglorium Veneris
Medea but to-her-own son step-mothered that the-inglorious of-Venus
opus construeret, gloriosum Veneris destruxit opusculum.
work she-might-build the-glorious of-Venus destroyed little-work
Narcissus etiam, sui umbra alterum mentita Narcissum,
Narcissus also his by-the-shadow another feigning Narcissus
umbratiliter occupatus, seipsum credens esse alterum se,
shadowily occupied himself believing to-be another himself
de se sibi amoris incurrit periculum. Multi etiam
from himself for-himself of-love incurred the-peril many also
alii juvenes, mei gratia pulchritudinis honore vestiti, si
other youths my by-the-grace of-beauty with-the-honor clothed if
debriati amore pecuniae, suos Veneris malleos in incudum
drunk with-love of-money their of-Venus hammers into of-anvils
transtulerunt officium. Talis monstruosorum hominum
converted the-office such of-monstrous men
multitudo totius orbis amplitudine digressorie degrassatur,
a-multitude of-the-whole world through-the-breadth digressively ranges
quorum fascinante contagio, ipsa castitas venenatur. Eorum
whose by-bewitching contagion that-very chastity is-poisoned of-those
siquidem hominum qui Veneris profitentur grammaticam,
indeed men who of-Venus profess the-grammar
alii solummodo masculinum, alii femininum, alii commune,
some only the-masculine others the-feminine others the-common
sive genus promiscuum, familiariter amplexantur. Quidam
or gender promiscuous familiarly embrace some
vero, quasi hetrocliti genere, per hiemem in feminino,
but as-if heteroclites in-gender through winter in the-feminine
per aestatem in masculino genere, irregulariter declinantur.
through summer in the-masculine gender irregularly are-declined

Sunt qui, in Veneris logica disputantes, in conclusionibus
there-are those-who in of-Venus the-logic disputing in conclusions
suis subjectionis praedicationisque legem relatione mutua
their of-subject and-of-predicate the-law by-relation mutual
sortiuntur. Sunt qui vicem gerentes suppositi, praedicari
draw-by-lot there-are those-who the-turn bearing of-the-supposit to-be-predicated
non norunt. Sunt qui solummodo praedicantes, subjecti
not know there-are those-who only predicating of-the-subject
termini subjectionem legitimam non attendunt. Alii etiam
term the-subjection lawful not attend others also
Diones regiam ingredi dedignantes, sub ejusdem vestibulo
of-Dione the-palace to-enter disdaining under of-the-same the-vestibule
ludum lacrimabilem commentantur. Contra hos omnes
a-game lamentable devise against these all
conqueruntur jura, leges armantur, et ultore gladio
complain the-rights the-laws are-armed and with-avenging sword
suas affectant injurias vindicari. Non igitur mireris, si
their desire injuries to-be-avenged not therefore should-you-wonder if
in has verborum profanas exeo novitates, cum profani
into these of-words profane I-go-out novelties since profane
homines audeant debacchari. Talia enim indignanter
men dare to-rave such-things for indignantly
eructo ut pudici homines pudoris characterem revereantur.
I-belch-out that modest men of-modesty the-character may-revere
Impudici vero ab impudicitiae lupanaribus commerciis
the-immodest but from of-unchastity brothels by-dealings
arceantur. Mali enim cognitio expediens est ad cautelam,
be-kept-off of-evil for the-knowledge expedient is for caution
quae culpabiles nota inverecundiae cauteriatos puniat
which the-guilty with-the-mark of-shamelessness branded may-punish
et cautelae armatura immunes praemuniat. Jam etenim
and of-caution with-the-armor the-immune may-fortify now for

meae solutionis lima tuae quaestionis scrupulum eliminavit.
of-my solution the-file of-your question the-scruple has-filed-away
Ideo enim a supernis coelestis regiae secretariis
for-this for from the-supernal of-the-heavenly palace inner-rooms
egrediens, ad hujus caducae terrenitatis occasum deveni,
going-out to of-this falling earthliness the-setting I-came
ut de execrabilibus hominum excessibus tecum, quasi
that about the-execrable of-men excesses with-you as-if
cum familiari et secretario meo, querimoniale lamentum
with familiar and confidant my a-plaintive lament
deponerem, tecumque decernerem, tali criminum oppositioni
I-might-lay-down and-with-you might-decide to-such of-crimes opposition
qualis debet dari poenae responsio, ut praedictorum
what ought to-be-given of-penalty answer that of-the-aforesaid
facinorum morsus coaequata punitio, poenae talionem
crimes the-bite equaled punishment of-penalty the-retaliation
remordeat." Tunc ego, "O rerum omnium moderatrix, nisi
may-bite-back then I O of-things all governess unless
vererer mearum quaestionum copia tuae benevolentiae
I-feared of-my questions by-the-abundance of-your kindness
fastidium provocare, alterius meae dubitationis tenebras
disgust to-provoke of-another of-my doubt the-darkness
luci tuae discretionis exponerem." Tunc illa: "Immo
to-the-light of-your discernment I-would-expose then she nay
omnes tuas quaestiones, non solum adolescentes, verum
all your questions not only young but
etiam vetustatis antiquatas rubigine, audientiae nostrae
also of-oldness antiquated with-rust to-hearing our
communices, ut nostrarum solutionum stabili firmitate,
you-may-communicate that of-our solutions with-stable firmness
tuarum dubitationum tranquilletur impulsus."
of-your doubts may-be-calmed the-impulse

Tunc ego: "Miror cur poetarum commenta pertractans,
then I I-wonder why of-the-poets the-fictions handling
solummodo in humani generis pestes praedictarum
only against of-the-human race the-plagues of-the-aforesaid
invectionum armas aculeos, cum et eodem exorbitationis
invectives you-arm the-stings when also with-the-same of-straying
pede deos claudicasse legamus. Jupiter enim adolescentem
foot the-gods to-have-limped we-read Jupiter for a-youth
Phrygium transferens ad superna, relativam Venerem transtulit
Phrygian transferring to the-heavens relative Venus transferred
in translatum. Et quem in mensa per diem propinandi sibi
into the-transferred and whom at table by day of-drinking for-himself
praefecit praepositum, in toro per noctem sibi fecit
he-set-over as-prefect on the-bed by night for-himself he-made
suppositum. Bacchus etiam et Apollo, paternae cohaeredes
a-supposit Bacchus also and Apollo of-the-paternal co-heirs
lasciviae, non divinae virtutis imperio, sed superstitiosae
wantonness not of-divine power by-the-command but of-superstitious
Veneris praestigio, verterunt in feminas, pueros mentiendo."
Venus by-the-sorcery turned into women boys by-feigning
Tunc illa, authenticae serenitatis vultum vultus
then she of-authentic serenity the-face of-the-countenance
tumultuose figurans, ait: "An interrogationem, quae nec
tumultuously figuring says or a-question which not-even
dubitationis faciem digna est usurpare, quaestionis quaerendo
of-doubt the-face worthy is to-usurp of-question by-seeking
vestis imagine, an umbratilibus poetarum figmentis,
of-the-garment with-the-image or to-the-shadowy of-the-poets figments
quae artis poeticae depinxit industria, fidem adhibere
which of-the-art poetic painted the-industry faith to-apply
conaris? Nonne ea quae in puerilibus cunis poeticae
do-you-try surely those-things which in boyish cradles of-poetic

disciplinae discuntur, altioris discretionis lima, sanior
discipline are-learned of-higher discernment with-the-file the-sounder
philosophiae tractatus eliminat? An ignoras quomodo
of-philosophy treatise files-away or do-you-not-know how
poetae, sine omni palliationis remedio, auditoribus nudam
the-poets without any of-palliation remedy to-the-hearers naked
falsitatem prostituunt, ut quadam mellitae delectationis
falsity prostitute that with-a-certain of-honeyed delight
dulcedine velut incantatas audientium aures inebrient? Aut
sweetness as enchanted of-the-hearers the-ears they-may-inebriate or
ipsam falsitatem quadam probabilitatis hypocrisi palliant,
that-very falsity with-a-certain of-probability hypocrisy they-cloak
ut per exteriorum imagines animos hominum inhonestae
that through of-external-things images the-minds of-men of-dishonorable
morigerationis incude sigillent? Aut in superficiali litterae
compliance on-the-anvil they-may-seal or on the-superficial of-the-letter
cortice falsum resonet lyra poetica, interius vero auditoribus
bark falsehood sounds the-lyre poetic within but to-the-hearers
secretum intelligentiae altioris eloquitur, ut exterioris
the-secret of-understanding higher speaks that of-external
falsitatis abjecto putamine, dulciorem nucleum veritatis
falsity cast-off the-shell a-sweeter kernel of-truth
secrete intus lector inveniat. Poetae aliquando historiales
secretly within the-reader may-find the-poets sometimes historical
eventus joculationibus fabulosis, quasi quadam eleganti
events with-jests fabulous as-if by-a-certain elegant
structura, confoederant, ut ex diversorum competenti
structure ally that from of-diverse-things the-fitting
junctura ipsius narrationis elegantior pictura resultet.
juncture of-that-very narration a-more-elegant picture may-result
Sed tamen cum a poetis deorum pluralitas somniatur, vel
but yet when by the-poets of-gods a-plurality is-dreamed or

ipsi dii Venereis ferulis manus subduxisse dicuntur,
themselves the-gods from-Venereal rods their-hands to-have-withdrawn are-said
in his falsitatis umbra lucescit. Nec in hoc poeta a
in these of-falsity the-shadow shines nor in this the-poet from
suae proprietatis genere degenerare invenitur. Cum enim
his of-property kind to-degenerate is-found since for
jam Epicuri soporentur somnia, Manichaei sanetur insania,
now of-Epicurus are-lulled the-dreams of-the-Manichee is-healed the-madness
Aristotelis arguantur argutiae, Arii fallantur fallaciae,
of-Aristotle are-refuted the-subtleties of-Arius are-deceived the-fallacies
unicam Dei unitatem ratio probat, mundus eloquitur, fides
the-single of-God unity reason proves the-world declares faith
credit, Scriptura testatur. In quo nulla labes invenitur, quem
believes Scripture attests in whom no stain is-found whom
nulla vitii pestis aggreditur, cum quo nullus temptationis
no of-vice plague assails with whom no of-temptation
motus congreditur. Hic est splendor nunquam deficiens,
motion meets this-one is the-splendor never failing
vita indefesse non moriens, fons semper scaturiens,
the-life unweariedly not dying the-spring always gushing
seminale vitae seminarium, sapientiae principale principium,
the-seminal of-life seedbed of-wisdom the-principal principle
initiale bonitatis initium. Quid ergo, ut poetae testati sunt,
initial of-goodness beginning what therefore as the-poets attested have
si plerique homines praedicamentalibus Veneris terminis ad
if very-many men by-the-predicamental of-Venus terms to
litteram sunt abusi? Narratio vero illa, quae vel deos
the-letter have abused the-narration but that which either gods
esse, vel eos in Veneris gymnasiis lascivisse, mentitur,
to-be or them in of-Venus the-gymnasia to-have-wantoned lies
et in nimiae falsitatis vesperascit occasum; istam nube
and in of-excessive falsity grows-evening the-setting this with-the-cloud

taciturnitatis obduxi, illam vero in luce verae narrationis
of-taciturnity I-have-covered that but in the-light of-true narration
explicui." Ad haec ego: "Jam meam quaestionem,
I-have-unfolded to these-things I now my question
mater, agnosco redolere nimiae ruditatis infantiam, sed si
mother I-recognize to-smell-of of-excessive rudeness the-infancy but if
alia paupercula quaestio, quae mihi spondet aliquantulam
another poor-little question which to-me promises some-little
dignitatem, tuae audientiae auderet apparere conspectui, a
dignity of-your hearing should-dare to-appear to-the-sight from
te vellem quiddam conquerendo quaerere, non quaerendo."
you I-would-wish something by-complaining to-seek not by-seeking
Ad haec illa: "Nonne jampridem tibi sine omni meae
to these-things she surely long-ago to-you without any of-my
refrenationis obstaculo liberas quaerendi habenas exposui?"
restraint obstacle free of-seeking reins I-set-forth
Tunc ego "Miror cur quaedam tuae tunicae portiones,
then I I-wonder why certain of-your tunic portions
quae texturae matrimonii deberent esse confines, in ea
which of-texture of-marriage ought to-be neighboring in that
parte suae conjunctionis patiantur divortia, in qua hominis
part of-their conjunction suffer divorces in which of-man
imaginem picturae repraesentant insomnia." Tunc illa:
the-image of-painting represent the-dreams then she
"Jam ex praelibatis potes elicere quid mystice figuret
now from the-foretasted-things you-can to-elicit what mystically figures
scissurae figurata parenthesis. Cum enim, ut praedicimus,
of-the-tear figured the-parenthesis when for as we-foretell
plerique homines in suam matrem vitiorum armentur
very-many men against their mother of-vices are-armed
injuriis, inde inter se et ipsam maximum chaos
with-wrongs thence between themselves and her the-greatest chaos

dissentionis firmantes, in me violentas manus violenter
of-dissension establishing on me violent hands violently
injiciunt, et mea sibi particulatim vestimenta diripiunt,
lay and my for-themselves piecemeal garments tear
et quam reverentiae deberent honore vestire, me vestibus
and whom of-reverence they-ought with-the-honor to-clothe me of-garments
orphanatam, quantum in ipsis est, cogunt meretricialiter
orphaned as-much-as in them is they-compel harlot-like
lupanare. Hoc autem integumentum hac scissura depingitur,
to-whore this moreover covering by-this tear is-painted
quia solius hominis injuriosis insultibus mea pudoris
because alone of-man by-the-injurious assaults my of-modesty
ornamenta discidii contumelias patiuntur." Tunc ego: "Jam
ornaments of-divorce the-insults suffer then I now
mearum dubitationum fluctus, tuarum solutionum serenitate
of-my doubts the-waves of-your solutions by-the-serenity
sedati, meae menti interpellandi largiuntur inducias. Sed si
calmed to-my mind of-interrupting grant truces but if
tuo placeret affectui, affectuose affectarem agnoscere, quae
to-your it-pleased affection affectionately I-would-aspire to-recognize what
irrationabilis ratio, quae indiscreta discretio, quae indirecta
irrational reason what undiscerning discernment what indirect
dilectio, ita in homine obdormire coegit rationis scintillulam,
love so in man to-fall-asleep compelled of-reason the-little-spark
ut homo lethaeo sensualitatis poculo debriatus, non
that man with-the-Lethean of-sensuality cup drunk not
solum in tuis legibus apostata fieret, verum etiam tuas
only from your laws an-apostate should-become but also your
leges illegitime debellaret?" Tunc illa: "Si sementitiam hujus
laws unlawfully should-war-down then she if the-seedy of-this
pestis originem velis agnoscere, altius mentis accenderes
plague origin you-wish to-recognize higher of-mind you-should-kindle

igniculum, appetentius intelligendi reperes appetitum.
the-little-fire more-eagerly of-understanding you-should-renew the-appetite
Hebetudinem ingenii depellat subtilitas, cogitationum fluctus
the-dullness of-wit let-drive-off the-subtlety of-thoughts the-waves
attentionis compescat stabilitas. Ab altiori enim sumens
of-attention let-check the-stability from higher for taking
initium excellentiorique stylo, meae volens seriem narrationis
beginning and-with-more-excellent style my wishing the-series of-narration
contexere, nolo ut prius plana verborum planitie
to-weave I-am-unwilling as before with-plain of-words plainness
explanare proposita, vel profanis verborum novitatibus
to-explain the-things-proposed or with-profane of-words novelties
profanare profana, verum pudenda aureis pudicorum
to-profane profane-things but shameful-things with-golden of-modest
verborum phaleris inaurare, variisque venustorum dictorum
words trappings to-gild and-with-various of-charming sayings
coloribus investire. Consequens enim est, praedictorum
colors to-clothe consequent for it-is of-the-aforesaid
vitiorum scoriam deauratis locutionibus purpurare, vitiorumque
vices the-dross with-gilded locutions to-purple and-of-vices
faetorem odore verborum inbalsamare mellifluo, ne si
the-stench with-the-odor of-words to-embalm honey-flowing lest if
tanti sterquilinii faetor in nimiae promulgationis auras
of-so-great a-dunghill the-stench into of-excessive promulgation the-breezes
evaderet, plerosque ad indignationis nauseantis vomitum
should-escape very-many to of-indignation nauseating vomiting
invitaret. Sed tamen aliquando, ut superius libavimus,
it-should-invite but yet sometimes as above we-have-foretasted
quia rebus de quibus loquimur cognatos oportet esse
because to-the-things about which we-speak kin it-behooves to-be
sermones, rerum informitati locutionis debet deformitas
the-words of-things to-the-shapelessness of-locution ought the-deformity

conformari. In sequenti tamen tractatu, ne locutionis
to-be-conformed in the-following yet treatise lest of-locution
cathefaton lectorum offendat auditum, vel in ore virginali
the-cacephaton of-the-readers offend the-hearing or in a-mouth virginal
locum collocet praedictis vitiorum monstris, euphonia
a-place find for-the-aforesaid of-vices monsters the-euphony
orationis volo pallium elargiri." Tunc ego: "Jam mei
of-speech I-wish a-cloak to-bestow then I now of-my
intellectus esuries, ingenii flagrantis acies, mentis inflammatae
understanding the-hunger of-wit burning the-edge of-mind inflamed
flagrantia, attentioris stabilitatis constantia, ea postulant
the-blaze of-more-attentive stability the-constancy those-things demand
quae promittis." Tunc illa: "Cum Deus ab ideali internae
which you-promise then she when God from the-ideal of-inner
praeconceptionis thalamo mundialis palatii fabricam foras
preconception chamber of-the-worldly palace the-structure outside
voluit enotare, et mentale verbum quod ab aeterno de
wished to-note-out and the-mental word which from eternity about
mundi constitutione conceperat reali ejusdem existentia
of-the-world the-constitution he-had-conceived by-the-real of-the-same existence
velut materiali verbo depingere, tanquam mundi elegans
as by-a-material word to-paint as-if of-the-world the-elegant
architectus, tanquam aureae fabricae faber aurarius, velut
architect as-if of-a-golden structure the-smith goldsmith as
stupendi artificii artificiosus artifex, tanquam admirandi
of-stupendous artifice artful artificer as-if of-admirable
operis operarius opifex, non exterioris instrumenti laborante
work the-workman craftsman not of-external instrument by-laboring
suffragio, nec materiae praejacentis adjuvante auxilio, nec
support nor of-matter preexisting by-helping aid nor
alicujus indigentiae flagitio, sed solius arbitrariae voluntatis
of-any need by-demand but alone of-arbitrary will

imperio, mundialis regiae admirabilem speciem fabricavit.
by-command of-the-worldly palace the-admirable beauty he-built
Deus igitur mundiali palatio varias rerum species ascribendo,
God therefore in-the-worldly palace various of-things species by-ascribing
quas, discrepantium generum litigio disparatas, legitimi ordinis
which of-discrepant kinds by-strife separated of-lawful order
congruentia temperavit, leges indidit, sanctionibus alligavit.
by-the-congruence he-tempered laws he-set-in with-sanctions he-bound
Sicque res generum oppositione contrarias, inter quas locus
and-thus things of-kinds by-opposition contrary between which the-topic
ab oppositis locum posuit, cujusdam reciprocae habitudinis,
from opposites a-place he-set of-a-certain reciprocal relation
relativis osculis foederando in amicitiae pacem lites
with-relative kisses by-allying into of-friendship peace the-strifes
repugnantiae commutavit. Subtilibus igitur invisibilis juncturae
of-repugnance he-changed with-subtle therefore of-invisible juncture
catenis concordantibus universis, ad unitatem pluralitas,
chains concordant all-things to unity plurality
ad identitatem diversitas, ad consonantiam dissonantia, ad
to identity diversity to consonance dissonance to
concordiam discordia, unione pacifica remeavit. Sed postquam
concord discord by-union peaceful returned but after
universalis artifex universa suarum naturarum vultibus
the-universal artificer all-things of-their natures with-the-faces
investivit, omniaque sibi invicem legitimis proportionum
clothed and-all-things to-themselves mutually with-lawful of-proportions
connubiis maritavit, volens ut nascendi occidendique mutuae
marriages married wishing that of-being-born and-of-dying mutual
relationis circuitu per instabilitatem stabilitas, per finem
relation by-the-circuit through instability stability through end
infinitas, per temporalitatem aeternitas, rebus occiduis
infinity through temporality eternity to-things falling

donaretur, rerumque series seriata reciprocatione nascendi
might-be-given and-of-things the-series by-ranked reciprocation of-being-born
jugiter texeretur, statuit ut expressae conformationis
continually might-be-woven he-decreed that of-expressed conformation
monetata sigillo, sub derivatae probationis calle legitimo
coined with-the-seal under of-derived proof the-path lawful
ex similibus similia educerentur. Me igitur tanquam sui
from like-things like-things might-be-drawn-out me therefore as-if his
vicariam, rerum generibus sigillandis monetariam destinavit,
deputy of-things for-the-kinds to-be-sealed mintress he-appointed
ut ego in propriis incudibus rerum effigies commonetans,
that I on my-own anvils of-things the-likenesses coining
ab incudis forma conformatum deviare non sinerem, sed
from of-the-anvil the-form the-conformed to-stray not should-allow but
mei operante solertia, ab exemplaris vultu, naturarum
by-my working skill from of-the-exemplar the-face of-natures
nullarum dotibus defraudata exemplati facies deviaret.
of-no by-the-endowments cheated of-the-exemplified the-face should-stray
Imperantis igitur imperio ego obtemperans, operando
of-the-commander therefore at-the-command I obeying by-working
quasi varia rerum sigillans nunc insinuata ad exemplaris rei
as-if various things sealing now insinuated to of-the-exemplary thing
imaginem, exempli exemplans effigiem, ex conformibus
the-image of-the-example exemplifying the-likeness from conformable-things
conformando conformia, singularum rerum vultus reddidi
by-conforming conformable-things of-single things the-faces I-rendered
sigillatos. Ita tamen, sub divinae majestatis mysterio,
sealed so yet under of-divine majesty the-mystery
ministerium hujus operationis exercui, ut meae attentionis
the-ministry of-this operation I-exercised that of-my attention
manum dextera supernae auctoritatis dirigeret, quia
the-hand the-right-hand of-supernal authority might-direct because

meae scripturae calamus exorbitatione subita deviaret, nisi
of-my writing the-pen with-a-straying sudden would-swerve unless
supremi suppositoris digito regeretur. Sed quia sine
of-the-supreme placer by-the-finger it-were-ruled but because without
subministratorii artificis artificio suffragante, tot rerum
of-a-sub-ministering artificer the-artifice aiding so-many of-things
species expolire non poteram, mihique in aethereae regionis
species to-polish not I-could and-to-me in of-the-ethereal region
amoenante palatio placuit commorari, ubi venti rixa
the-pleasant palace it-pleased to-dwell where of-wind the-brawl
effaecatae serenitatis pacem non perimit, ubi accidentalis
of-purified serenity the-peace not destroys where accidental
nox nubium aetheris indefessum diem non sepelit, ubi
night of-clouds of-the-ether the-unwearied day not buries where
nulla tempestatis saevit injuria, ubi nulla debacchantis
no of-tempest rages wrong where no of-raging
tonitru minatur insania, Venerem in fabrili scientia peritam,
thunder threatens madness Venus in fabricating science skilled
meaeque operationis subvicariam, in mundiali suburbio
and-of-my operation sub-deputy in the-worldly suburb
collocavi, ut ipsa sub meae praeceptionis arbitrio, Hymenaei
I-placed that she under of-my precept the-judgment of-Hymen
conjugis, filiique Cupidinis industria suffragante, in
of-(her)-husband and-of-her-son Cupid by-the-industry aiding in
terrestrium animalium varia effigiatione desudans, fabriles
of-earthly animals various fashioning sweating the-fabricating
malleos suis regulariter adaptans incudibus, humani
hammers to-their regularly fitting anvils of-the-human
generis seriem indefessa continuatione contexeret, ne
race the-series with-unwearied continuation might-weave lest
Parcarum manibus intercisa discidii injurias sustineret."
of-the-Fates by-the-hands cut-off of-severance the-injuries it-might-sustain

Dum in hoc narrationis contextu de Cupidine mentio
while in this of-narration context about Cupid mention
nasceretur, praefatae narrationi meorum verborum
was-born into-the-aforesaid narration of-my words
parenthesi syncopatae tenorem hujus quaestionis inserui,
by-a-parenthesis syncopated the-tenor of-this question I-inserted
dicens: "Ha, ha! nisi injuriosa tuae locutionis syncopatione,
saying ha ha unless by-the-injurious of-your speech syncopation
mearumque quaestionum oneratione, timerem tuae benignitatis
and-of-my questions overloading I-feared of-your kindness
offensam incurrere, vellem Cupidinis naturam, de quo
the-offense to-incur I-would-wish of-Cupid the-nature about whom
aliquantulam mentionem tua praelibavit oratio, pictura
some-little mention your foretasted speech by-the-picture
tuae discretionis agnoscere. Quamvis enim plerique auctores,
of-your discernment to-recognize although for very-many authors
sub integumentali involucro aenigmatum ejus naturam
under integumental wrapping of-enigmas his nature
depinxerint, tamen nulla nobis certitudinis reliquere vestigia.
have-painted yet no for-us of-certainty have-left traces
Cujus in humano genere tanta per experientiam legitur
whose in the-human race so-great through experience is-read
potentialis auctoritas, ut nullus vel nobilitatis sigillo
potential authority that no-one either of-nobility with-the-seal
signatus, vel sapientiae privilegiantis vestitus venustate,
marked or of-wisdom privileging clothed with-the-charm
vel fortitudinis armatura munitus, vel pulchritudinis
or of-strength with-the-armor fortified or of-beauty
chlamide trabeatus, vel aliarum gratiarum decusatus
with-the-cloak robed or of-other graces decorated
honoribus, se valeat a generalitate cupidinariae
with-the-honors himself may-be-able from the-generality of-cupidinous

potestatis excipere." Tunc illa, cum temperato capitis motu,
power to-except then she with tempered of-the-head motion
verbisque increpationem spondentibus, ait: — "Credo te
and-with-words rebuke promising says I-believe you
in Cupidinis castris stipendiarie militantem, et quadam
in of-Cupid the-camp as-a-mercenary soldiering and by-a-certain
internae familiaritatis germanitate eidem esse connexum.
of-inner familiarity brotherhood to-the-same to-be connected
Inextricabilem etenim labyrinthum ejusdem affectanter
the-inextricable for labyrinth of-the-same affectedly
investigare conaris, cum meae potius narrationi sententiarum
to-investigate you-try when to-my rather narration of-sentences
locupletatae divitiis, mentis intentionem intentius adaptare
enriched with-the-riches of-mind the-intention more-intently to-fit
deberes. Sed tamen antequam ad sequentiae meae orationis
you-ought but yet before to of-the-sequel of-my speech
evadat excursus, quia tuae humanitatis imbecillitati
goes-out the-excursion because of-your humanity with-the-weakness
compatior, tuae ignorantiae tenebras pro meae possibilitatis
I-sympathize of-your ignorance the-darkness for of-my possibility
modestia teneor extirpare. Insuper tuarum quaestionum
the-modesty I-am-bound to-uproot besides of-your questions
solutionibus ex voto promissionis astringor. Sive ergo
to-the-solutions by the-vow of-promise I-am-bound whether therefore
certa descriptione describens, sive legitima diffinitione
by-sure description describing or by-lawful definition
diffiniens, rem immonstrabilem demonstrabo, inextrabilem
defining the-thing undemonstrable I-shall-demonstrate the-inextricable
extricabo; quamvis ipsa nulli naturae obnoxialiter obligata
I-shall-extricate although it to-no nature liably bound
complexionibus, intellectus indaginem non expectans, nullius
to-complexions of-understanding the-search not awaiting of-no

descriptionis possit signaculo sigillari. Ergo circumscriptae
description can with-the-seal be-sealed therefore of-the-circumscribed
rei haec detur descriptio, inexplicabilis naturae haec exeat
thing this let-be-given description of-the-inexplicable nature this let-go-out
explicatio, haec de ignoto habeatur notitia, haec de non
explanation this of the-unknown let-be-had knowledge this of not
scibili paretur scientia, styli tamen altitudine castigata."
knowable let-be-prepared science of-style yet by-the-height chastened

Descriptio Cupidinis

METRE V · LOVE DESCRIBED

Love is peace joined to hatred, faith to fraud, hope to fear, a sweet shipwreck, a pleasing Charybdis, a living death, and a dying life. Its paradoxes make the monk an adulterer, pious Aeneas a Nero, and Nestor young, and drive women to kill their kin. Flight alone conquers it: shun the places and times that feed it.

"Pax odio, fraudique fides, spes juncta timori,
"Peace with-hatred, and-with-fraud faith, hope joined to-fear,
est amor, et mixtus cum ratione furor.
is love, and mixed with reason madness.
Naufragium dulce, pondus leve, grata Charybdis,
A-shipwreck sweet, a-weight light, a-pleasing Charybdis,
incolumis languor, insatiata fames.
an-unharmed languor, an-unsated hunger.
Esuriens saties, sitis ebria, falsa voluptas,
A-hungering satiety, a-thirst drunken, a-false pleasure,
tristities laeta, gaudia plena malis.
a-sadness glad, joys full of-evils.
Dulce malum, mala dulcedo, sibi dulcor amarus,
A-sweet evil, an-evil sweetness, to-itself a-sweetness bitter,

cujus odor sapidus, insipidusque sapor.
whose odor tasty, and-tasteless savor.
Tempestas grata, nox lucida, lux tenebrosa,
A-tempest pleasing, a-night bright, a-light dark,
mors vivens, moriens vita, suave malum.
death living, dying life, a-sweet evil.
Peccatum veniae, venialis culpa, jocosa
A-sin of-pardon, a-venial fault, a-jesting
poena, pium facinus, immo suave scelus.
penalty, a-pious crime, nay a-sweet wickedness.
Instabilis ludus, stabilis delusio, robur
An-unstable game, a-stable delusion, strength
infirmum, firmum mobile, firma movens.
infirm, firm moving, firm-things moving.
Insipiens ratio, demens prudentia, tristis
An-unwise reason, a-mad prudence, sad
prosperitas, risus flebilis, aegra quies.
prosperity, laughter tearful, a-sick rest.
Mulcebris infernus, tristis paradisus, amoenus
A-soothing hell, a-sad paradise, a-pleasant
carcer, hiems verna, ver hiemale, malum.
prison, a-winter vernal, a-spring wintry, evil.
Mentis atrox tinea, quam regis purpura sentit,
Of-the-mind a-fierce moth, which of-a-king the-purple feels,
sed neque mendici praeterit illa togam.
but neither of-a-beggar passes-by it the-toga.
Nonne per antiphrasim miracula multa Cupido
Surely by antiphrasis miracles many Cupid
efficiens, hominum protheat omne genus?
working, of-men changes every kind?

Cum fuit opposita monachus moechator eidem,
When was opposites a-monk an-adulterer to-the-same,
hae duo subjecto cogit inesse simul.
these two subject he-compels to-be-in together.
Dum furit iste furor, deponit Scilla furorem,
While rages this madness, lays-down Scylla her-madness,
et pius Aeneas incipit esse Nero.
and pious Aeneas begins to-be Nero.
Fulminat ense Paris, Tydeus mollescit amore,
Thunders with-the-sword Paris, Tydeus softens with-love,
fit Nestor juvenis, fit Melicerta senex.
becomes Nestor young, becomes Melicerta old.
Thersites Paridem forma mendicat, Adonim
Thersites Paris in-the-form begs, Adonis
Davus, et in Davum totus Adonis abit.
Davus, and into Davus wholly Adonis goes.
Dives eget Crassus, et Codrus abundat egendo;
Rich lacks Crassus, and Codrus abounds by-lacking;
carmina dat Bavius, musa Maronis hebet.
songs gives Bavius, the-muse of-Maro is-dull.
Ennius eloquitur, Marcusque silet; fit Ulyxes
Ennius speaks-out, and-Marcus is-silent; becomes Ulysses
insipiens, Ajax desipiendo sapit.
foolish, Ajax by-being-foolish is-wise.
Qui prius Anthaeum solvendo sophismata vicit,
He-who before Antaeus by-solving sophisms conquered,
vincitur hoc monstro, caetera monstra domans.
is-conquered by-this monster, other monsters taming.
Quodlibet in facinus mulier discurrit, et ultro,
Any into crime woman runs, and of-her-own-accord,

ejus si mentem morbidet iste furor;
her if mind sickens this madness;
nata patrem, fratremque soror, vel sponsa maritum
the-daughter the-father, and-the-brother the-sister, or the-bride the-husband
fraude necat, fati praeveniendo manum.
by-fraud kills, of-fate forestalling the-hand.
Sicque per ascensum male syncopat illa mariti
And-thus by ascent badly cuts-short she of-her-husband
corpus, furtivo dum metit ense caput.
the-body, stealthy while reaps with-a-sword the-head.
Cogitur ipsa parens nomen nescire parentis,
Is-compelled she-herself a-parent the-name to-know-not of-parent,
in partuque dolos dum parit ipsa parens.
in and-childbirth wiles while bears she-herself a-parent.
Filius in matre stupet invenisse novercam,
The-son in his-mother is-stunned to-have-found a-stepmother,
inque fide fraudes, in pietate dolum.
and-in faith frauds, in piety guile.
Sic in Medea pariter duo nomina pugnant,
Thus in Medea equally two names fight,
dum simul esse parens atque noverca cupit.
while together to-be parent and stepmother she-desires.
Nescit esse soror, vel se servare sororem,
She-knows-not-how to-be sister, or herself to-keep a-sister,
dum nimium Cauno Byblis amica fuit.
while too to-Caunus Byblis a-friend was.
Sic quoque Myrrha suo nimium subjecta parenti,
Thus also Myrrha her too subject to-parent,
in genitore parens, in patre mater erat.
in the-begetter a-parent, in the-father a-mother was.

Sed quid plura dabo? Cupidinis ire sub hasta
But why more shall-I-give? of-Cupid to-go under the-spear
cogitur omnis amans, juraque solvit ei.
is-compelled every lover, and-rights pays to-him.
Militat in cunctis, ullum vix excipit hujus
He-soldiers in all, any scarcely excepts of-this-one
regula, cuncta ferit fulminis ira sui
the-rule, all strikes of-thunderbolt the-wrath his
in quem non poterit probitas, prudentia, formae
against whom not will-be-able uprightness, prudence, of-form
gratia, fluctus opum, nobilitatis apex.
grace, the-flood of-riches, of-nobility the-peak.
Furta, doli, moechus, ira, furor, fraus, impetus, error,
Thefts, guiles, the-adulterer, anger, madness, fraud, onrush, error,
tristities, hujus hospita regna tenent.
sadness, of-this-one hospitable kingdoms hold.
Hic ratio rationis egere, modoque carere
Here reason of-reason to-lack, and-of-measure to-lack
est modus, estque fides non habuisse fidem.
is the-measure, and-is faith not to-have-had faith.
Dulcia proponens assumit amara, venenum
Sweet-things proposing he-assumes bitter-things, poison
infert, concludens optima fine malo.
he-infers, concluding the-best-things with-an-end evil.
Allicit illiciens, ridens deridet, inungit
He-entices enticing, laughing he-mocks, he-anoints
pungens, afficiens inficit, odit amans.
stinging, affecting he-infects, he-hates loving.
Ipse tamen poteris istum frenare furorem,
You-yourself yet will-be-able this to-bridle madness,

si fugias, potior potio nulla datur.
if you-flee, better potion none is-given.
Si vitare velis Venerem, loca, tempora vita;
If to-avoid you-wish Venus, places, times avoid;
et locus et tempus pabula donat ei.
both place and time fodder give to-him.
Prosequitur, si tu sequeris; fugiendo fugatur;
He-pursues, if you follow; by-fleeing he-is-put-to-flight;
si cedis, cedit; si fugis, illa fugit.
if you-yield, he-yields; if you-flee, she flees.

PROSE V · VENUS' FALL

Nature explains that she gave Venus two lawful hammers and anvils, and taught her the rules of grammar and dialectic for coupling the sexes. Venus served faithfully for a time, but, weary of labor and given to idleness, she betrayed Hymen with Antigamus, perverted her arts, and bore the bastard Jocus, as base as Hymen's son Cupid is noble. Nature then turns to men sick with other vices.

Jam ex hoc meae doctrinae artificio, tibi cupidinariae
now from this of-my teaching artifice to-you of-the-cupidinous
artis elucescit theorica, per librum vero experientiae
art shines-out the-theory through the-book but of-experience
tibi practicam poteris comparare. Nec mirandum,
for-yourself the-practice you-will-be-able to-acquire nor to-be-wondered-at
si in praetaxata Cupidinis depictione notulas reprehensionis
if in the-aforesaid of-Cupid depiction little-notes of-reproof
intersero, quamvis ipse mihi quadam consanguinitatis
I-insert-between although he to-me by-a-certain of-kinship
germanae fibula connectatur. Non enim vel detractoriae
sisterly brooch be-connected not for either of-detracting

malignitatis caliginosa rubigo, vel incandentis odii fervor
malignity the-misty rust or of-glowing hatred the-heat
foras egrediens, vel invidiae tyrannus extra desaeviens, ad has
outside going-out or of-envy the-tyrant without raging to these
invectivas accusationis punctiones impulit, sed ne veritatis
invective of-accusation prickings drove-me but lest of-truth
loquentis evidentiam silentio videar strangulare. Non enim
speaking the-evidence with-silence I-may-seem to-strangle not for
originalem Cupidinis naturam in honestate redarguo, si
the-original of-Cupid nature in honorableness I-refute if
circumscribatur frenis modestiae, si habenis temperantiae
it-be-circumscribed by-the-reins of-moderation if by-the-bridles of-temperance
castigetur, si non geminae excursionis limites deputatos
it-be-chastened if not of-the-twin excursion the-limits assigned
evadat, vel in nimium tumorem ejus calor ebulliat; sed si
it-escape or into excessive swelling its heat boil-up but if
ejus scintilla in flammam evaserit, vel ipsius fonticulus
its spark into flame will-have-gone-out or its little-spring
in torrentem excreverit, excrementi luxuries amputationis
into a-torrent will-have-grown of-the-excrescence the-luxuriance of-amputation
falcem expostulat, exuberationis tumor solatium medicamenti
the-sickle demands of-exuberance the-swelling the-solace of-medicine
desiderat; quoniam omnis excessus temperatae mediocritatis
desires since every excess of-tempered moderation
incessum disturbat, et abundantiae morbidantis inflatio
the-step disturbs and of-abundance sickening the-inflation
quasi in quaedam apostemata vitiorum exuberat.
as-if into certain abscesses of-vices overflows
Praedicta igitur theatralis oratio, joculatoriis evagata
the-aforesaid therefore theatrical speech in-jesting having-wandered
lasciviis, tuae puerilitati pro ferculo propinatur; nunc stylus
wantonnesses to-your boyishness for a-dish is-pledged now the-pen

paululum ad pueriles tuae infantiae fescenninas digressus
a-little to the-boyish of-your infancy Fescennine-verses having-digressed
ad seriale praefinitae narrationis propositum revertatur. Ut
to the-serious of-the-predetermined narration purpose let-return as
supra praelibando docui, terrestrium animalium materiandae
above by-foretasting I-taught of-earthly animals to-be-materialized
propagini Venerem destinavi, ut varias materias in
for-the-propagation Venus I-appointed that various materials in
rebus materiandis excudendo substerneret. Ego vero in
things to-be-materialized by-hammering-out she-might-lay-under I but in
naturarum picturatione multiplici, operibus manuum supremae
of-natures the-painting manifold to-the-works of-the-hands of-supreme
expolitionis apponerem; et ut instrumentorum fidelitas
polishing might-apply and that of-the-instruments the-faithfulness
pravae operationis fermentum excluderet, ei duos legitimos
of-wicked working the-leaven might-exclude to-her two lawful
malleos assignavi, quibus et Parcarum inaniret insidias,
hammers I-assigned with-which both of-the-Fates she-might-make-void the-plots
resque multimodas essentiae praesentaret. Incudum etiam
and-things of-many-kinds to-essence might-present of-anvils also
nobiles officinas ejusdem artificio deputavi, praecipiens ut
noble workshops her to-the-artifice I-assigned commanding that
eisdem eosdem malleos adaptando rerum effigiationi fideliter
to-the-same the-same hammers fitting of-things to-the-fashioning faithfully
indulgeret, ne ab incudibus malleos aliqua exorbitatione
she-should-devote lest from the-anvils the-hammers by-any straying
peregrinari permitteret. Ad officium etiam scripturae calamum
to-wander-abroad she-should-allow for the-office also of-writing a-pen
praepotentem eisdem fueram elargita, ut in competentibus
most-powerful to-her I-had bestowed that on competent
schedulis ejusdem calami scripturam poscentibus, quarum
sheets of-the-same pen the-writing demanding which

meae largitionis beneficio fuerat compotita juxta meae
of-my largess by-the-benefit had been-endowed according-to my
orthographiae normulam, rerum genera figuraret, ne a
of-orthography the-little-norm of-things the-kinds she-should-figure lest from
propriae descriptionis semita in falsigraphiae devia eundem
its-own of-description the-path into of-false-writing the-byways the-same
devagari minime sustineret. Sed cum ipsa genialis concubitus
to-wander not-at-all she-should-allow but since she of-genial coupling
regula, ordinatis complexionibus, res diversorum sexuum
by-the-rule, with-ordered complexions things of-diverse sexes
oppositione dissimiles ad exequendam rerum propaginem
by-opposition unlike for accomplishing of-things the-propagation
connectere teneretur, ut in suis connexionibus artis
to-join was-bound that in her connections of-the-art
grammaticae constructiones canonicas observaret, suique
grammatical the-constructions canonical she-might-observe and-of-her
artificii nobilitas nullius artis ignorantia suae ferret gloriae
artifice the-nobility of-no art by-ignorance to-her might-bring glory
detrimentum, curialibus praeceptis sub mea magistrali
detriment with-courtly precepts under my magisterial
disciplina, eam velut discipulam instruendam docui quas
discipline her as a-pupil to-be-instructed I-taught which
artis grammaticae regulas in suarum constructionum
of-the-art grammatical rules in of-her constructions
unionibus artificiosis admitteret; quas velut extraordinarias
the-unions artful she-should-admit which as extraordinary
nullius figurae excusatione redemptas excluderet. Cum enim
of-no figure by-the-excuse redeemed she-should-exclude when for
attestante grammatica, duo genera specialiter, masculinum
attesting grammar two genders specially masculine
scilicet et femininum, ratio naturae cognoverit, quamvis et
namely and feminine the-reason of-nature has-known although also

quidam homines, sexus depauperati signaculo, juxta meam
certain men of-sex impoverished with-the-seal according-to my
opinionem, possent neutri generis designatione censeri,
opinion might of-the-neuter gender by-the-designation be-reckoned
tamen Cypridi sub intimis admonitionibus minarumque
yet to-Cypris under inmost admonitions and-of-threats
immensis injunxi tonitruis, ut in suis conjunxionibus
immense I-enjoined thunders that in her conjunctions
ratione exigentiae naturalem constructionem solummodo
by-the-reason of-the-requirement natural the-construction only
masculini femininique generis celebraret. Cum enim
of-the-masculine and-feminine gender she-should-celebrate since for
masculinum genus suum femininum exigentia habitudinis
the-masculine gender its feminine by-the-requirement of-relation
genialis adsiscat, si eorundem generum constructio anormale
genial takes-to-itself if of-the-same genders the-construction anomalously
celebretur, ut res ejusdem sexus sibi invicem
be-celebrated that things of-the-same sex to-themselves mutually
construantur, illa equidem constructio nec evocationis
be-construed that indeed construction neither of-evocation
remedio, vel conceptionis suffragio, apud me veniam
by-the-remedy, or of-conception by-the-support, with me pardon
poterit promereri. Si enim genus masculinum genus
will-be-able to-deserve if for the-gender masculine a-gender
consimile quadam irrationabilis rationis deposcat injuria,
like by-a-certain of-irrational reason should-demand injury
nulla figurae honestate illa constructionis junctura vitium
by-no of-figure honorableness that of-construction juncture the-vice
poterit excusare, sed inexcusabili soloecismi monstruositate
will-be-able to-excuse but with-inexcusable of-solecism monstrousness
turpabitur.
it-will-be-disfigured

Praeterea Cypridi mea indixit praeceptio, ut ipsa in suis
besides to-Cypris my enjoined precept that she in her
constructionibus, suppositiones appositionesque ordinarias
constructions the-suppositions and-appositions ordinary
observando, rem feminini sexus charactere praesignitam
by-observing the-thing of-feminine sex with-the-character marked-beforehand
suppositionis destinaret officio; rem vero specificatam
of-supposition should-appoint to-the-office the-thing but specified
masculini generis intersignis sede collocaret appositi, ut
of-the-masculine gender by-tokens in-the-seat should-place of-the-apposite that
nec appositum in vicem suppositi valeat declinare, nec
neither the-apposite into the-place of-the-supposit may-be-able to-decline nor
suppositum possit in regionem appositi transmigrare.
the-supposit may-be-able into the-region of-the-apposite to-migrate
Et cum utrumque regatur ab altero, appositum sub
and since each is-ruled by the-other the-apposite under
adjectiva proprietate, suppositum substantivae proprietatis
adjectival property the-supposit of-substantival property
proprium retinenti, exigentiae legibus invitatur.
the-own retaining of-requirement by-the-laws is-invited
Praeter hoc adjunxi, ne Dyonea conjunctio in transitivae
besides this I-added lest the-Dionean conjunction into of-transitive
constructionis habitum uniformem, vel informem, vel
construction the-habit uniform or formless or
reciprocationis circulum, vel retransitionis anfractum
of-reciprocation the-circle or of-retransition the-winding
reciperet, solius transitionis recta directione contenta,
should-receive only of-transition with-the-straight direction content
vel alicujus etiam digressantis naturae nimia intercisione
or of-any also digressing nature by-excessive interruption
sufferret, ut genus activum in passivum valeat usurpativa
should-suffer that the-voice active into the-passive may-be-able by-usurping

assumptione transire, vel idem in activum suae proprietatis
assumption to-pass or the-same into the-active of-its property
dispositione redire, vel sub passivi litteratura activi
by-disposition to-return or under of-the-passive the-lettering of-the-active
retinendo naturam sibi legem generis deponentis assumere.
by-retaining the-nature to-itself the-law of-the-voice deponent to-take
Nec mirandum si pleraeque maximae titulo grammaticae
nor to-be-wondered-at if very-many maxims to-the-title of-the-grammatical
facultatis ascriptae a venereae artis domicilio patiantur
faculty ascribed from of-the-venereal art the-dwelling suffer
repulsam, cum ipsa eas quae suae praeceptionis regulis
repulse since she those which of-her precept to-the-rules
obsequuntur, in sinus suae familiaritatis admittat. Eas vero
are-obedient into the-bosom of-her familiarity admits those but
quae eloquentissimae gloria dictionis insultibus ejus leges
which of-the-most-eloquent with-the-glory of-diction by-the-assaults her laws
expugnare conantur, aeterni anathematis exclusione suspendat.
to-storm try of-eternal anathema by-exclusion she-suspends
Philosophicae etiam assertionis auctoritas maximarum
of-philosophical also assertion the-authority of-the-maxims
plerasque diversis facultatibus fateatur esse communes.
very-many to-diverse faculties confesses to-be common
Quasdam vero ultra suarum disciplinarum domicilia, nullam
some but beyond of-their disciplines the-dwellings no
habere licentiam excursandi. Sed quia contra Parcarum
to-have license of-running-out but because against of-the-Fates
argutas oppositiones, Venerem novi agonisticae disputationis
the-sharp oppositions Venus I-knew of-agonistic disputation
ingressuram conflictum, ne alicujus tergiversatione fallere
about-to-enter the-conflict lest of-anyone by-the-evasion to-be-deceived
Venus ab Atropos, coarctantes conclusionis sustineret
Venus from Atropos constraining of-conclusion should-sustain

argutias, ipsam disciplinam docendo juxta quod disciplinae
the-subtleties her the-discipline by-teaching according-to what of-the-discipline
dissertivae praecepta, suarum argumentationum formas
dissertative the-precepts of-their arguments the-forms
excederet. Et quod in adversariorum argumentationibus
she-should-exceed and that in of-the-adversaries argumentations
fraudulentis fallaciae latibulum inveniret, ut disputationis
fraudulent of-fallacy the-hiding-place she-should-find that of-disputation
agoniam contra adversariae partis insidias posset
the-agony against of-the-adverse party the-plots she-might-be-able
securius celebrare, et per instantiam similia oppositionum
more-securely to-celebrate and through instance like-things of-oppositions
arguta refellere. Junxi etiam, ut syllogistica ejus
the-sharp-things to-refute I-joined also that the-syllogistic her
complexio duorum terminorum contenta compendio, nulli
complexion of-two terms content with-the-compendium to-no
Aristotelicarum figurarum obnoxia, trium propositionum
of-the-Aristotelian figures liable of-three propositions
ordinatione congrua texeretur, ita tamen ut in singulis
with-ordering fitting should-be-woven so yet that in single
propositionibus major extremitas praedicationis fungeretur
propositions the-major extreme of-predication should-discharge
officio, minor vero subjiciendi legibus teneretur. In prima vero
the-office the-minor but of-subjecting by-the-laws should-be-held in the-first but
propositione nullo verae inhaerentiae modo, sed sola ratione
proposition by-no of-true inherence way but by-alone reason
contractus extrinseci, quasi terminus de termino praedicetur,
of-contract extrinsic as-if a-term of a-term be-predicated
subjecto inhaereat praedicatum. In assumptione vero
to-the-subject inhere the-predicate in the-assumption but
relativorum osculorum, reciprocis impressionibus expressius
of-relative kisses with-reciprocal impressions more-expressly

minori major annectatur extremitas; sed in conclusione,
to-the-minor the-major be-annexed extreme but in the-conclusion
expressissimae inhaerentiae vinculo veriori subi,
of-most-express inherence with-the-bond truer of-the-subject
praedicatique carnalis celebretur connexio. Hoc etiam mei
and-of-the-predicate carnal be-celebrated the-connection this also of-my
consilii fuit, ut nullius conversionis retrogradatione pestifera,
counsel was that of-no conversion by-retrogradation pestiferous
Venereae complexionis termini analogicae praedicationis
of-the-Venereal complexion the-terms of-analogical predication
jura servantes, suarum vices sedium alternarent. Et ne
the-rights keeping of-their the-turns seats should-alternate and lest
consequentis fallacia, ex similium conformatione progenita,
of-the-consequent the-fallacy from of-likes the-conformation begotten
posset industriam Veneris inpedire, terminos specialibus
might-be-able the-industry of-Venus to-hinder the-terms with-special
specificavi signaculis, ut familiari liberae agnitionis intuitu
I-specified seals that by-familiar of-free recognition the-gaze
evidenter agnosceret, quos terminos subjectionis gradus
evidently she-might-recognize which terms of-subjection the-degree
inferior, quos vero praedicationis apex superior, ex suae
lower which but of-predication the-apex higher from of-its
habitudinis jure deposceret, ne si complexio terminorum
relation the-right might-demand lest if the-complexion of-terms
inconsequens proportionatam habitudinem non teneret etiam
inconsequent proportioned relation not should-hold also
continuae nugationis uniformis deformitas nasceretur. Sicut
of-continual trifling a-uniform deformity might-be-born as
autem quasdam grammaticae dialecticaeque observantias
moreover certain of-grammar and-of-dialectic observances
inimicantissimae hostilitatis incursus volui a Veneris
of-most-hostile hostility the-incursions I-wished from of-Venus

anathematizare gymnasiis; sic metonymicas rhetorum
to-anathematize the-gymnasia so the-metonymic of-the-rhetoricians
positiones, quas in suae amplitudinis gremio rhetorica
positions which in of-her amplitude the-bosom rhetoric
mater amplectens, multis suas orationes afflat honoribus,
the-mother embracing with-many her speeches breathes-on honors
Cypridis artificiis interdixi, ne si nimis durae translationis
of-Cypris to-the-artifices I-forbade lest if too harsh of-metaphor
excursu, a suo reclamante subjecto, praedicamentum
by-the-excursion, from its protesting subject the-predicament
alienet in aliud, in facinus facetia, in rusticitatem urbanitas,
it-estrange into another into crime wit into rusticity urbanity
tropus in vitium, in decolorationem color nimius convertatur.
the-trope into vice into discoloring color too-much be-converted
His apparatuum nobilitatisque praesignibus Veneris
with-these of-apparatus and-of-nobility insignia of-Venus
terrestris incolatus incessit in patriam. Quae cum suis
of-the-earthly sojourn (she)-entered into the-country who when with-her
suffraganeis instrumentis ad humanae geneseos seriem
suffragan instruments for of-human genesis the-series
contexandam desudando laborans, Parcarumque manibus
to-be-woven sweating laboring and-of-the-Fates by-the-hands
intersecta, subtili acu resarciens, subtilius haec renodabat.
cut with-subtle needle mending more-subtly these re-knotted
Sicque aliquandiu stipendiariae administrationis jura
and-thus for-some-time of-stipendiary administration the-rights
mihi officiosissima curiositate persolvit. Sed quoniam ex
to-me with-most-dutiful diligence paid but since from
matre satietatis indemnitate fastiditus animus indignatur,
the-mother of-satiety with-unharmedness disgusted the-mind is-indignant
cotidianique laboris ingruentia exequendi propositum
and-of-daily labor by-the-onset of-carrying-out the-purpose

appetitus extinguitur, unitas operis totiens repetita citharam
the-appetite is-extinguished the-unity of-work so-often repeated the-harp
infestabit fastidiis, continuataeque laborationis effectusque
will-infest with-disgusts and-of-continued laboring and-of-the-effect
laborandi secludit affectum. Illa igitur magis appetens otiis
of-laboring shuts-off the-affection she therefore more desiring by-leisures
effeminari sterilibus quam fructuosis exerceri laboribus,
to-be-made-effeminate barren than with-fruitful to-be-exercised labors
ferialis operationis exercitatione negociali praeposita nimiae
holiday's of-operation to-the-exercise business-like preferred of-excessive
otiositatis enumerata desideriis coepit infantibiliter juvenisci.
idleness numbered by-the-desires began childishly to-grow-young
Et quoniam apud quem desidiae torpor castrametatur, ab
and since with whom of-sloth the-torpor encamps from
eo omnis virtutis militia relegatur, otiique sterilitas,
him all of-virtue the-soldiery is-banished and-of-leisure the-barrenness
pravae sobolis, solet foecunditatem efficere. Potus etiam
of-wicked offspring is-wont the-fruitfulness to-make drink also
inundans diluvium, in nimias dispumat libidines, cibique
flooding a-deluge into excessive foams-out lusts and-of-food
effrenis ingurgitatio consimiles nauseas superfluitatis eructuat.
unbridled gorging like nauseas of-superfluity belches-out
Venus, his furiis aculeata lethalibus, in suum conjugem
Venus by-these furies stung deadly against her husband
Hymenaeum, tori indisciplinationes castigantem, peste
Hymen of-the-bed the-indisciplines chastising with-the-plague
adulterationis incestans, coepit cum Antigamo concubinarie
of-adultery defiling began with Antigamus as-a-concubine
fornicari; suique adulteri suggestionibus irretita lethiferis
to-fornicate and-of-her adulterer by-the-suggestions ensnared deadly
liberale opus in mechanicum, regulare in anomalum, civile
the-liberal work into mechanical the-regular into anomalous the-civil

in rusticum inciviliter immutavit, meumque disciplinatum
into rustic uncivilly changed and-my disciplined
inficiata praeceptum, malleos ab incudis exhaeredans
having-denied precept the-hammers from of-the-anvil disinheriting
consortio, adulterinis damnavit incudibus.
the-fellowship to-adulterous condemned anvils
Ipsae etiam incudes nativae, suorum malleorum deplorentes
those-very also anvils native of-their hammers deploring
absentiam, eosdem lacrimabiliter videbantur deposcere. Et
the-absence them tearfully seemed to-demand and
quae gladio Atropos universa metenti solebat clipeum
which against-the-sword of-Atropos all-things reaping was-wont a-shield
defensionis praetendere, jam eidem stabilitae considerationis
of-defense to-hold-out now to-the-same of-stable consideration
mutuo foedere ligabatur, fatique falcem in messem
by-mutual treaty was-bound and-of-fate the-sickle into the-harvest
humani generis nimium excursare permittens damnum,
of-the-human race too-much to-run-out allowing the-loss
nulla novi seminis rudimina pensabat origine; sed potius
by-no of-new seed renewing weighed origin but rather
se grammaticis constructionibus destruens, dialecticis
herself with-grammatical constructions destroying with-dialectical
conversionibus se invertens, rhetoricis coloribus decoloratis,
conversions herself inverting with-rhetorical colors discolored
suam artem in figuram, figuramque in vitium transferebat.
her art into figure and-figure into vice transferred
Dumque fornicariis excessibus cum adultero perpetuabat
and-while with-fornicating excesses with the-adulterer she-perpetuated
concubinatus illecebras, ab eodem prolem suscipiens, pro filio
of-concubinage the-allurements from the-same offspring receiving for a-son
spurio compotitur. Qui dum nullius delectationis amoenitate
bastard she-is-endowed who while no of-delight in-the-pleasantness

gaudet, nullius jocositatis vult meridiari deliciis, ut quasi
he-rejoices no of-jesting wishes to-take-noon in-the-delights, that as-if
per antiphrasim jocus a jocositate dicatur, ei nomen
by antiphrasis jest from jocularity he-be-called to-him the-name
usus impressit. Dionae igitur duo dati sunt filii, discrepantia
usage impressed to-Dione therefore two given were sons by-discrepancy
generis disparati, nascendi lege dissimiles, morum titulis
of-kind separated of-birth by-the-law unlike of-manners by-the-titles
discrepantes, artificii disparitate deformes. Hymenaeus namque
discrepant of-artifice by-disparity misshapen Hymen for
uterinae fraternitatis mihi affinis confinio, quem excellentioris
of-uterine brotherhood to-me akin by-the-border whom of-more-excellent
dignitatis attollit prosapia, ex Venere sibi Cupidinem
dignity raises the-lineage from Venus for-himself Cupid
propagavit in filium. Antigamus vero, scurrilis, ignobilitatis
begot as son Antigamus but of-scurrilous ignobility
genere derivatus, adulterando cum Venere adulterinum
from-the-race derived by-adulterating with Venus an-adulterous
filium jocum sibi joculatorie parentavit. Illius nativitatem
son jest for-himself jestingly begot of-that-one the-birth
matrimonii excusat solemnitas; istius propaginem divulgati
of-matrimony excuses the-solemnity of-this-one the-offspring of-divulged
concubinatus accusat vulgaritas. In isto, paternae civilitatis
concubinage accuses the-vulgarity in this-one of-paternal civility
elucescit urbanitas; in illo, paternae suburbanitatis tenebrescit
shines the-urbanity in that-one of-paternal suburbanity grows-dark
rusticitas. Ille albis inargentatos nitoribus argenteos fontes
the-rusticity that-one with-white silvered gleams silver springs
inhabitat; iste loca perenni ariditate damnata indefesse
inhabits this-one places by-perpetual dryness condemned unweariedly
concelebrat. Iste in deserta planitie figit tentoria; illi
frequents this-one in a-deserted plain fixes tents to-that-one

vallis complacet nemorosa. Iste in tabernaculis indesinenter
a-valley pleases wooded this-one in tabernacles unceasingly
pernoctat; ille sub divo dies noctesque continuat. Iste
passes-the-night that-one under the-sky days and-nights continues this-one
aureis venabulis vulnerat quem venatur; ille quem ferit
with-golden hunting-spears wounds whom he-hunts that-one whom he-strikes
ferreis jaculis lanceatur. Iste suos hospites nectare debriat
with-iron javelins is-lanced this-one his guests with-nectar makes-drunk
non amaro; ille suos absynthii potu perimit acetoso.
not bitter that-one his of-wormwood with-a-drink kills sour
Jam mea oratio chartulae tuae mentis inscripsit qualiter
now my speech on-the-little-page of-your mind has-inscribed how
otii damnosa pernicies Venerem educavit emphaticam,
of-leisure the-damaging ruin Venus educated emphatic
qualiter diluviosi potus inundatio Venereum patravit
how of-diluvial drink the-flood the-Venereal accomplished
incendium, qualiter ex cibi ingurgitatione ducens originem
fire how from of-food gorging drawing origin
plerosque luxuriae elephantina lepra percussit. Ecce super
very-many of-lust elephantine with-leprosy it-struck behold over
hominibus acuta Veneris febre languentibus aerumnosae
men with-sharp of-Venus fever languishing of-toilsome
lamentationis carmen cecini querulosum. Nunc super aliis
lamentation a-song I-have-sung plaintive now over others
quos aliorum vitiorum morbida turba conturbat, sub cantu
whom of-other vices a-sickly crowd disturbs under song
elegiaco querimoniosae orationis citharam temperemus. Multi
elegiac of-plaintive speech the-harp let-us-tune many
etenim, dum Charybdis ingluviosae hyatus voraginosos
for while of-Charybdis gluttonous the-gapings voracious
subterfugiendo devitant, in Scyllae malignantis abysso
by-escaping they-avoid in of-Scylla malignant the-abyss

inopinata periclitatione miserabiliter naufragantur. Plerique
by-unexpected peril wretchedly are-shipwrecked very-many
etiam, dum impetuosi torrentis occursus ruinosos evadunt,
also while of-the-impetuous torrent the-onrushes ruinous they-escape
pigritantis stagni avida limositate viscantur. Alii, dum
of-the-sluggish pool by-the-greedy sliminess are-limed others while
dependentis montis praecipitia cautela consulente declinant, in
of-the-hanging mountain the-precipices caution counseling they-avoid on
coaequata planitie praecipitatione spontanea colliduntur. Ea
the-leveled plain by-precipitation spontaneous are-dashed those
igitur quae disseram tuae menti clavo memoriae tenacis
therefore which I-shall-discourse to-your mind with-the-nail of-memory tenacious
affigas, animique vigilantia somnum torporis excutias,
may-you-fix and-of-the-mind by-the-vigilance the-sleep of-torpor may-you-shake-off
ut mecum maternis excitatus visceribus, periclitantium
that with-me by-maternal stirred bowels of-endangered
hominum naufragiis compatiendo condoleas, et
men in-the-shipwrecks by-sympathizing you-may-grieve-with and
praeambulae admonitionis clypeo loricatus, monstruoso
of-preceding admonition with-the-shield armored the-monstrous
exercitui occurras vitiorum, et si qua pravi seminis
army you-may-meet of-vices and if any of-wicked seed
herba in horto tuae mentis audeat pullulare, falce
herb in the-garden of-your mind dare to-sprout with-the-sickle
maturae sectionis extirpes." Tunc ego: "Jam pridem mea
of-ripe cutting you-may-uproot then I now long-ago my
mens, exhilarata tuae disciplinationis compendio, tuis
mind gladdened of-your discipline by-the-compendium, to-your
correctionibus libentissimam aurem inclinat." Tunc illa:
corrections most-willing ear inclines then she

Virtue labors, overcome by vice; the morning star of justice languishes, scarcely the shadow of a shadow, and weeps for its extinguished star of honor. Fraud clouds faith, law and right lose their force, and the golden age turns to iron. Vice no longer cloaks itself but shows its face openly, guile arms mothers against their own children, and man, putting off his humanity, becomes a beast.

"Heu! quam praecipitem passa ruinam
"Alas! how headlong having-suffered ruin
virtus sub vitio victa laborat!
virtue under vice conquered labors!
Virtutis species exulat omnis,
Of-virtue the-beauty is-exiled all,
laxantur vitio frena furoris,
are-loosed for-vice the-reins of-madness,
languet justitiae lucifer, hujus
languishes of-justice the-morning-star, of-this
vix umbrae remanet umbra superstes,
scarcely of-the-shadow remains a-shadow surviving,
extinctumque sui sidus honoris
and-extinguished its star of-honor
deflet, lucis egens, noctis abundans.
weeps-for, of-light lacking, of-night abounding.
Dum fulgur scelerum fulminat orbem,
While the-lightning of-crimes thunders-on the-world,
nox fraudis fidei nubilat austrum;
the-night of-fraud of-faith clouds the-south;

virtutumque tamen sidera nulla
and-of-the-virtues yet stars none
istius redimunt noctis abyssum,
of-that redeem night the-abyss,
incumbit fidei vespera mundo,
broods of-faith an-evening on-the-world,
nocturnumque chaos fraudis abundat.
and-nocturnal chaos of-fraud abounds.
Languet fraude fides, fraus quoque fraudem
Languishes by-fraud faith, fraud also fraud
fallit fraude, dolo sic dolus instat,
deceives by-fraud, by-guile so guile presses,
mores moris egent moribus orbi,
manners of-manner lack manners for-the-world,
leges lege carent, jusque tenoris
laws of-law lack, and-the-right of-tenor
perdunt jura sui, nam sine jure
lose rights its, for without right
fit jus omne, viget lex sine lege.
becomes right all, flourishes law without law.
Mundus degenerat, aurea mundi
The-world degenerates, the-golden of-the-world
jamjam degenerant saecula, mundum
now-now degenerate ages, the-world
ferri pauperies vestit, eundem
of-iron poverty clothes, the-same
olim nobilitas vestiit auri.
once the-nobility clothed of-gold.

Jam non hypocrisis pallia quaerunt
Now not of-hypocrisy cloaks seek
fraudes, nec scelerum foetor odorus
frauds, nor of-crimes the-stench odorous
ut pravo chlamidem donet odori,
that to-the-depraved a-cloak it-may-give odor,
virtutum sibimet balsama quaerit.
of-virtues for-itself balsams seeks.
Non urtica rosis, alga hyacinthis,
Not the-nettle with-roses, the-seaweed with-hyacinths,
argento scoria, murice fucus
with-silver the-dross, with-murex the-rouge
formae pauperiem palliat, ut sic
of-form the-poverty cloaks, that thus
interdum redimat crimina vultus.
at-times may-redeem the-crimes of-the-face.
Sed crimen phaleras exuit omnes,
But crime the-trappings puts-off all,
nec se justiciae luce colorat.
nor itself of-justice with-the-light colors.
Nam sese vitium glossat aperte,
For itself vice glosses openly,
fit fraus ipsa sui lingua furoris.
becomes fraud itself of-its-own the-tongue madness.
Quid tuti superest, cum dolus armat
What of-safe remains, when guile arms
ipsas in propria viscera matres?
the-very against their-own bowels mothers?
Cum fraternus amor fraude laborat,
When brotherly love with-fraud labors,

mentiturque manus dextra sorori?
and-lies the-hand right to-the-sister?
Censetur reprobum jus probitatis,
Is-reckoned reprobate the-right of-uprightness,
observare probos, et pietatis
to-observe the-upright, and of-piety
lex est impietas; esse pudicum
law is impiety; to-be chaste
jam cunctis pudor est. Absque pudore
now to-all a-shame is. Without shame
humanos hominis exuit usus
human of-man he-puts-off the-ways
non humanus homo. Degener ergo
not human the-man. Degenerate therefore
bruti degeneres induit actus,
of-the-brute degenerate he-puts-on acts,
et sic exhominans exhominandus."
and thus unmanning to-be-unmanned."

Nature turns to the daughters of Idolatry. Bacchilatria makes men worship Bacchus, burying the god in their bellies, and her plague reaches the prelates, who interrupt the psalms with drunken belches. Gluttony fills the belly with fish drowned in pepper. Nummulatria, Avarice, makes money a god before which eloquence and learning fall silent, while Nature praises wisdom, the possession that grows by being given away.

Ad haec ego: "Quoniam in area generalitatis hujus
to these-things I since in the-field of-generality of-this
intellectus excursor oberrat, intelligentiae vero specialitas
of-understanding the-runner-out wanders of-intelligence but the-specialty
amicatur, vellem ut vitia quae in quodam generalitatis
is-befriended I-would-wish that the-vices which in a-certain of-generality
implicas glomicello, speciosissimarum specierum intersticiis
you-wrap-up little-ball of-most-beautiful species in-the-intervals
discoloribus explicares."
variously-colored you-would-unfold
Tunc illa: "Quoniam tuae postulationis rationem emeritam
then she since of-your request the-reason well-earned
indecens est ab adimpletionis merito defraudari, tibi singula
unbecoming it-is from of-fulfillment the-merit to-be-defrauded to-you single
vitia aequum est sigillatim notulis singularibus annotari.
vices fair it-is one-by-one with-little-marks singular to-be-noted
Quia igitur jam dictum est quomodo totus orbis
since therefore already said it-has-been how the-whole world
impurae Veneris fere generali periclitatur incendio, nunc
of-impure Venus almost by-general is-imperiled fire now
restat dicendum qualiter idem generalissimo gulositatis
it-remains to-be-said how the-same by-the-most-general of-gluttony
naufragatur diluvio. Quoniam gulositas est quasi quoddam
is-shipwrecked flood since gluttony is as-it-were a-certain

Venereae executionis vel excitationis prooemium, et quasi
of-Venereal execution or of-excitation prelude and as-it-were
quoddam ad consequens Venereum antecedens, nota ergo
a-certain to the-consequent Venereal antecedent note therefore
quasdam Idololatriae filias veteris olim medullitus extirpatae
certain of-Idolatry daughters old once to-the-marrow uprooted
in praesentia instanti suae matris imperium reparare conari,
in the-presence instant of-their mother the-empire to-restore to-try
et eam quibusdam praestigiosis carminibus redivivam
and her by-certain deceitful incantations revived
a mortuis excitare. Quae meretricali officio, vultu
from the-dead to-raise who with-harlot's office with-the-face
phantasticae delectationis faciem dealbantes, suos amasios
of-fantastic delight the-face whitening their lovers
fraudulenter illiciunt. Quae etiam sub tristi laetitia, sub
fraudulently entice who also under sad gladness under
amica saevitia, sub hostili amicitia, tanquam Syrenes,
friendly cruelty under hostile friendship as-if Sirens
usque in exitium dulces delectationis melodiam facie
all-the-way to destruction sweet of-delight the-melody face
tenus praeferentes, suos amatores ad idololatriae perducunt
as-far-as displaying their lovers to of-idolatry lead
naufragium. Quarum una, ut fictitio loquar vocabulo,
the-shipwreck of-whom one that with-a-fictitious I-may-speak name
congruentia proprietatis Bacchilatria poterit nuncupari.
by-the-fitness of-the-property Bacchilatria will-be-able to-be-named
Bacchilatria haec suo amasio rationis furans igniculum,
Bacchilatria this from-her lover of-reason stealing the-little-fire
eundem tenebris brutae sensualitatis exponit, suum etiam
the-same to-the-darkness of-brute sensuality exposes her also
more meretricio in tantum debriat amatorem, ut idem
in-the-manner harlot's in so-much inebriates the-lover that the-same

Bacchum nimis emphatice affectare cogatur, in tantum
Bacchus too emphatically to-court he-is-compelled in so-much
quidem ut potator Baccho nimiae dilectionis vinculo
indeed that the-drinker to-Bacchus of-excessive love by-the-chain
catenatus, eidem sui cultus majestatem exhibere credatur.
chained to-the-same of-his worship the-majesty to-show is-believed
Unde homo Bacchilatra plerumque Bacchum tanquam
whence the-man Bacchus-worshiper often Bacchus as-if
sui sancti reliquias locali interstitio a se alienari
of-his saint the-relics by-local interval from himself to-be-estranged
non perferens, in alienis vasculorum capsulis suum deum
not enduring in others' of-little-vessels caskets his god
diu perendinare non patitur; sed ut sibi ejusdem dei
long to-sojourn not suffers but that to-himself of-the-same god
familiarius assistat divinitas, Bacchum dolio sui ventris
more-familiarly may-attend the-divinity Bacchus in-the-cask of-his belly
includit. Sed quia plerumque stomachi capsula tanti
he-shuts-in but because often of-the-stomach the-casket of-so-great
hospitis divinitatem diu sustinere non potest, idem deus aut
guest the-divinity long to-sustain not is-able the-same god either
per orientalis portae polum arcticum, aut per occiduae
through of-the-eastern gate the-pole arctic or through of-the-western
regionis antarcticum, turpiter evaporat. Multotiens etiam
region the-antarctic foully evaporates many-times also
Bacchi cultor in capsulis scyphorum, materiae honore
of-Bacchus the-worshiper in caskets of-cups of-matter by-honor
pollentibus, Baccho architectatur hospitium, ut ejusdem
powerful for-Bacchus builds a-lodging that of-the-same
divinitatis claritas divinius in aureo vase praefulguret.
divinity the-brightness more-divinely in a-golden vessel may-shine-forth
Unde idem aethereis nitoribus claritate concertans, et
whence the-same with-ethereal splendors in-brightness vying and

smaragdinis viroribus viriditate contendens, plerosque sapores
with-emerald greennesses in-greenness contending very-many flavors
sui saporis majestate praecellens, potationum filios suarum
of-his flavor by-the-majesty surpassing of-drinkings the-sons of-his
proprietatum divinitatibus irritat sophisticis, ut illi Bacchum,
properties with-the-divinities provokes sophistical that they Bacchus
tanquam ineffabilis divinitatis arcanum, ineffabili amore
as-if of-ineffable divinity the-secret with-ineffable love
concelebrent. Illi itaque ne illius divinitatis aliquid remaneat
may-celebrate they and-so lest of-that divinity anything remain
inexhaustum, usque ad faeces Bacchum percutiunt, sicque
unexhausted all-the-way to the-dregs Bacchus they-strike and-thus
deum suum ad tartaream abyssum ventris cogunt inhoneste
god their to the-tartarean abyss of-the-belly they-compel dishonorably
descendere. Dumque sic ad genus generalissimum potationis
to-descend and-while thus to the-genus most-general of-drinking
deveniunt, superlativum gradum ebrietatis ascendunt.
they-come the-superlative degree of-drunkenness they-ascend
Haec pestis non solum plebeae vulgaritatis inimicatur
this plague not only of-plebeian commonness is-hostile
hominibus, verum etiam praelatorum superciliosas facit
to-men but also of-prelates the-haughty makes
inclinare cervices. Quibus Bacchi gratiae non sufficiunt quas
to-bow necks to-whom of-Bacchus the-graces not suffice which
in eum gratia naturae perfundit, arudineam usurpantes
into him the-grace of-nature pours-over reed-like usurping
attractionem, nunc Bacchum et rosarum connubio
attraction now Bacchus and of-roses by-the-wedding
gratulantem, nunc floribus alternatis fragrantiam respirantem,
rejoicing now with-flowers alternated fragrance breathing
nunc ex hysopi consortio sibi quoddam privilegium
now from of-hyssop the-fellowship to-himself a-certain privilege

arrogantem, nunc aliarum rerum dotibus locupletatum
arrogating now of-other things by-the-dowries enriched
extrinsecus impetuosa gulae Charybdi deglutiunt. In
from-without by-impetuous of-the-gullet Charybdis they-swallow-down in
tantum quidem, ut sine mari naufragium, sine tristitia
so-much indeed that without sea shipwreck without sadness
fletum, sine infirmitate lethargiam, sine sopore somnum
weeping without infirmity lethargy without sleep the-slumber
ebrietatis incurrant. Qui, dum ebrietatis energia percussi,
of-drunkenness they-incur who while of-drunkenness by-the-energy struck
operam psalmodiis impendunt, versus nimia intercalatione
labor on-psalmodies they-spend the-verses by-excessive interpolation
interrumpentes crapulae boream importune interserunt.
interrupting of-surfeit a-north-wind unseasonably they-insert
Nec solum praetaxata potus cupiditas, verum etiam
nor only the-aforementioned of-drink desire but also
plurimos canina inescat comedendi aviditas, quorum
very-many doglike baits of-eating greed whose
voluntates inordinariae, cogitationes inconcinnae, cibi
wills disordered thoughts ill-composed of-food
somniant apparatus. Qui dum quotidiano exactori escae
dream the-preparations who while to-the-daily exactor of-food
debitum nimis abundanter exsolvunt, exactor superabundans
the-debt too abundantly pay-off the-exactor superabounding
suo cogitur reddere debitori. Isti quaecunque possident in
to-his is-compelled to-render debtor these whatever they-possess in
arca stomachi thesaurizant, et quamvis illud commissum
the-chest of-the-stomach they-treasure and although that deposit
nec rubigo corrosionis dente demordeat, nec vulpeculantis
neither rust of-corrosion with-the-tooth bites nor of-the-fox-like
furis sophisma surripiat, ipsum tamen decoquentis caloris
thief the-sophism steals it yet of-boiling-down heat

turpiori latrocinio turpius evanescit. Isti bursam ad nummorum
by-a-fouler robbery more-foully vanishes these the-purse to of-coins
vomitum, arcam marcarum invitant ad nauseam, ut exactori
vomiting the-chest of-marks invite to nausea that the-exactor
stomacho possint accuratius adulari. Interius ventrem
stomach they-may-be-able more-carefully to-flatter within the-belly
ciborum locupletantes divitiis, exterius in nuda pura et sola
of-foods enriching with-the-riches without in naked pure and alone
sunt positi paupertate. Haec igitur pestilentia, non vulgari
are placed poverty this therefore pestilence not with-common
humilitate contenta, profundius se porrigit in praelatos, qui
lowliness content more-deeply itself extends into the-prelates who
salmones, lucios, caeterosque pisces, aequipollente generositate
salmons pikes and-the-other fish with-equal nobility
praesignes, variis decoctionum cruciatos martyriis, baptizandi
distinguished by-various of-boilings tortured martyrdoms of-baptizing
adulterantes officium, sacri piperis fonte baptizant, ut
adulterating the-office of-sacred pepper in-the-font baptize that
ex tali baptismate baptizati, multiformem saporis gratiam
from such baptism baptized manifold of-flavor the-grace
consequantur. In eadem autem mensa, terrestre animal piperis
they-may-attain in the-same moreover table the-land animal of-pepper
inundatione submergitur, piscis natat in pipere, avis ejusdem
by-the-inundation is-submerged the-fish swims in pepper the-bird of-the-same
viscositate ligatur. Dum tot animalium genera uno ventris
by-the-viscosity is-bound while so-many of-animals kinds in-one of-the-belly
ergastulantur in carcere, aquatile animal secum pedestre et
are-shut-in-a-workhouse in prison the-water animal with-itself the-footed and
aerium genus in eodem sepulchro tumulari miratur. Quibus si
the-airy kind in the-same sepulcher to-be-entombed wonders to-whom if
detur licentia exeundi, egressui vix portae sufficit amplitudo.
be-given license of-going-out for-the-egress scarcely of-the-gate suffices the-breadth

Hae praefatae pestes pontem faciunt per quem ad
these aforesaid plagues a-bridge make through which to
luxuriae lupanaria devenitur. Hae sunt introductiones per
of-lust the-brothels one-arrives these are introductions through
quas furandi quis artem ingreditur. Hae morbos pariunt,
which of-stealing someone the-art enters these diseases bear
seminant paupertates. Hae sunt nutrices discordiae vel
sow poverties these are nurses of-discord or
desidiae, sorores insaniae, intemperantiae matres, immunditiae
of-sloth sisters of-madness of-intemperance mothers of-uncleanness
venatrices. Per has humanum genus modestiae limites
huntresses through these the-human race of-moderation the-limits
excedit, temperantiae frena postponit, castitatis sigilla
exceeds of-temperance the-reins sets-aside of-chastity the-seals
confringit, meae largitionis gratiam non attendit, Cum
breaks of-my bounty the-grace not heeds since
enim mea largitas tot hominibus fercula spargat, tot
for my largess on-so-many men dishes scatters so-many
pocula copiosa compluat, ipsi gratiarum ingrati, nimis
cups copious rains they of-graces ungrateful too
illicite licitis abutentes, frena gulae laxantes, dum
unlawfully the-lawful abusing the-reins of-the-gullet loosening while
comedendi mensuras excedunt, lineas potationis in infinitum
of-eating the-measures they-exceed the-lines of-drinking into the-infinite
extendunt. Qui palata salsorum seducentes acumine, ut
they-extend who the-palates of-salt-things seducing by-the-sharpness that
saepe multumque bibant, saepius sitire coguntur.
often and-much they-may-drink more-often to-thirst are-compelled
Est et alia Idololatriae filia, quam si proprietas
there-is also another of-Idolatry daughter whom if the-property
nominis suam significationis germanitatem in voce retineat,
of-the-name its of-signification kinship in the-word should-retain

consequente vocabulo consequens est Nummulatria nuncupari.
by-a-consequent word consequent it-is Nummulatria to-be-named
Haec est Avaritia, per quam in animis hominum pecunia
this is Avarice through whom in the-minds of-men money
deificatur, nummo divinae venerationis exhibetur auctoritas;
is-deified to-the-coin of-divine veneration is-shown the-authority
per quam etiam, ubi nummus loquitur, Tulliani eloquii
through whom also where the-coin speaks of-Tullian eloquence
tuba raucescit; ubi nummus militat, Hectoreae militiae
the-trumpet grows-hoarse where the-coin soldiers of-Hectorean soldiery
fulgura conticent; ubi pugnat pecunia, virtus expugnatur
the-lightnings fall-silent where fights money virtue is-overcome
Herculea. Si quis enim armatur pecunia, tanquam loricis
Herculean if anyone for is-armed with-money as-if with-breastplates
argenteis, Tulliani torrentis impetus, fulgur incursus
silver of-the-Tullian torrent the-rush the-lightning the-onset
Hectorei, robur virtutis Herculeae, versipellis Ulyxea
Hectorean the-strength of-virtue Herculean the-shifty Ulyssean
calliditas floccipendit argutias. In tantum etenim habendi
cunning he-values-at-a-straw the-subtleties in so-much for of-having
fames incanduit, ut dialecticae muta sit subtilitas, rhetoricae
the-hunger has-grown-hot that of-dialectic dumb be the-subtlety of-rhetoric
languescat civilitas. Ubi nummorum perorat pluralitas,
languish the-civility where of-coins pleads the-plurality
jam Tullius sui monetam vendit eloquii; sui pudoris
now Tully of-his the-coinage sells of-eloquence of-her modesty
monilia in auri pretium commutat Lucretia; Penelope suae
the-necklaces into of-gold the-price exchanges Lucretia Penelope of-her
vicennariae castitatis pudorem deponit in pretio; Hippolytus
twenty-years' chastity the-modesty lays-down at a-price Hippolytus
etiam, si nummi preces audiat susurrantis, suae novercae
even if of-the-coin the-prayers he-hear whispering of-his stepmother

non vult precibus novercari. Nam si in aurem
not wishes by-the-prayers to-play-the-stepmother for if in the-ear
judicis susurret pecunia, Orphei lyra, carmen Amphionis,
of-the-judge whisper money of-Orpheus the-lyre the-song of-Amphion
musa Virgilii, voce pecuniae suffocantur. Jam dives,
the-muse of-Virgil by-the-voice of-money are-choked now the-rich-man
divitiarum naufragus in profundo, hydropicae sitis incendiis
of-riches shipwrecked in the-depth of-dropsical thirst by-the-fires
sitit opes, et in medio ipsarum positus tantalizat.
thirsts-for wealth and in the-midst of-them placed he-tantalizes
Pauper etiam, quamvis materialem avaritiam exercere
the-poor-man also although material avarice to-exercise
realiter non valeat, intus tamen archetypam retinet parcitatem.
really not be-able within yet the-archetypal keeps stinginess
Proh pudor! metallorum onera largiuntur honores, ad
oh shame of-metals the-burdens bestow honors to
metalli pondera ponderatos. Jam non Caesar, sed nummus
of-metal the-weights weighed now not Caesar but the-coin
est omnia, quae ab individualibus usque ad generalissima
is all-things which from individuals all-the-way to the-most-general
honores singulos tanquam mediator percurrit. Nam nummus
honors single as-if mediator runs-through for the-coin
patriarcha noster existit, qui quosdam archiepiscopatus
patriarch our stands-forth who some of-the-archbishopric
inthronizat in apicem, quosdam episcopalis fastigii erigit in
enthrones into the-apex some of-episcopal summit raises into
honorem, hos archidiaconalibus adaptans officiis, alios aliarum
honor these to-archidiaconal fitting offices others of-other
dignitatum coaequans negotiis. Quid plura? Nummus vincit,
dignities making-equal to-the-business what more the-coin conquers
nummus regnat, nummus imperat universis. Quid prodest
the-coin reigns the-coin commands all what does-it-profit

cum Ptolomaeo subterfugientis astronomiae fugas consequi
with Ptolemy of-the-fleeing astronomy the-flights to-overtake
subtilitatis curriculo, stellarum prophetias, spontaneos
of-subtlety by-the-course of-the-stars the-prophecies spontaneous
investigare planetarum errores; cum Euclide geometricorum
to-investigate of-the-planets the-wanderings with Euclid of-geometrical
aenigmatum secreta penitiora scrutari, in profundum maris
riddles the-secrets more-inward to-search into the-depth of-the-sea
intellectu descendere, coeli altitudinem intelligibilibus
in-understanding to-descend of-heaven the-height with-intelligible
mensuris attingere; cum Milesio, musicarum proportionum
measures to-reach with the-Milesian of-musical proportions
consonantes amicitias invenire; cum Pythagora pugnas
the-consonant friendships to-find with Pythagoras the-battles
numerorum virtute multiplicationis inspicere; cum Tullio,
of-numbers by-the-virtue of-multiplication to-inspect with Tully
orationem colorum rhetoricis stellare sideribus; cum Aristotele,
the-oration of-colors rhetorical to-star with-the-stars with Aristotle
ancipiti dialecticae gladio a veris falsa dividere;
with-the-two-edged of-dialectic sword from true-things false-things to-divide
cum Zenone, falsitatem probabilitate tunicare sophistica;
with Zeno falsehood with-probability to-clothe sophistical
cum Donato, in accentuum congruentia nectere dictiones,
with Donatus in of-accents congruence to-join words
cum sapientia nostris temporibus nullius fructus praemietur
when wisdom in-our times of-no fruit is-rewarded
stipendiis, nullius famae eam aura favorabilis extollat,
with-wages of-no fame her the-breeze favorable extol
ipsa vero pecunia honoris titulos laudis emat praeconia?
itself but money of-honor the-titles of-praise buys the-proclamations

Sola tamen sapientia super omnem possessionem praeeminet,
alone yet wisdom above every possession is-preeminent
generosa possessio, quae sparsa colligitur, erogata revertitur,
a-noble possession which scattered is-gathered paid-out returns
publicata suscipit incrementum; per quam nobilis scientiae
made-public receives increase through which of-noble knowledge
thesaurus secretis penetralibus mentis innascitur, fructus
the-treasure in-the-secret inner-chambers of-the-mind is-born the-fruit
internae delectationis adquiritur. Haec est sol per
of-inner delight is-acquired this is the-sun through
quem mens diescit in tenebris, cordis oculus, deliciosus
which the-mind grows-day in the-darkness of-the-heart the-eye delightful
animi paradisus. Haec in coeleste terrenum, in immortale
of-the-soul the-paradise this into the-heavenly the-earthly into the-immortal
caducum, hominem in deum deificae mutationis auctoritate
the-perishable man into god of-deifying change by-the-authority
convertit. Haec est verum tuae peregrinationis remedium,
converts this is the-true of-your pilgrimage remedy
solum humanae calamitatis solatium, humanae noctis Lucifer
the-only of-human calamity solace of-human night Lucifer
singularis, tuae miseriae redemptio specialis. Cujus aciem
singular of-your misery redemption special whose edge
nullius aeris caligo confundit, non densitas terrae operam
of-no air the-mist confounds not the-density of-the-earth the-work
ejus offendit, nec aquae altitudo aspectum ejus obtundit.
her offends nor of-water the-depth the-gaze her blunts
Haec igitur, quamvis apud multos qui sensuali bestialitate
this therefore although among many who with-sensual bestiality
brutescunt nimia langueat vilitate, apud illos tamen qui in
grow-brutish by-excessive languish cheapness among those yet who into
ignem originalem rationis redegerunt scintillam praeconantis
the-fire original of-reason have-brought-back the-spark of-proclaiming

famae munere non fraudatur. Quamvis enim prudentia
fame of-the-gift not is-defrauded although for prudence
phantasticae adulationis plausibiles dedignetur applausus,
of-fantastic flattery the-plausible disdain applause
tamen quia verae famae haec est gloriosa proprietas, ut
yet because of-true fame this is the-glorious property that
appetitores sui contemnat, appetat contemptores, famam
the-seekers of-her she-despise she-seek the-despisers fame
fugiendo consequitur, quam perderet insequendo. Ergo si
by-fleeing she-attains which she-would-lose by-pursuing therefore if
apud quosdam regnare pecuniam, jacere prudentiam, militare
among some to-reign money to-lie prudence to-soldier
divitias, sapientiam videas exulare, ignava tamen opum
riches wisdom you-see to-be-exiled the-slothful yet of-wealth
pondera animo victori calcata subjicias, et interno affectionis
weights to-the-mind victorious trampled you-subject and with-inner of-affection
amore prudentiam consecteris, ut penitius sapientiae
love prudence you-pursue that more-inwardly of-wisdom
matris cubiculum inoffenso intuitu valeas intueri."
of-the-mother the-bedchamber with-unoffended gaze you-may-be-able to-behold
Tunc ego: "Vellem ut laxatis reprehensionum habenis,
then I I-would-wish that loosened of-reproofs the-reins
praecordialius Avaritiae filias impugnares."
more-heartily of-Avarice the-daughters you-would-assail
Tunc illa ad acerrimas invectionis demorsiones gyrans suae
then she to the-sharpest of-invective bitings turning of-her
narrationis incessum, ait:
narration the-course said

Once the accursed hunger for gold pricks the heart, it breaks friendships and sows wars. The miser thirsts like Tantalus in the midst of water, is poor among his riches, and dreams of thieves and floods. His money buries his mind; he worships coins as gods. Nature condemns not wealth but its vice, and praises the gift given with discretion.

"Postquam sacra fames auri mortalia pungit
"After the-accursed hunger for-gold mortal pricks
pectora, mens hominis nescit jejuna timere.
breasts, the-mind of-man knows-not fasting to-fear.
Laxat amicitias, odium parit, erigit iras,
It-loosens friendships, hatred bears, raises angers,
bella serit, nutrit lites, bellumque renodat,
wars sows, nourishes quarrels, and-war reknots,
ast et nodata dirumpit foedera, natos
but and knotted bursts treaties, sons
excitat in patres, matres in viscera, fratres
it-rouses against fathers, mothers against bowels, brothers
dat fratrum nescire togas, et sanguinis omnes
it-gives of-brothers to-not-know the-togas, and of-blood all
unio quos unit, furor hos male dividit unus.
the-union whom unites, madness these ill divides one.
Dum stomachum mentis hydropicat ardor habendi,
While the-stomach of-the-mind makes-dropsical the-ardor of-having,
mens potando sitit, et Tantalus alter in ipsis
the-mind by-drinking thirsts, and a-Tantalus second in the-very
ardet aquis, viresque siti dat copia census.
burns waters, and-strength to-thirst gives the-abundance of-wealth.

Esurit ergo satur, sitit ebrius, optat abundans,
Hungers therefore the-full, thirsts the-drunk, wishes the-abounding,
unus cuncta cupit, ipsaque cupidine pauper
one all-things desires, and-by-that-very desire poor
efficitur, divesque foris manet, intus egenus.
is-made, and-rich outside remains, within needy.
Nil habet ergo miser, cum nil se credit habere,
Nothing has therefore the-wretch, when nothing himself he-believes to-have,
divitiis, dum pauperiem sua vota repensant,
with-riches, while poverty his vows repay,
hospitium cordis et moenia mentis avarae
the-lodging of-the-heart and the-walls of-the-mind greedy
invadunt hostes multi, multoque tumultu
invade enemies many, and-with-much tumult
totam sollicitant humani pectoris arcem.
the-whole they-harass of-the-human breast citadel.
Nam timor aggreditur mentem, pariterque cupido
For fear attacks the-mind, and-equally desire
concutit, et totam mentis depauperat urbem.
shakes, and the-whole of-the-mind impoverishes city.
Curarum geminus turbo sic turbat avarum;
Of-cares a-twin whirlwind thus troubles the-miser;
cumque timenda timet, mens somniat ipsa timores
and-when things-to-be-feared he-fears, the-mind dreams itself fears
saepe novos, fingitque metus, damnique timore
often new, and-feigns terrors, and-of-loss by-the-fear
damna luit, damnique malum formidine pensat.
losses pays, and-of-loss the-evil by-dread weighs.
Sic casus varios terroris somnia monstrant.
Thus chances various of-terror dreams show.

Uxoris fraudes furisque sophismata terror
Of-the-wife the-frauds and-of-the-thief the-sophisms terror
somniat, insultus hostis, juguloque minantes
dreams, the-assaults of-the-enemy, and-to-the-throat threatening
mentitur gladios et fulmina dira potentum.
it-feigns swords and the-thunderbolts dire of-the-powerful.
Nunc ignis pestes recolit, nunc concipit iras
Now of-fire the-plagues it-recalls, now it-conceives the-angers
Oceani, soloque metu jam naufragus extat.
of-Ocean, and-by-sole fear already shipwrecked it-stands.
Divitis in nummo mens philosophatur, in arca
Of-the-rich-man in the-coin the-mind philosophizes, in the-chest
dum nummum sepelit, nummusque sepultus avari
while the-coin it-buries, and-the-coin buried of-the-miser
usibus emoritur, illum non ille sed arca
to-the-uses dies-out, him not he but the-chest
possidet, et totum nummi sibi vendicat usum.
possesses, and the-whole of-the-coin to-itself claims use.
Ut loculus varia nummorum fercula donet,
That the-purse various of-coins dishes may-give,
injungit proprio dives jejunia ventri.
enjoins on-his-own the-rich-man fasts belly.
Horret avaritiam venter, propriosque negari
Shudders-at the-avarice the-belly, and-its-own to-be-denied
miratur reditus, loculi suffragia quaerit,
wonders-at revenues, of-the-purse the-suffrages it-seeks,
sed ventri loculus surdas accommodat aures.
but to-the-belly the-purse deaf lends ears.
Pabula visus habet, et convivatur ocellus,
Pastures the-sight has, and feasts the-little-eye,

solus in argento, sed venter philosophari
alone on the-silver, but the-belly to-philosophize
cogitur, et longo patitur jejunia voto.
is-compelled, and with-long suffers fasts vow.
Non lacrimae, non mella precum, non ipsa perorat
Not tears, not the-honeys of-prayers, not itself pleads
pauperies hominis, quin foenere dives egenum
the-poverty of-man, but with-usury the-rich-man the-needy
devoret, et tenuem miseri facit esse crumenam.
devour, and thin of-the-wretch makes to-be the-purse.
Pauperis in lacrimis ridet, miserique labore
Of-the-poor-man in the-tears he-laughs, and-of-the-wretch by-the-toil
pascitur, et poenam sibimet facit esse quietem.
is-fed, and punishment for-himself makes to-be rest.
Hunc dolor, hunc risus, jocus hunc, moeror tenet illum.
This-one grief, this-one laughter, jest this-one, sorrow holds that-one.
Hic gemit, hic ridet, dolet hic dum dedolet ille.
This-one groans, this-one laughs, grieves this-one while ceases-grieving that-one.
Omnis in affectum nummi laxatur avari
Every into the-affection of-the-coin is-loosened of-the-miser
divitis affectus, nec enim datur ulla voluptas
of-the-rich-man affection, nor for is-given any pleasure
menti, qua possit alias deflectere vultum.
to-the-mind, by-which it-could elsewhere to-turn the-face.
Divitias non dives habet, sed habetur ab illis,
Riches not the-rich-man has, but is-had by them,
non est possessor nummi, sed possidet ipsum
not he-is the-possessor of-the-coin, but possesses him
nummus, et in nummis animus sepelitur avari.
the-coin, and in coins the-soul is-buried of-the-miser.

Hos colit ille deos, haec idola ditat honore
These worships he as-gods, these idols enriches with-honor
divini cultus, et nummis numina donat.
of-divine worship, and on-coins divinities bestows.
Sic hominis ratio calcata cupidine, carni
Thus of-man the-reason trampled by-desire, to-the-flesh
servit, et ancilla famulari cogitur illi.
is-slave, and as-a-handmaid to-serve is-compelled to-it.
Sic oculus cordis carnis caligine caecus
Thus the-eye of-the-heart of-the-flesh by-the-mist blind
languet, et eclipsim patiens agit otia solus.
languishes, and eclipse suffering does leisure alone.
Sic jubar humani census male palliat umbra
Thus the-radiance human of-wealth ill cloaks the-shadow
carnis, fitque nimis ingloria gloria mentis.
of-the-flesh, and-becomes too inglorious the-glory of-the-mind.
Divitiis vel divitibus non derogat iste
Riches or the-rich not disparages this
sermo, sed vitium potius mordere laborat.
speech, but vice rather to-bite labors.
Non census, non divitias, non divitis usum
Not wealth, not riches, not of-the-rich-man the-use
damno, si victor animus ratione magistra
I-condemn, if the-victor soul with-reason as-mistress
subjectas sibi calcet opes, si denique census
subjected to-itself trample wealth, if finally of-wealth
nobilis auriga ratio direxerit usum.
noble as-charioteer reason will-have-directed the-use.

Nam cunctas si spargat opes, si munera fundat
For all if he-scatter wealth, if gifts he-pour
dives, et in laudem spiret, cupiatque favorem
the-rich-man, and into praise breathe, and-desire favor
munere lucrari, tamen hujus muneris auctor,
by-the-gift to-gain, yet of-this gift the-author,
ductor, et auriga, nisi sit discretio, nullus
guide, and charioteer, unless be discretion, no
fructus erit, quoniam laudem non dona merentur,
fruit will-be, since praise not gifts deserve,
sed potius mercantur eam, nisi facta decenter
but rather buy it, unless made becomingly
discreta fuerint, pro munere namque frequenter
discerned they-will-have-been, for a-gift for often
laus datur hypocrita, famae simulatio falsa
praise is-given a-hypocrite, of-fame pretense false
simia laudis, honor umbratilis, umbra favoris.
ape of-praise, honor shadowy, the-shadow of-favor.

Nature describes the windy arrogance that raises men above themselves: the servile who boast of freedom, the low-born who claim noble blood, beginners in grammar who profess Aristotle's subtlety, the haughty who keep silent, and the effeminate dandies. Envy, Pride's daughter, gnaws its own possessor and detracts from all who excel. Flattery's smiths sell praise by the weight of the gift. The poet asks for the remedy against these vices.

Ecce habes quomodo tenacis avaritiae viscus humanae
behold you-have how of-tenacious avarice the-birdlime of-the-human
mentis alis auferat libertatem. Nunc intuendum
mind from-the-wings takes-away freedom now to-be-looked-at
est qualiter insolentis arrogantiae ampullosa ventositas
it-is how of-insolent arrogance the-bombastic windiness
humanas mentes erigat in tumorem; cujus infirmitatis
human minds raises into swelling of-which infirmity
contagione funesta vitiata hominum multitudo, dum se
by-the-contagion deadly vitiated of-men the-multitude while itself
supra se insolenter extollit, infra se ruinose descendit,
above itself insolently extols below itself ruinously descends
sibi derogans arrogando, se dejiciens erigendo, se
to-itself detracting by-arrogating itself casting-down by-raising itself
sibi auferens efferendo. Horum hominum aut verborum
from-itself taking-away by-exalting of-these men either of-words
solemnis pompositas, vel suspicionis mater taciturnitas, aut
solemn pomposity or of-suspicion the-mother taciturnity or
quaedam actus specificatio, sive insolens gestus exceptio, aut
a-certain of-act specification or insolent of-gesture exception or
nimia corporis comptio exterius, interiorem mentis glossat
excessive of-the-body adornment outwardly the-inner of-the-mind glosses
superbiam. Alii namque quos servilis conditionis demittit
pride others for whom of-servile condition sends-down

humilitas, augustam jactant libertatem. Alii vero, dum scurrilis
the-lowliness august boast freedom others but while of-scurrilous
generis vilitate plebescunt, verbo tenus se sanguinis
birth by-the-vileness become-plebeian in-word as-far-as themselves of-blood
insignitate praesignant. Alii, dum in artis grammaticae
with-the-distinction mark others while in of-the-art grammatical
vagientes cunabulis ejusdem lactantur uberibus, Aristotelicae
wailing in-the-cradle of-the-same are-suckled at-the-breasts of-Aristotelian
subtilitatis apicem profitentur. Alii, dum leporinae
subtlety the-summit profess others while of-hare-like
timiditatis gelicidiis intorpescunt, solo verbositatis remedio
timidity by-the-frosts grow-numb by-the-sole of-verbosity remedy
animositatem efferunt leoninam. Sunt alii qui ea quae
a-spirit bear-forth lion-like there-are others who those-things which
internae indignationis supercilium claudit interius, exteriori
of-inner indignation the-brow closes within by-outer
evidenter eloquuntur silentio. Nam aliis, vel in inferiori
evidently speak-out silence for with-others either in a-lower
morum gradu jacentibus, vel eis probitatis parilitate
of-manners degree lying or with-those of-probity by-equality
comparibus, vel etiam elatiori fastigio dignitatis pollentibus,
equal or even by-loftier summit of-dignity powerful
mutuae collocutionis communicare participium dedignantur.
of-mutual conversation to-share the-partaking they-disdain
A quibus, si quis postulationis suffragio verbum interroget,
from whom if anyone of-request by-the-suffrage a-word ask
tanta taciturnitatis intercapedine a quaestione dividitur
by-so-great of-taciturnity an-interval from the-question is-separated
responsio, ut eidem eadem nulla cognatione videatur
the-answer that to-the-same the-same by-no kinship may-seem
affinis. Alii, suos actus specificare gaudentes, in multitudine
akin others their acts to-specify rejoicing in the-multitude

singulares, in generalitate speciales, in universitate adversi, in
singular in generality special in the-universe adverse in
unitate diversi omnifariam esse laborant. Dum alii namque
unity diverse in-every-way to-be labor while others for
exercentur colloquiis, isti indulgent silentiis; dum alii
are-exercised in-conversations these indulge in-silences while others
lasciviis solvuntur, isti seriis implicari videntur; dum
in-wantonness are-loosened these in-serious-things to-be-entangled seem while
alii ferialibus implicantur negotiis, isti otiantur lasciviis;
others in-holiday are-entangled businesses these take-leisure in-wantonness
dum alii quadam hilaritatis festivitate serenantur in facie,
while others with-a-certain of-cheerfulness festivity are-made-serene in the-face
isti in vultu quamdam malevolae severitatis praeferunt
these in the-countenance a-certain of-malevolent severity display
tempestatem. Alii interiores superbiae gestus exteriori gestus
storm others inner of-pride gestures by-outer of-gesture
exceptione figurant; qui tanquam terrena omnia despiciant,
exception figure who as-if earthly all-things they-despise
coelestia supinati suspiciunt, oculos indignanter obliquant,
heavenly-things leaning-back look-up the-eyes indignantly they-slant
supercilia abundanter exaltant, mentum superciliose supinant,
the-brows abundantly they-exalt the-chin superciliously they-bend-back
brachia in arcus tensione exemplant. Horum etiam pedes
the-arms in of-a-bow the-tension they-model of-these also the-feet
terram sola articulorum contactione delibant. Alii vero
the-earth by-the-sole of-the-toes touching sip others but
sua corpora femineis comptionibus nimis effeminant, qui
their bodies with-feminine adornments too effeminate who
suorum capillorum concilium pectinis subsidio in tanta pace
of-their hair the-council of-the-comb with-the-aid in so-great peace
conciliant, ut nec lenis aura in eis possit suscitare
reconcile that not-even a-gentle breeze among them could to-rouse

tumultum; luxuriantis etiam supercilii fimbrias forficis
a-tumult of-the-luxuriant also brow the-fringes of-the-scissors
patrocinio metunt, aut ab ejusdem silva superflua
by-the-patronage they-reap or from of-the-same the-forest the-superfluous
extirpando decerpunt; pullulanti etiam barbae crebras
by-uprooting they-pluck to-the-sprouting also beard frequent
novaculae apponunt insidias, ut nec eadem paululum
of-the-razor they-apply ambushes that not-even the-same a-little
audeat pullulare; brachia manicarum angustias conqueruntur,
may-dare to-sprout the-arms of-the-sleeves the-narrownesses complain-of
et pedes calceorum angustiis in ergastulis carcerantur.
and the-feet of-shoes by-the-narrownesses in workhouses are-imprisoned
Heu! hominibus unde iste fastus, ista superbia? quorum
alas for-men whence this disdain this pride whose
aerumnosa nativitas, quorum vitam laboriosa demolitur
wretched birth whose life toilsome demolishes
poenalitas, quorum poenalitatem poenalior mortis concludit
penalty whose penalty more-penal of-death closes
necessitas; quibus esse momentum, vita naufragium, mundus
the-necessity to-whom to-be is-a-moment life shipwreck the-world
exilium; quibus vita aut abest, aut spondet absentiam,
exile to-whom life either is-absent or promises absence
mors autem instat, aut minatur instantiam.
death moreover presses or threatens presence
De Superbia vero filia nascitur, quae matris
from Pride but a-daughter is-born who of-the-mother
malignitate haereditate potitur. Haec est Invidia, quae
by-the-malignity the-inheritance obtains this is Envy who
continuae detractionis rubiginosa demorsione hominum animos
of-continual detraction by-the-rusty biting of-men the-minds
demolitur. Haec est vermis cujus morsu morbidata mentis
demolishes this is the-worm whose by-the-bite made-sick of-the-mind

sanitas contabescit in saniem; mentis sinceritas computrescit
the-health wastes-away into gore of-the-mind the-sincerity putrefies
in cariem; mentis requies liquitur in laborem. Haec est
into decay of-the-mind the-rest melts into labor this is
hospes qui, apud suum hospitem in hospitio hospitatus, sui
the-guest who with his host in the-lodging lodged of-his
hospitis labefactat hospitium. Haec est possessio pessime,
host undermines the-lodging this is a-possession most-wickedly
immo possessive, suum possidens possessorem, quae dum
nay possessively its possessing possessor who while
alios latratibus detractionum vexat, sui possessoris
others with-the-barkings of-detractions vexes of-her possessor
animum intestino morsu profundius inquietat. Haec est
the-mind with-intestine bite more-deeply disquiets this is
Invidia, quae in illos quos vitiorum absorbet infernus, a
Envy who on those whom of-vices swallows the-hell from
quibus dotes corporis ratio naturae proscribit, quos
whom the-dowries of-the-body the-reason of-nature proscribes whom
in paupertatem insania fortunae evomit, indignantis suae
into poverty the-madness of-fortune vomits indignant of-her
detractionis facit aculeos otiari. Sed si quis in torrente
detraction makes the-stings to-be-idle but if anyone in the-torrent
divitiarum natat cum Craeso, opes spargit cum Tito, in
of-riches swims with Croesus wealth scatters with Titus in
specie disputat cum Narcisso, cum Turno tonat animositate,
beauty disputes with Narcissus with Turnus thunders in-spirit
Herculi colludit in robore, cum Homero pegasaeo nectare
with-Hercules plays in strength with Homer with-Pegasean nectar
debriatur, cum Platone philosophiam facie ad faciem
is-made-drunk with Plato philosophy face to face
speculatur, cum Hippolyto castitatis speculo sigillatur, in
contemplates with Hippolytus of-chastity by-the-mirror is-sealed on

hunc omnes suarum detractionum acervos expendit. Nam
this-one all of-her detractions the-heaps she-spends for
audaciam furori temeritatis assignat, prudentiam aut
daring to-the-madness of-rashness she-assigns prudence either
in fraudis versutias, aut in verbositatis ampullositatem
into of-fraud the-cunnings or into of-verbosity the-bombast
obliquat. Per hanc etiam, pudor in hypocrisis deauratione
she-slants through her also modesty into of-hypocrisy the-gilding
detrahendo degenerat. Haec invidiae tabes plerosque tabificat,
by-detracting degenerates this of-envy wasting very-many wastes
qui dum alienae famae nitorem conantur detrahere, prima
who while of-another's fame the-luster they-try to-detract the-first
suae probitatis sentirent detrimenta. His aliena prosperitas
of-their probity would-feel the-losses to-these another's prosperity
adversa, aliena adversitas prospera judicatur. Hi in aliena
adverse another's adversity prosperous is-judged these in another's
gratulatione tristantur, in aliena tristitia gratulantur. Isti suas
rejoicing are-sad in another's sadness rejoice these their
in aliena paupertate divitias, suamque paupertatem in alienis
in another's poverty riches and-their poverty in another's
divitiis metiuntur. Isti autem alienae famae serenitatem
riches measure these moreover of-another's fame the-serenity
detractionis nubilo nubilare conantur, aut ejusdem gloriam
of-detraction with-the-cloud to-cloud try or of-the-same the-glory
sola taciturnitate furari. Isti aut parvam alienae probitatis
by-alone silence to-steal these either the-small of-another's probity
sinceritatem fermentant, aut veris falsitatis fermenta
sincerity leaven or to-true-things of-falsehood the-leavens
maritant. Proh dolor! Invidia quid monstruosius monstrum?
wed oh grief Envy what more-monstrous monster
quid damnosius damnum? quae culpabilior culpa? quae
what more-damaging damage what more-culpable fault what

poenalior poena? Haec est erroneae caecitatis abyssus,
more-penal penalty this is of-erroneous blindness the-abyss
humanae mentis infernus, contentionis stimulus, corrixationis
of-the-human mind the-hell of-contention the-goad of-quarreling
aculeus. Qui sunt invidiae motus, nisi humanae tranquillitatis
the-sting what are of-envy the-motions if-not of-human tranquility
hostes, mentalis depraedationis satellites, animae laborantis
enemies of-mental plundering the-attendants of-the-soul laboring
vigiliae hostiles, alienae felicitatis excubiae? Quid prodest
vigils hostile of-another's happiness the-watches what does-it-profit
alicui, si ei serenitas fortunae prosperantis applaudat,
anyone if to-him the-serenity of-fortune prospering applaud
corpus etiam purpuramento pulchritudinis hillarescat, mens
the-body also with-the-purple of-beauty be-cheerful the-mind
etiam sapientiae splendore praefulgeat, cum liventis invidiae
also of-wisdom with-the-splendor shine-forth when of-livid envy
latrocinium mentis depraedans divitias, fortunae prosperantis
the-robbery of-the-mind plundering the-riches of-fortune prospering
serenitatem adversitatis vertit in nubila? decoris aurum
the-serenity of-adversity turns into clouds of-comeliness the-gold
turpitudinis demutet in scoriam? prudentiae gloriam degloriet
of-foulness changes into dross of-prudence the-glory unglorifies
livor inglorius?
spite inglorious
Si quis tamen livoris rubiginem, invidiae tineam, a mentis
if anyone yet of-spite the-rust of-envy the-moth from of-the-mind
thesauro velit proscribere, in alieno dolore suum dolorem
the-treasure wish to-proscribe in another's grief his-own grief
inveniat condolendo, alienumque gaudium suum faciat
let-him-find by-grieving-with and-another's joy his-own let-him-make
congaudendo, in alienis opibus suas penset divitias, in
by-rejoicing-with in another's wealth his-own let-him-weigh riches in

aliena pauperie suam lugeat paupertatem. Si alienam
another's poverty his-own let-him-mourn poverty if another's
probitatem famae videas solemniis celebrari, festum
probity of-fame you-see by-the-solemnities to-be-celebrated the-festal
praeconii diem nulla facias detractione profestum, sed tuae
of-proclamation day by-no make detraction a-working-day but of-your
declarationis meridie alienae probitatis lucerna in communi
declaration by-the-noon of-another's probity the-lamp into the-common
deducta pulchrius elucescat. Si quos in titulos alienae
brought-out more-beautifully may-shine-out if some upon the-titles of-another's
famae detractionum latratibus vides indulgere, aut te
fame of-detractions to-the-barkings you-see to-indulge either yourself
a grege latrantium excipias, aut admonitionis objectu
from the-flock of-the-barking exempt or of-admonition by-the-objection
detrahentes hebetes linguas, latratus inanias corrosionis
detracting you-blunt tongues, the-barking empty of-corrosion
conteras dentes, detractionum demordeas morsiones.
crush the-teeth of-detractions bite-away the-bitings
Huic praetaxato vitiorum symbolo, Adulatio suae malignitatis
to-this aforementioned of-vices symbol Flattery of-her malignity
portionem annectit. Hujus pestis pestilentia percutiuntur
the-portion annexes of-this plague by-the-pestilence are-struck
principum laterales, palatini canes, adulationis artifices,
of-princes the-courtiers palace dogs of-flattery the-artificers
fabri laudis, figuli falsitatis. Hi sunt qui magniloqua
the-smiths of-praise the-potters of-falsehood these are who with-the-grandiloquent
commendationis tuba in divitum auribus citharizant;
of-commendation trumpet in of-the-rich the-ears harp
qui mellitae adulationis favos foras eructuant; qui, ut
who of-honeyed flattery the-combs outward belch-forth who that
emungant munera, caput divitis oleo adulationis
they-may-wipe-out gifts the-head of-the-rich-man with-the-oil of-flattery

inungunt, praelatorum auribus pulvinaria laudum subjiciunt,
anoint of-prelates to-the-ears cushions of-praises they-put-under
qui ab eorumdem palliis aut fictitium pulverem excutiunt,
who from of-the-same the-cloaks either fictitious dust shake-out
aut vestem sophistice implumem deplumant. Isti divitum
or the-garment sophistically featherless they-pluck these of-the-rich
actus in quos favor famae conspuit indignantis, suffragiis
the-acts on which the-favor of-fame spits indignant with-the-suffrages
laudum redimunt mendicatis. Isti penes munera laudes,
of-praises redeem begged these according-to gifts praises
penes dona favores, penes pretium praeconia
according-to presents favors according-to the-price the-proclamations
famae blandientis constituunt. Nam si in dono divitis
of-fame flattering establish for if in the-gift of-the-rich-man
prodigalitatis torrens eniteat, adulator in prodigalitatem laudis
of-prodigality the-torrent shine-forth the-flatterer into prodigality of-praise
totus effunditur. Si vero hyemalis avaritiae torporem divitis
wholly is-poured-out if but of-wintry avarice the-torpor of-the-rich-man
munus redoleat, adulator avarus in laudem commendationis,
the-gift smell-of the-flatterer miserly in praise of-commendation
algescit in munere. Sed si muneris antonomasia videatur laudis
grows-cold in the-gift but if of-the-gift the-antonomasia seem of-praise
tympana postulare, adulationis poeta stylo commendationis
the-drums to-demand of-flattery the-poet with-the-pen of-commendation
turget altiloquio. Si vero muneris pauperies famae mendicat
swells with-high-speech if but of-the-gift the-poverty of-fame begs
suffragia, humiliori stylo famae depauperat dignitatem;
the-suffrages with-humbler pen of-fame he-impoverishes the-dignity
quoniam ubi perorat muneris altitudo, adulator hypocriticas
since where pleads of-the-gift the-height the-flatterer hypocritical
laudes, famas umbratiles, leves perjurias, de thesauro sui
praises fames shadowy light perjuries from the-treasure of-his

cordis eructuat. Nam si ille pro quo munus eloquitur tanta
heart belches-forth for if he for whom the-gift speaks so-great
fuerit turpitudinis tempestate dejectus, ut in eo vix
have-been of-foulness by-the-storm cast-down that in him scarcely
naturalium donorum fragmenta resultent, ei pulchritudinis
of-natural gifts fragments resound for-him of-beauty
praerogativam adulationis poemata somniabunt; pigmeas
the-prerogative of-flattery the-poems will-dream pygmy
etiam pusillanimis cordis angustias mentientur esse palatia;
also of-a-pusillanimous heart the-narrownesses they-will-lie to-be palaces
humiles etiam torpentis avaritiae tenebras prodigalitatis
the-low also of-sluggish avarice darknesses of-prodigality
efferent in excessum; humilitatem etiam plebescentis
they-will-extol into the-excess the-lowliness also of-plebeian
generis, titulo Caesareae nobilitatis mentientur augustam.
birth with-the-title of-Caesarean nobility they-will-lie august
Quid amplius? Si apud aliquem nulla virtute a vitiis
what more if with someone by-no virtue from vices
excusatum castrametetur scelerum plenitudo, dum munus
excused encamp of-crimes the-fullness while the-gift
mediator occurrit, laudum mercenarius adulator, superficiali
as-mediator meets of-praises the-hireling flatterer with-the-superficial
commendationis tunica vitiorum tenuiter colorat aspectum. E
of-commendation tunic of-vices thinly colors the-look on
contrario vero, si totius decoris meridies alicujus hillarescat
the-contrary but if of-all comeliness the-noon of-someone be-cheerful
in facie, lingua argenteis eloquentiae resplendeat margaritis,
on the-face the-tongue with-silver of-eloquence shine pearls
mentis thalamus virtutum fulguret ornamentis; tamen, si
of-the-mind the-bedchamber of-virtues flash with-the-ornaments yet if
adulationis artifex muneris gratiam non expectet, tantae
of-flattery the-artificer of-the-gift the-grace not expect of-so-great

honestatis luci, cum vitiorum fastigiis nebulas immiscere
honor to-the-light with of-vices the-summits clouds to-mix
laborat. Quid igitur adulationis inunctio, nisi donorum
he-labors what therefore of-flattery the-anointing if-not of-gifts
emunctio? Quid commendationis allusio, nisi praelatorum
the-wiping-out what of-commendation the-allusion if-not of-prelates
delusio? Quid laudis arrisio, nisi eorum derisio? Nam cum
the-delusion what of-praise the-smiling if-not of-them the-derision for since
loquela, fidelis intellectus interpres, verba fideles animi
speech faithful of-the-understanding interpreter words faithful of-the-soul
picturae, vultus voluntatis signaculum, lingua mentis soleat
pictures the-face of-the-will the-seal the-tongue of-the-mind is-wont
esse propheta, adulatores a voluntate vultum, ab animo
to-be prophet flatterers from the-will the-face from the-soul
verbum, a mente linguam, ab intellectu loquelam,
the-word from the-mind the-tongue from the-understanding speech
amplo discessionis intervallo diffibulant. Plerique etenim
by-a-wide of-separation interval unbuckle very-many for
forinseca dealbatione laudis arrident, quos interna mentis
with-outward whitewashing of-praise smile-on those-whom with-inner of-the-mind
subsannatione derident. Plurimosque exterius plausibiliter
mockery they-deride and-very-many outwardly applaudingly
applaudendo collaudant, quos interius contradictoria derisione
by-applauding they-praise whom inwardly with-contradictory derision
defraudant. Foris vultu applaudunt virgineo, intus scorpionis
they-defraud outside with-the-face they-applaud virginal within of-the-scorpion
pungunt aculeo. Foris adulationis mellitos compluunt
they-prick with-the-sting outside of-flattery honeyed they-rain
imbres, intus sinapias detractionis evomunt tempestates."
showers within mustard-like of-detraction they-vomit storms

Tunc ego, continuae narrationis aurigationem refrenans,
then I of-the-continuous narration the-charioteering reining-in
dixi: "Vellem ut rationabilibus tuae disciplinationis
said I-would-wish that with-the-reasonable of-your discipline
propugnaculis, contra furiales istorum vitiorum exercitus,
bulwarks against the-furious of-these vices armies
meae mentis roborares oppidulum." Tunc illa: —
of-my mind you-would-strengthen the-little-town then she

METRE VIII · THE REMEDIES

Nature counsels restraint: rein the palate, drink Bacchus sparingly and temper him with water, eat plainly to quiet the flesh, and so curb Cupid. Guard the eyes, let money leave the purse and serve honor, and remember, to trample pride, the weight of a perishable origin, the labors of life, and death that cuts it short.

"Ne te gulosae Scylla voraginis
"Lest you gluttonous Scylla of-the-whirlpool
mergat profunda nocte libidinis,
plunge in-the-deep night of-lust,
praebe palato fraena modestiae,
offer to-the-palate the-reins of-moderation,
ventri tributum solve modestius,
to-the-belly the-tribute pay more-moderately,
imbrem Lyaei semita gutturis
the-shower of-Lyaeus by-the-path of-the-throat
libet modeste Bacchica pocula;
pour moderately the-Bacchic cups;

pota parumper, ut quasi poculis
drink a-little, that as-if to-the-cups
Bacchi putetur os dare basia.
of-Bacchus may-be-thought the-mouth to-give kisses.
Frangat Lyaei lympha superbiam,
Let-break of-Lyaeus the-water the-pride,
Bacchi furorem flumina temperent;
of-Bacchus the-fury the-streams let-temper;
nuptam Lyaeo se Thetis offerat,
married to-Lyaeus herself Thetis let-offer,
frenet mariti nupta tyrannidem.
let-curb of-the-husband the-bride the-tyranny.
Plebaea, simplex, rara comestio
Plebeian, simple, rare eating
carnis superbae murmura conterat.
of-the-flesh proud the-murmurs let-crush.
Ut te tyrannus parcius urgeat,
That you the-tyrant more-sparingly may-press,
semper in ista carne superbiens,
always in this flesh exulting,
lentus Cupido sic aget otia.
sluggish Cupid thus will-pass leisure.
Frenentur in te frena Cupidinis,
Let-be-curbed in you the-reins of-Cupid,
languens stupescat carnis aculeus,
languishing let-be-numbed of-the-flesh the-sting,
ancilla fiet sic caro spiritus;
handmaid will-become thus the-flesh of-the-spirit;
largire visus pessula januae,
grant of-the-sight the-bolts to-the-door,

frenans ocellos, ne nimis improbe
curbing the-little-eyes, lest too wickedly
venetur extra luminis impetus,
hunt outside of-the-light the-onrush,
praedamque menti nuntius offerat.
and-prey to-the-mind as-messenger offer.
Si quos habendi fervor inebriat,
If any of-having the-fever inebriates,
exire cogant, mentis pecuniam,
to-go-out let-them-compel, of-the-mind the-money,
mentis triumphum sentiat ambitus,
of-the-mind the-triumph let-feel ambition,
victa premantur colla Cupidinis,
conquered let-be-pressed the-necks of-Cupid,
nec in crumenis ipsa pecunia
nor in purses the-very money
clausis moretur, pigraque dormiat,
closed let-it-linger, and-sluggish sleep,
nulli vacando, sed magis excubet
to-none being-free, but rather let-it-keep-watch
custos honoris, divitis usibus.
guardian of-honor, of-the-rich-man for-the-uses.
Si tempus adsit, si locus exigat,
If the-time be-present, if the-place demand,
surgat sepulta massa pecuniae,
let-rise the-buried mass of-money,
nummos crumenae funditus evomant.
coins the-purses utterly let-vomit-out.
Quodvis honori munera militent.
In-any-way for-honor the-gifts let-soldier.

Calcare si vis colla superbiae,
To-trample if you-wish the-necks of-pride,
flatus tumoris, fulmina spiritus,
the-blasts of-swelling, the-thunderbolts of-the-spirit,
pensa caducae pondus originis,
weigh of-perishable the-weight origin,
vitae labores, mortis apocopam."
of-life the-labors, of-death the-apocope."

PROSE VIII · THE VIRTUES ARRIVE

Hymen appears, his garments painted with marriage scenes and his musicians silent. Chastity, with her turtledove, Temperance, Largess, and Humility arrive in turn, and Nature greets each with kisses. Nature tells them she will brand the vicious with anathema, and writes a letter summoning Genius, her priest and other self, to excommunicate them. Hymen bears it, and his musicians take up their instruments.

Cum in hanc specialis disciplinae semitam oratio
when into this of-special discipline path the-speech
Naturae procederet, ecce vir subitaneae apparitionis
of-Nature was-proceeding behold a-man of-sudden appearance
miraculo, sine omni nostrae praeconsiderationis vexillo,
by-the-miracle without any of-our foreknowledge banner
suam praesentiam nostris conspectibus praesentavit. Qui,
his presence to-our sight presented who
cum nullius aetatis legi videretur obnoxius, nunc
when of-no age to-the-law seemed liable now
juvenilis vere pubescebat aetatis, nunc maturioris
of-youthful in-the-spring was-coming-of-age age now of-riper
aevi facies seria loquebatur, nunc vultus senectutis
age the-face serious-things spoke now the-countenance of-old-age

sulcis videbatur arari. Qui sicut multimodo aetatis
with-the-furrows seemed to-be-plowed who just-as in-manifold of-age
vicaria facie fluctuabat, sic ejus statura ancipitem, nunc
with-a-substitute face fluctuated so his stature doubtful, now
quantitas castigatior humilius dehumabat, nunc aequilibratae
the-size more-restrained more-lowly brought-down now of-balanced
mediocritatis libramen ampliabat staturae inopiam, nunc
moderation the-balance enlarged of-stature the-poverty now
audaci proceritate quantitatis evadens giganteis contendebat
with-bold tallness of-size escaping with-gigantic vied
excessibus. Hujus in facie nulla femineae mollitiei
excesses of-this-one on the-face no of-feminine softness
resultabant vestigia, sed sola virilis dignitatis regnabat
resounded traces but alone of-manly dignity reigned
auctoritas. Hujus facies nec fletus imbribus compluta,
the-authority of-this-one the-face neither of-weeping with-the-showers rained-on
nec risus erat lasciviis serenata, sed ab utroque servata
nor of-laughter was by-the-wantonness made-serene but by both kept
modestia, magis aspirabat in lacrimas. Caesaries vero inducias
moderation rather inclined to tears the-hair but a-truce
adepta litigii, artificiosi pectinis fatebatur industriam.
having-obtained of-strife of-the-artful comb confessed the-industry
Moderatae tamen comptionis libramine jacebat ornata, ne si
of-moderate yet adornment by-the-balance it-lay adorned lest if
comptionibus vagaretur anomalis, in femineam degenerare
in-adornments it-wandered anomalous into feminine to-degenerate
videretur mollitiem. Et ne frontis aream comae sepeliret
it-might-seem softness and lest of-the-forehead the-field of-the-hair should-bury
nubecula, forpicis morsum capillorum sensit extremitas.
the-little-cloud of-the-scissors the-bite of-the-hair felt the-extremity
Hujus quoque facies, prout virilis dignitas exposcebat, a
of-this-one also the-face as manly dignity demanded from

nulla pulchritudinis gratia deviabat. Hujus etiam mentum
no of-beauty grace deviated of-this-one also the-chin
nunc primam germinabat lanuginem, nunc eidem barba
now first was-sprouting down now to-the-same a-beard
fimbriabat prolixior, nunc luxurianti barbae vellere silvescere
fringed longer now with-luxuriant of-beard fleece to-grow-wooded
videbatur, nunc novaculae severitas barbae castigabat
it-seemed now of-the-razor the-severity of-the-beard chastened
excessum. Annuli vero lapidum gemmati sideribus, manus
the-excess rings but of-stones jeweled with-the-stars the-hands
fulguratione serenantes eximia, solem reddebant novitium.
with-flashing making-serene exceptional a-sun rendered new
Vestes vero nunc grossioris materiae vulgari artificio
garments but now of-coarser material by-common artifice
plebescere, nunc subtilioris materiae artificiosissima contexione
to-be-plebeian now of-subtler material with-most-artful weaving
crederes superbire. In quibus picturarum fabulae nuptiales
you-would-believe to-be-proud in which of-pictures the-fables nuptial
somniabant eventus, picturatas tamen imagines vetustis fuligo
dreamed events the-pictured yet images of-age soot
fere coegerat expirare. Ibi tamen sacramentalem matrimonii
almost had-compelled to-expire there yet the-sacramental of-matrimony
fidem, connubii pacificam unitatem, nuptiarum indisparabile
faith of-wedlock the-peaceful unity of-marriage the-inseparable
jugum, nubentium indissolubile vinculum, lingua picturae
yoke of-the-marrying the-indissoluble bond the-tongue of-the-picture
fatebatur intextum. In picturae etenim libro umbratiliter
confessed woven-in in of-the-picture for the-book shadowily
legebatur quae nuptiarum initiis exultationis applaudat
was-read what of-marriage to-the-beginnings of-exultation applauds
solemnitas, quae in nuptiis melodiae solemnizet suavitas,
solemnity what in marriages of-melody solemnizes sweetness

quae connubiis conviviorum arridebat generalitas specialis,
what weddings of-banquets smiled-on generality special
quae patrimonia citharae concludat jocunditas generalis,
what patrimonies of-the-harp concludes jocundity general
organicorum quae artificum decuriata pluralitas praedicti
of-organ-players what of-artificers ranked-in-tens plurality of-the-aforesaid
hominis decusabat incessus. Ipsi vero artifices in se
man adorned the-steps they but artificers in themselves
sui magistri tristitiam figurantes, suis silentium indixerant
of-their master the-sadness figuring on-their silence had-imposed
instrumentis. Unde instrumentorum officinae quas silentii
instruments whence of-the-instruments the-workshops which of-silence
torpor faciebat elingues, aspirare videbantur in gemitum.
the-torpor made tongueless to-breathe seemed into groaning
Igitur, postquam Naturae vicinitati eum localis viciniavit
therefore after of-Nature to-the-neighborhood him local brought-near
affinitas, illa illum signans ex nomine, cum salutis libamine,
affinity she him designating by name with of-greeting the-libation
ei osculi libamen apposuit. Ex proprii igitur nominis
to-him of-a-kiss the-libation applied from of-his-own therefore name
signaculo, caeterarumque circumstantiarum loquentibus signis,
the-seal and-of-the-other circumstances by-the-speaking signs
Hymenaeum qui venerat recognovi. Quem Natura sua
Hymen who had-come I-recognized whom Nature on-her
locans in dextera, suae dextrae dignitate donavit.
placing on the-right of-her right-hand with-the-dignity presented
Dum inter Naturam Hymenaeumque quaedam colloquii
while between Nature and-Hymen a-certain of-conversation
celebraretur festivitas, ecce virgo, suae pulchritudinis
was-being-celebrated festivity behold a-maiden of-her beauty
aurora blandiens universis, repentina inopinati eventus
with-the-dawn flattering all with-sudden of-unexpected event

praesentia, sui directione itineris ad nostram videbatur
presence of-her by-the-direction of-journey to our seemed
aspirare praesentiam. In cujus pulchritudine tanti artificii
to-tend presence in whose beauty of-so-great artifice
resultabat solemnitas, ut in nullo claudicaret Naturae
resounded the-solemnity that in nothing limped of-Nature
digitus polientis. Hujus facies nullius adventitii coloris
the-finger polishing of-this-one the-face of-no adventitious color
mendicabat hypocrisim, sed rosam cum lilio disputantem
begged the-hypocrisy but the-rose with the-lily disputing
in facie, insisione mirabili Naturae plantaverat dextera
on the-face with-a-grafting wonderful of-Nature had-planted the-right-hand
praepotentis. Oculi vero, simplicitatis disciplinati modestia,
all-powerful the-eyes but of-simplicity disciplined with-the-modesty
nullius petulantiae lasciviebant excursibus. Labiaque, proprii
of-no petulance wantoned in-the-excursions and-the-lips of-their-own
retentiva vigoris, nec exhausta suaviis, nec osculis Veneris
retentive vigor neither exhausted with-kisses nor with-kisses of-Venus
videbantur sensisse praeludia. Hujus tamen faciem in lacrimas
seemed to-have-felt the-preludes of-this-one yet the-face into tears
desudantem, lacrimarum flumine crederes naufragii
sweating-out of-tears with-a-river you-would-believe of-shipwreck
dolorem pertulisse. Sertum vero materiatum ex liliis
the-grief to-have-suffered the-garland but made from lilies
decusatae insertionis connubio fibulatis, capitis sui arriserat
of-crosswise insertion by-the-wedding buckled of-head her had-smiled-on
ornamentis. Cignei tamen crinis candor, dedignatus liliorum
to-the-ornaments of-swan-like yet hair the-whiteness disdaining of-the-lilies
supplicare candoribus, contradictoriam jactitabat albedinem.
to-supplicate to-the-whitenesses a-contradictory boasted whiteness
Vestes etiam suis nivibus praedictorum albedinis
the-garments also with-their snows of-the-aforesaid of-whiteness

argumentis verioribus conclusissent, nisi pictura variis
with-arguments truer would-have-concluded unless a-picture with-various
intermixta coloribus earum fefelisset albedinem. In his
intermixed colors their had-deceived whiteness in these
etiam, sub commento picturae intextum videbatur, qualiter
also under the-commentary of-the-picture woven-in it-seemed how
Hippolyti castitas, muro vallata constantiae, novercalis
of-Hippolytus the-chastity with-the-wall fortified of-constancy of-stepmotherly
luxuriae oppositionibus institit refellendo. Illic Daphnes, ne
lust the-oppositions withstood by-refuting there Daphne lest
virginalis serae fracturam pessula sustineret, fuga Phoebi
of-virginal lock the-breaking the-bolt should-sustain by-flight of-Phoebus
fugabat illecebras. Illic Lucretia fracti pudoris dispendium
put-to-flight the-allurements there Lucretia of-broken modesty the-loss
mortis excludebat compendio. Illic in speculo picturae,
of-death shut-out by-the-short-cut there in the-mirror of-the-picture
castitatis Penelopem speculum poteram speculari. Et ut
of-chastity Penelope the-mirror I-could behold and that
brevi narrationis tramite subterfugientia picturae multiloquia
by-a-short of-narration path the-escaping of-the-picture loquacities
comprehendam, nullam castitatis filiam suae commendationis
I-may-comprehend no of-chastity daughter of-her commendation
ferculo picturae industria defraudavit. Aurei vero sigilli
of-the-dish of-the-picture the-industry defrauded of-a-golden but seal
nobilitas, quod jaspidum stellabat siderea multitudo, praefatae
the-nobility which of-jaspers starred the-starry multitude of-the-aforesaid
virginis diescebat in dextera. Super sinistram vero residens
maiden grew-day in the-right-hand above the-left but sitting
turtur, sub facie elegiaci carminis, calamitosis ejulationibus
a-turtledove under the-guise of-elegiac song with-calamitous wailings
suae vocis citharam coaptabat. Adolescentularum siquidem
of-its voice the-harp was-fitting of-young-girls indeed

cohors, quarum nulla videbatur in palaestra Veneris
a-band of-whom none seemed in the-wrestling-school of-Venus
lascivisse, ad itineris solatium, ad obsequiale ministerium,
to-have-wantoned for of-the-journey solace for obsequious ministry
ejus adhaerebat vestigiis. Quam postquam Natura prospexit
her clung-to footsteps whom after Nature saw
sibi locali proximitate vicinam, solium relinquens occursu
to-herself by-local proximity near the-throne leaving with-meeting
solemni obviam ei veniens, salutis prooemio, osculi
solemn to-meet her coming of-greeting with-the-prelude of-a-kiss
praeludio complexus connubio, mentalem foris depinxit
with-the-prelude of-embrace by-the-wedding the-mental outwardly painted
affectum. Cumque praedictae virginis in salutis praefatione
affection and-when of-the-aforesaid maiden in of-greeting the-preface
nomen enituit, praesentialem agnovi Castitatis adventum.
the-name shone-out present I-recognized of-Chastity the-arrival
Cumque eidem Natura festivitate collocutionis applauderet,
and-when to-the-same Nature with-the-festivity of-conversation applauded
ecce matrona regulari modestia disciplinans incessum ad
behold a-matron with-regular modesty disciplining the-step to
nos videbatur sui itineris tramitem lineare. Hujus
us seemed of-her journey the-path to-line-out of-this-one
statura mediocritatis erat circumscripta limitibus. Aetas vero
the-stature of-moderation was circumscribed by-the-limits the-age but
meridianam vitae tendebat ad horam, vitae tamen meridies in
to-the-midday of-life tended to the-hour of-life yet the-midday in
nullo pulchritudinis obviabat aurorae. Pruina etiam senectutis
nothing of-beauty opposed the-dawn the-frost also of-old-age
crinem suis nivibus tentabat aspergere, quem ipsa virgo
the-hair with-its snows tried to-sprinkle which she-herself the-maiden
humerorum spatio inordinaria fluctuatione non permiserat
of-the-shoulders over-the-space with-disordered fluctuation not had-allowed

juvenari, sed sub disciplinatione ejus cogebat excessum.
to-grow-young but under discipline its she-compelled the-excess
Vestes vero nec nobilis materiae gloria superbire, nec
the-garments but neither of-noble material with-the-glory to-be-proud nor
ejusdem vilitatis jacturam videbantur deflere; sed mediocritatis
of-the-same vileness the-loss seemed to-bewail but of-moderation
obedientes canonibus, nec nimiae brevitatis decurtatione
obedient to-the-canons neither of-excessive shortness by-the-curtailment
truncatae, a terrae superficie peregrinantes evaserant,
truncated from of-the-earth the-surface wandering had-escaped
nec portionibus superfluis terrae faciem tunicabant, sed
nor with-portions superfluous of-the-earth the-face clothed but
eam brevi degustatione osculi libabant. Zona namque
it with-short tasting of-a-kiss sipped the-girdle for
tunicae moderando decursum, enormitatem revocabat in
of-the-tunic by-moderating the-course the-enormity recalled into
regulam. Monile vero sinus excubando vestibulis,
rule the-necklace but of-the-bosom by-keeping-watch at-the-vestibules
manui negabat ingressum. In vestibus vero, pictura
to-the-hand denied entry on the-garments but a-picture
suarum litterarum fidelitate docebat, quae in hominum
of-its letters with-the-faithfulness taught what in of-men
verbis debeat esse circumcisio, quae in factis circumspectio,
words ought to-be circumcision what in deeds circumspection
quae in habitu mediocritas, quae in gestu serenitas, quae
what in dress moderation what in gesture serenity what
in cibo refrenatio oris, quae in potu castigatio gutturis.
in food restraint of-the-mouth what in drink chastening of-the-throat
Praefatam vero virginem, pedissequarum paucitate vallatam,
the-aforesaid but maiden of-attendants by-a-fewness fortified
festinae obviationis applausu Natura suscipiens, multiplici
of-hasty meeting with-the-applause Nature receiving by-manifold

osculorum epilogo, specificatae salutationis auspicio, suae
of-kisses an-epilogue of-specified salutation by-the-auspice of-her
dilectionis cumulum figuravit; expressivaque sui nominis
love the-heap figured and-the-expressive of-her name
proprii expressio, Temperantiae favorabilem expressit adventum.
own expression of-Temperance the-favorable expressed arrival
Cumque amicae salutationis munere Natura Temperantiae,
and-when of-friendly salutation by-the-gift Nature of-Temperance
initiaretur praesentiam, ecce mulier cujus pulchritudinis
was-initiating the-presence behold a-woman of-whose beauty
adducta fulgori materialis dies serenioris vultus
brought to-the-brightness material day of-a-more-serene countenance
speciem jactitabat, iter festinando maturans, ad nos
the-appearance boasted the-journey by-hastening hurrying to us
sui gressus lineas visa est ordinare. Hujus statura natu
of-her step the-lines seen was to-order of-this-one the-stature by-birth
dedignata pauperiem humanae staturae irregulariter evadebat.
disdaining the-poverty of-human stature irregularly escaped
Cujus caput non in terram humiliando degenerans, faciem
whose head not into the-earth by-humbling degenerating the-face
faciebat encliticam, sed erecta cervice ad superna suspendens
made enclitic but with-erect neck to the-heights suspending
intuitum, ad altiora visus legebat excussum. Hujus
the-gaze to loftier-things of-the-sight chose the-shooting-out of-this-one
speciem Natura lima tantae expolitionis implanaverat,
the-appearance Nature with-a-file of-so-great polish had-smoothed
ut in ea sui artificis industriam possit admirari.
that in her of-her artificer the-industry she-might-be-able to-admire
Diadema vero, non operis insignitate materiae redimens
the-diadem but not of-the-work by-the-distinction of-the-material redeeming
paupertatem, nec ejusdem nobilitate materiae vilitatem
the-poverty nor of-the-same by-the-nobility of-the-material the-vileness

recuperans, sed in utroque singularem praeferens monarchiam,
recovering but in both a-singular displaying monarchy
sine morsu peremptoriae proprietatis ardebat in capite.
without the-bite of-peremptory property burned on the-head
Aureus tamen crinis, gratiori igne flammantior, aureo
golden yet hair with-more-pleasing fire more-flaming to-the-golden
diademati indignanter videbatur praestare subsellia. Qui
diadem indignantly seemed to-offer the-subordinate-seats which
nec forficis apocopatus industria, nec in tricaturarum
neither of-the-scissors apocopated by-the-industry nor into of-braidings
manipulos colligebatur, sed digressiora excursione luxurians,
handfuls was-gathered but more-digressive with-excursion luxuriating
limites humerorum transgrediens, terrae videbatur
the-limits of-the-shoulders transgressing of-the-earth seemed
condescendere paupertati. Brachia vero, non brevitatis
to-condescend to-the-poverty the-arms but not of-shortness
damnata pauperie, sed proceritatis excursu fluentia,
condemned by-the-poverty but of-length by-the-excursion flowing
non retro reciproca, sed in anteriora crederes esse
not backward reciprocal but into the-forward-parts you-would-believe to-be
transitura. Manus vero, nullius complosionis arcuatione
about-to-pass the-hands but of-no clapping-together by-the-arching
reciprocae, sed largae expansionis explicatione productiles,
reciprocal but of-broad expansion by-the-unfolding extended
largiendi affectabant officia. Vestes etiam ex aureis
of-bestowing courted the-offices the-garments also from golden
sericisque filis insertionis osculo conjugatis materiam
and-silken threads of-insertion by-the-kiss joined material
sortientes, ut a materiei generositate operis degeneraret
obtaining that from of-the-material the-nobility of-the-work degenerated
subtilitas, tanti artificii gratulabantur insigniis, ut non
the-subtlety of-so-great artifice rejoiced in-the-insignia that not

materialem, verum etiam supracoelestem manum operi
material but also supercelestial a-hand on-the-work
crederes insudasse. In quibus imaginaria picturae
you-would-believe to-have-sweated in which the-imaginary of-the-picture
probabilitas, sophistico picturationis suae praestigio, homines
probability by-sophistic of-picturing its illusion men
notorio avaritiae crimine laborantes anathematis damnabat
with-notorious of-avarice crime laboring of-anathema condemned
opprobrio. Largitatis vero filios, famae praeconiis
with-the-reproach of-Largess but the-sons of-fame with-the-proclamations
titulatos, videbatur benedictionis gratia compotire.
titled she-seemed of-blessing with-the-grace to-make-partakers
Praefata vero mulier, numero asseclarum vallata ternario,
the-aforesaid but woman by-a-number of-attendants fortified threefold
cum sui maturationi gressus insisteret, ecce Natura celebri
when of-her to-the-hastening of-step she-pressed behold Nature with-crowded
occursu illius amicans incessus, osculum salutatione dimidians,
meeting her befriending the-step the-kiss by-salutation halving
salutationem osculo syncopabat. Et cum formae specialis
the-salutation by-a-kiss syncopated and when of-form special
insignitas, habitus specificati civilitas, gestus individualitas,
the-distinction of-dress specified the-civility of-gesture the-individuality
Largitatis dum promulgarent adventum, nomen in salutatione
of-Largess while they-promulgated the-arrival the-name in the-salutation
resultans, ejusdem rei fidem a nube dubitationis excepi.
resounding of-the-same thing the-faith from the-cloud of-doubt I-took
Dum vero Natura Largitati primitivae salutationis amicaeque
while but Nature to-Largess of-the-first salutation and-of-friendly
applausitionis jura persolveret, ecce puella, lentitudine
applause the-rights was-paying behold a-girl by-the-slowness
pigritantis gressus morosior, columbini vultus placiditate
of-a-lagging step more-dilatory of-dovelike face by-the-placidity

serenior, modicitate staturae castigatiori humilior, ad nos
more-serene by-the-smallness of-stature more-restrained more-lowly to us
divertere suam testudinei gressus modestiam hortabatur.
to-turn-aside her of-tortoise-like step the-modesty was-exhorting
Staturae tamen humilitati, gratia pulchritudinis venerari
of-the-stature yet the-lowliness the-grace of-beauty to-revere
patronum. Quae non mechanicis humani artificii usurpata
as-patron which not by-the-mechanical of-human artifice usurped
fallaciis, sed vivo fonte Naturae scaturiens totum
fallacies but from-the-living fountain of-Nature gushing the-whole
corpus decoris afflaverat ornamentis. Hujus crinis
body of-comeliness had-breathed-on with-the-ornaments of-this-one the-hair
tanta fuerat forficis demorsione succisus, ut apocopationis
by-so-great had-been of-the-scissors biting cut that of-apocopation
figura decurtatus in vitium transmigraret. Capillos vero
by-the-figure curtailed into vice it-passed the-hairs but
residuos quodam exorbitationis diversiclinio devagantes,
remaining by-a-certain of-exorbitance divergence straying
inexplicabili intricatione complicitos, inter se crederes
with-inexplicable entanglement folded among themselves you-would-believe
litigare. Caput vero demissione profunda dejectum, humiliter
to-quarrel the-head but by-lowering deep cast-down humbly
encliticabat in terram. Vestes vero non a materiae colore
bent into the-earth the-garments but not from of-the-material the-color
nativo appositivi coloris adulteratione degeneres, suburbanae
native of-applied color by-the-adulteration degenerate of-suburban
materiae vulgaritatem artificiosae operationis defendebant
material the-commonness of-artful workmanship defended
subsidio. Ibi fabulosis picturae commentis legebatur
by-the-aid there in-the-fabulous of-the-picture figments was-read
inscriptum, qualiter in virtutum catalogo Humilitas insignitatis
inscribed how in of-virtues the-catalog Humility of-distinction

praefulgeret vexillo. Superbia vero a sacramentali virtutum
shone-forth with-the-banner Pride but from the-sacramental of-virtues
synodo, excommunicationis suspensa charactere, extremo
synod of-excommunication suspended by-the-character by-the-utmost
relegationis damnaretur excidio. Huic igitur adventanti,
of-banishment was-condemned ruin to-her therefore approaching
Natura eximiori festinatione veniens in occursum,
Nature with-more-exceptional haste coming into the-meeting
salutationis suae ferculum osculorum condimento melliens,
of-her salutation the-dish of-kisses with-the-seasoning honeying
vultum dilectionis exhibuit medullatae. In specificatae vero
the-face of-love showed marrow-deep in of-the-specified but
personae idiomatibus, mihi Humilitatis resultavit adventus.
person the-properties to-me of-Humility resounded the-arrival
Dum itaque Hymenaeus, praetaxataeque virgines, in Naturae
while and-so Hymen and-the-aforementioned maidens in of-Nature
facie intestinae conquestionis faciem exemplarent, internique
the-face of-intestine complaint the-face modeled and-of-inner
doloris ideas in forinsecae lacrimationis icones producere
grief the-ideas into of-outward weeping images to-bring-forth
molirentur, ecce Natura verbis verba praeveniens, ait: “O
strove behold Nature with-words the-words anticipating said O
sola humanae tenebrositatis luminaria, occidentis mundi sidera
alone of-human darkness luminaries of-the-setting world stars
matutina, naufragorum tabulae speciales, portus mundialium
morning of-the-shipwrecked planks special harbors of-worldly
fluctuum singulares! radicatae cognitionis maturitate cognosco
waves singular of-rooted knowledge by-the-ripeness I-know
quae sit vestri conventus ratio, quae adventus occasio, quae
what is of-your assembly the-reason what of-the-arrival the-occasion what
lamentationis causa, quae doloris exordia. Homines enim
of-lamentation the-cause what of-grief the-beginnings men for

sola humanitatis specie figurati, interius vero belluinae
by-sole of-humanity appearance figured within but of-bestial
infirmitatis deformitate dejecti, quos humanitatis chlamide me
infirmity by-the-deformity cast-down whom of-humanity with-the-cloak myself
doleo investisse, a terrenae inhabitationis patrimonio vos
I-grieve to-have-invested from of-earthly habitation the-patrimony you
exhaeredare conantur, sibi terrestre funditus usurpando
to-disinherit try to-themselves the-earthly utterly usurping
dominium, vos ad coeleste domicilium repatriare cogentes.
dominion you to the-heavenly dwelling to-return-home compelling
Quoniam ergo res mea agitur, cum familiaris paries
since therefore business my is-done when the-household wall
inflammatur incendio, vestrae passioni compatiens, vestro dolori
is-inflamed by-fire to-your passion suffering-with to-your grief
condolens, in vestro genitu meum lego genitum, in vestra
grieving-with in your groan my I-read groan in your
adversitate meum invenio detrimentum. De contingentibus
adversity my I-find detriment of the-contingent
igitur nihil omittens, in me finem proprium consecuta, prout
therefore nothing omitting in me the-end proper having-attained as
valeo brachium meae potestatis extendere, eos vindicta
I-am-able the-arm of-my power to-extend them with-vengeance
vitio respondente percutiam. Sed quia excedere limitem
to-the-vice answering I-shall-strike but because to-exceed the-limit
meae virtutis non valeo, nec meae facultatis est, hujus
of-my virtue not I-am-able nor of-my faculty is-it of-this
pestilentiae virus omnifarie extirpare, meae possibilitatis
pestilence the-poison in-every-way to-uproot of-my possibility
regulam prosecuta, homines praedictorum vitiorum amfractibus
the-rule having-followed men of-the-aforesaid vices in-the-windings
irretitos anathematis cauteriabo charactere.
ensnared of-anathema I-shall-cauterize with-the-brand

Genium vero qui mihi in sacerdotali ancillatur officio,
Genius but who to-me in the-priestly serves-as-handmaid office
decens est sciscitari, qui eos a naturalium rerum
fitting it-is to-ask-for who them from of-natural things
catalogo, a meae jurisdictionis confinio, meae judiciariae
the-catalog from of-my jurisdiction the-border of-my judicial
potestatis assistente praesentia, vestrae assentionis conjuvente
power assisting with-the-presence of-your assent aiding
gratia, pastorali virga excommunicationis eliminet.
with-the-grace with-the-pastoral rod of-excommunication may-cast-out
Cujus legationis Hymenaeus erit probatissimus executor;
of-which embassy Hymen will-be the-most-approved executor
penes quem stellantis elocutionis astra lucescunt, penes
with whom of-starry elocution the-stars shine with
quem examinantis concilii locatur armarium."
whom of-examining counsel is-placed the-bookcase
Tunc astantes, a suae conquestionis lacrimis feriantes,
then those-standing-by from of-their complaint the-tears resting
profunda capitum demissione submissi, gratiarum actiones
with-deep of-the-heads lowering bowed of-graces the-actions
Naturae abundanti profusione solvunt. Hymenaeus vero
to-Nature with-abundant profusion pay Hymen but
in praesentiali Naturae conspectu sese genubus arcuatis
in the-present of-Nature sight himself with-knees bent
humilians, destinatae legationi sese fatebatur obnoxium.
humbling to-the-destined embassy himself confessed liable
Tunc illa schedulam papyream hujusmodi epistolaris carminis
then she a-little-sheet of-papyrus of-this-sort of-epistolary song
inscriptione arundinis interventu signavit.
with-the-inscription of-the-reed by-the-intervention marked

"Natura, Dei gratia mundanae civitatis vicaria procuratrix,
Nature of-God by-the-grace of-the-worldly city vicar procuratrix
Genio, sibi alteri, salutem, eique per omnia serenantis
to-Genius to-her another-self greeting and-to-him through all-things of-serene
fortunae blanditiis amicari. Quoniam similia
fortune with-the-blandishments to-be-befriended since like-things
cum dissimilium aspernatione, similium sociali habitudine
with of-unlike-things scorn of-like-things in-social disposition
gratulantur, in te velut in speculo Naturae resultante
rejoice in you as in a-mirror of-Nature resounding
similitudine inveniendo me alteram tibi nodo dilectionis
by-the-likeness by-finding me another-self to-you with-the-knot of-love
praecordialis astringor, ut omnino tecum sim, aut in tuo
heartfelt I-am-bound that wholly with-you I-be either in your
profecto proficiens, aut in tuo defectu aequa lance deficiens.
progress progressing or in your failure with-equal scale failing
Quapropter circularis debet esse dilectio, ut tu talione
wherefore circular ought to-be love that you by-the-retaliation
dilectionis respondens, nostram fortunam facias esse
of-love answering our fortune may-make to-be
communem, patrati sceleris evidentia, clamoris gerens
common of-the-committed crime the-evidence of-an-outcry bearing
imaginem, humani generis naufragium tibi abundanter
the-image of-the-human race the-shipwreck to-you abundantly
eloquitur. Vides etenim qualiter homines originalis naturae
speaks-out you-see for how men of-original nature
honestatem bestialibus illecebris inhonestantes, humanitatisque
the-honor with-bestial allurements dishonoring and-of-humanity
privilegialem exeuntes naturam, in bestias morum
the-privileged going-out-of nature into beasts of-manners
degeneratione, transmigrant, Veneris in consequentia affectus
by-degeneration pass-over of-Venus in the-consequence affections

proprios consequentes, Gulositatis vorticibus naufragantes,
their-own following of-Gluttony in-the-whirlpools shipwrecked
Cupiditatis vaporibus aestuantes, alis Superbiae fictitiis
of-Cupidity in-the-vapors seething on-the-wings of-Pride fictitious
evolantes, Invidiae morsibus indulgentes, Adulationis
flying-out of-Envy to-the-bites indulging of-Flattery
hypocrisi alios deaurantes, a naturali generositate longius
by-the-hypocrisy others gilding from natural nobility further
degenerant. Quibus vitiorum morbis nullus medicinalibus
degenerate to-which of-vices diseases no-one with-medicinal
instat remediis. Hunc scelerum torrentem nullus obice
presses remedies this of-crimes torrent no-one with-the-barrier
defensionis castigat. Horum facinorum fluctus nullus portus
of-defense chastens of-these crimes the-waves no harbor
stabilitate refrenat. Virtutes ergo tantam hostilis fluctus
by-stability curbs the-Virtues therefore so-great of-hostile wave
ingruentiam penitus sustinere non valentes, ad nos tanquam
the-onrush thoroughly to-sustain not being-able to us as-if
ad defensionis asylum et vitae remedium confugerunt.
to of-defense the-asylum and of-life the-remedy have-fled
Quoniam ergo res nostra communi degrassatione vexatur,
since therefore business our by-common ravaging is-vexed
ego te precibus melliens, tibi obedientiae virtute
I you with-prayers honeying to-you of-obedience by-the-virtue
praecipiens, et jubendo moneo, et monendo jubeo,
commanding both by-ordering I-admonish and by-admonishing I-order
quatenus omni excusationis sophismate relegato ad nos
that every of-excuse sophism banished to us
matures accessum, ut mei mearumque virginum assistente
you-hasten your-approach that of-me and-of-my maidens assisting
praesentia, abominationis filios a sacramentali nostrae
with-the-presence of-abomination the-sons from the-sacramental of-our

ecclesiae communione sejungens, cum debita officii solemnitate
church communion separating with due of-office solemnity
severa excommunicationis virga percutias."
with-the-severe of-excommunication rod you-may-strike
Post haec, illa epistolam, sigillari signaculo consignatam,
after these-things she the-epistle with-a-seal's mark consigned
in qua nomen imaginemque Naturae peritia artificialis
in which the-name and-the-image of-Nature skill artificial
consculpserat, legato tradidit delegandam. Tunc
had-engraved to-the-ambassador handed to-be-delegated then
Hymenaeus, solemniori vultu laetitiae gratiarum actiones
Hymen with-more-solemn countenance of-gladness of-graces the-actions
epilogans, legationem destinatam recipiens, suosque a
concluding the-embassy destined receiving and-his from
sopore pigritiae excitans consodales, jussit ut suis
the-sleep of-sloth rousing companions ordered that to-their
invigilantes organicis instrumentis a somno silentii
being-watchful organ instruments from the-sleep of-silence
excitarent, et ad harmonici melodiomatis modulos
they-should-rouse and to of-harmonic melody the-measures
invitarent. Tunc illi sua allicientes quibusdam prooemiis
should-invite then they their enticing with-certain preludes
instrumenta, vocem deformiter uniformem, dissimilitudine
instruments a-voice deformedly uniform by-unlikeness
similem, multiformi modulo picturabant:
like with-manifold measure were-painting

The trumpet thunders like a prelude to war and the horn wounds the air; the harp sweetens the ear, the lyre lulls to sleep, and the pipe keeps watch. Drums slow the song, organs belch their wind, cymbals clash plainly, and the five-toned song outshines them all; the psaltery sounds its honeyed song, and the girls' sistrums sing unheard marvels.

Jam tuba terribili bellum clangore salutans
Now the-trumpet with-terrible war clangor greeting
intonuit, cognata loquens praeludia belli,
thundered, kindred speaking preludes of-war,
mugitu simili similem signando tumultum.
with-a-bellowing like a-like by-signaling tumult.
Aera laedebat mendaci vulnere cornu,
The-air was-wounding with-a-lying wound the-horn,
devia vox hujus, vox hujus anormala, nescit
devious the-voice of-this, the-voice of-this anomalous, knows-not
organicis parere modis, artique favere
to-musical to-obey measures, and-to-art to-favor
spernit, et effrenem miratur musica cantum.
spurns, and unbridled wonders-at music the-song.
Grataque vox citharae serenans gratius istis,
And-pleasing the-voice of-the-harp making-serene more-pleasingly than-these,
mellitae tribuit auri convivia vocis,
of-honeyed bestows to-the-ear the-banquets voice,
quae cantus varii faciem variando colorans,
which of-song various the-face by-varying coloring,
nunc lacrimas in voce parit, mentita dolorem;
now tears in the-voice bears, having-feigned grief;

nunc falsi risus sonitu mendacia pingit,
now of-false laughter with-the-sound lies paints,
et lyra quae semper cantu philomenat amoeno,
and the-lyre which always with-song nightingales pleasant,
dulcius alliciens, oculisque prooemia somni
more-sweetly enticing, and-to-the-eyes the-preludes of-sleep
lectitat, et sepelit offensae murmura mentis
reads, and buries of-the-offended the-murmurs mind
fistula, quae noctu solers vigil excubat, immo
the-pipe, which by-night skillful wakeful keeps-watch, nay
excubiis voce compensat damna soporis.
for-the-watches with-voice compensates the-losses of-sleep.
Auribus arrisit, per quem fit caetera cordis
To-the-ears smiled, through which becomes the-rest of-the-heart
saxea durities, mentisque liquescere durae
stony hardness, and-of-the-mind to-melt the-hard
cogitur asperitas, propriumque fugare rigorem.
is-compelled the-roughness, and-its-own to-put-to-flight rigor.
Hunc vocis cursum, cantusque volucris acumen
This of-voice course, and-of-song winged the-sharpness
obtusae vocis tardabant tympana gressu.
of-blunt voice delayed the-drums with-step.
Nec tamen omnino cantus fraudatur honore,
Nor yet altogether the-song is-defrauded of-honor,
verbere si quis ea subtili verberet ictu,
with-a-stroke if anyone them with-subtle should-strike blow,
suscitet, aque manus tactu delibet amico,
should-rouse, and-from of-the-hand the-touch should-sip friendly,
aeris exhausti tactu sociata profundo.
of-air exhausted by-touch joined deep.

Sub strepitu dulci ructabant organa ventum,
Under din sweet belched the-organs wind,
dividitur juncta, divisaque jungitur, horum
is-divided joined, and-divided is-joined, of-these
dispar comparitas cantus, discordia concors,
unequal parity of-song, discord concordant,
unio dissimilis, similis dissentio vocum.
union dissimilar, similar dissent of-voices.
Plebaeo sonitu, mendica voce sonabant
With-plebeian sound, with-beggarly voice sounded
cymbala, quae nostris nunquam clamando perorant
cymbals, which to-our never by-shouting plead
auribus, auditus hominum vix digna mereri.
ears, of-hearing of-men scarcely worthy-things to-deserve.
Nullus erat major, melior, vel mollior illo,
None was greater, better, or softer than-that,
quo concludebat praedictis cantibus unus,
with-which concluded the-aforesaid songs one,
dulcis pentasonae cantus, vestigia cujus,
sweet of-five-toned song, the-traces of-which,
cujus adorabat vocum plebs aemula cantum.
whose worshiped of-voices the-crowd rival song.
Sic quae cum cithara discordi disputat ore,
Thus which with the-harp with-discordant disputes mouth,
psalterii condita favo, mellita sapore,
of-the-psaltery seasoned with-the-honeycomb, honeyed with-flavor,
insonuit vox grata ferens munuscula cantus.
sounded the-voice pleasing bearing little-gifts of-song.
Sistra puellaris tactum poscentia dextrae,
Sistrums of-a-girlish the-touch demanding right-hand,

linguae femineae, Martis bellique prophetae,
of-tongue feminine, of-Mars and-of-war prophets,
vocis inauditae miracula voce canebant.
of-voice unheard-of the-marvels with-voice sang.

PROSE IX · GENIUS EXCOMMUNICATES

Largess mourns a pupil whose prodigality dishonors her and Nature alike. Genius arrives, painting the images of things with his right hand and their misshapen shadows with his left, Truth and Falsehood beside him. Nature greets him, and Genius, robed as a priest, pronounces the anathema on all who pervert Venus or serve the vices. The maidens' candles go out, and the poet wakes.

Igitur Hymenaeo mysticae legationis mysteriis indulgente,
therefore Hymen of-the-mystic embassy to-the-mysteries attending
Natura aerumnosae conquestionis elegiacam orationem
Nature of-toilsome complaint an-elegiac speech
contexens, illorum recensebat injurias, quorum ingruente
weaving of-those reviewed the-injuries whose by-onrushing
flagitio, suae reipublicae majestas profundi detrimenti
crime of-her commonwealth the-majesty of-deep loss
abundantem senserat laesionem. In quo unum prae
an-abundant had-felt injury in which one before
caeteris accuratius reprehensionis stimulis arguebat,
the-others more-carefully of-reproof with-the-goads she-accused
qui prae aliis incurialius decuriatam Naturae dedecorare
who before others more-uncourtly the-ranked of-Nature to-dishonor
curabat Naturam. Cui quamvis gratia nobilitatis
took-care Nature to-whom although by-the-grace of-nobility
blandiretur Fortuna, suo munere immo suis muneribus
flattered Fortune with-her gift nay with-her gifts

amicaretur Prudentia, eumque Magnanimitas erigeret,
befriended Prudence and-him Magnanimity raised
Largitas erudiret, tamen quia universa massa modici
Largess instructed yet because the-whole mass of-a-little
fermenti asperitate laborabat, unius virtutis occidens
leaven with-the-sourness labored of-one virtue the-setting
caeterarum virtutum orientem funditus nubilabat, unius
of-the-other virtues the-rising utterly clouded of-one
probitatisque eclipsis caeterarum probitatum sidera mori
and-of-probity the-eclipse of-the-other probities the-stars to-die
recessu cogebat ecliptico. Cumque Largitas ad suum
by-withdrawal compelled eclipsing and-when Largess to her
alumnum ista spectare videret convitia, non audens
pupil these to-regard saw reproaches not daring
defensionis pallio ejusdem vitia colorare, cum
of-defense with-the-cloak of-the-same the-vices to-color with
humiliati capitis demissione decidua ad lacrimarum confugit
of-humbled head a-lowering falling to of-tears fled
remedia.
the-remedies
Natura vero perpendens quid capitis dimissio, quid
Nature but weighing what of-the-head the-lowering what
lacrimarum figuraret emissio, commendat, Largitas ait:
of-tears figured the-shedding commends Largess said
"O virgo, cujus architectatione praesignii humanum genus
O maiden whose by-architecture distinguished the-human race
virtutum ingreditur thalamum, per quam homines
of-virtues enters the-bedchamber through whom men
favorabilis gratiae praemia consequuntur, per quam aetatis
of-favorable grace the-rewards attain through whom of-the-age
aureae antiquata saecula reviviscunt, per quam homines
golden the-antiquated ages revive through whom men

sese amicitiae glutino praecordialis astringunt, aeterna
themselves of-friendship with-the-glue heartfelt bind the-eternal
usia aeternali suae noys osculo generando producens, mihi
usia by-the-eternal of-her noys kiss by-begetting producing to-me
sororem largita est uterinam. Quam non solum mihi nativae
as-sister bestowed has uterine whom not only to-me of-native
consanguinitatis zona confibulat, verum etiam pudici
consanguinity the-girdle buckles but also of-chaste
amoris connexio concatenat. Unde a meae voluntatis
love the-connection chains whence from of-my will
examine, tuae discretionis libra voluntatem tuam non
the-balance of-your discretion the-scale will your not
patitur aberrare. Tanta enim unio conformitatis, immo
suffers to-stray so-great for union of-conformity nay
conformitas unionis, fideli pace mentes nostras conciliat,
conformity of-union with-faithful peace minds our reconciles
ut non solum illa unio similatoria unitatis vestiatur
that not only that union imitative of-unity be-clothed
imagine, verum etiam, unitionis phantasia deposita,
with-the-image but also of-unition the-fantasy laid-down
ad identitatis aspiret essentiam. Quare in neutram
to of-identity aspire the-essence wherefore against neither
alicujus injuria debacchatur, quae non degrassetur in
of-anyone the-injury rages which not ravage against
alteram; neutri alicujus illecebra novercatur quae non
the-other to-neither of-anyone allurement plays-the-stepmother which not
inimicetur et alteri. Quapropter qui impudicae patrationis
be-hostile also to-the-other wherefore who of-unchaste perpetration
clamante blasphemia meae dignitatis titulum effeminare
with-the-shouting blasphemy of-my dignity the-title to-effeminate
laborat, injuriosae vexationis instantia tuo honori
labors of-injurious vexation by-the-insistence from-your honor

derogare conatur. Ille enim qui excedentis prodigalitatis
to-detract tries he for who of-exceeding prodigality
effluxu Naturae donis abutitur, Fortunae muneribus
by-the-outflow of-Nature the-gifts abuses of-Fortune of-the-gifts
damno nimiae dilapidationis exuitur; sicque Prodigalitatis
by-the-loss of-excessive squandering is-stripped and-thus of-Prodigality
meretricata communitas mentiendo Largitatis profitetur
the-whored commonness by-lying of-Largess professes
honorem. Atque ita divitiarum torrens paupertatis derivatur
the-honor and so of-riches the-torrent of-poverty is-diverted
in aridum; sapientiae splendor fatuitatis deviat in
into the-dry of-wisdom the-splendor of-folly turns-aside into
occasum; magnanimitatis rigor laxatur in temeritatis
the-setting of-magnanimity the-rigor is-loosened into of-rashness
audaciam. Quadam igitur admiratione fatigor, cur
the-daring by-a-certain therefore wonder I-am-wearied why
in damnatione illius qui nos caeteris damnosius
in the-condemnation of-him who us than-the-others more-damagingly
damnificare contendit, lacrimarum diluvium non valeas
to-damage strives of-tears the-flood not you-are-able
refrenare." Tunc Largitas tersionis remedio a regione
to-curb then Largess of-wiping by-the-remedy from the-region
vultus rivulum lacrimarum absentans, capitisque sui
of-the-face the-rivulet of-tears removing and-of-her head
demissionem revocans ad superna, ait: "O nativorum
the-lowering recalling to the-heights said O of-native-things
omnium originale principium! O rerum omnium speciale
all original principle O of-things all special
subsidium! O mundanae regionis regina! O supracoelestis
aid O of-the-worldly region queen O of-the-supercelestial
principis fidelis vicaria, quae sub imperatoris aeterni
prince faithful vicar who under of-the-emperor eternal

auctoritate fidelem administrationem nulla fermentatione
the-authority faithful administration with-no leavening
corrumpis; cui universitas mundialis originalis justitiae
corrupt to-whom the-universe worldly of-original justice
exigentia obedire tenetur, prout intimae cognationis
by-the-requirement to-obey is-bound as of-intimate kinship
expressa parilitas expetit, me tibi aurea dilectionis
expressed parity demands me to-you with-a-golden of-love
catena connectit."
chain connects
Ille igitur qui suam naturam abominationis damno
he therefore who his nature of-abomination by-the-loss
venundans, te insultu eximiae rebellionis impugnat,
selling you with-the-assault of-exceptional rebellion attacks
mihi coaequatae concussionis importunitate repugnat.
me of-equal shaking by-the-insistence resists
Qui, quamvis umbratili credulitatis deceptus imagine,
who although by-a-shadowy of-credulity deceived image
meis se credat commilitare comitiis, hominesque
among-my himself believe to-soldier-with assemblies and-men
histrionali prodigalitatis figuratione decepti, in eo
by-the-histrionic of-prodigality figuration deceived in him
Largitatis odorent vestigia, tamen a nostrae
of-Largess smell-out the-traces yet from of-our
amicationis beneficio longa relegatione suspenduntur.
friendship the-benefit by-long banishment they-are-suspended
Sed, quia nostrum est erroneae divagationis
but because ours it-is of-erroneous wandering
anfractibus compati condolendo, in ejus insensatae
with-the-windings to-suffer-with by-grieving-with at his senseless

voluntatis exorbitatione pestifera non valeo non
of-will exorbitance pestiferous not I-am-able not
moveri.
to-be-moved
Dum inter has virgines dragmaticae collocutionis intercalaris
while among these maidens of-dramatic conversation an-intercalary
celebraretur collatio, ecce Genius, organicorum applaudente
was-being-celebrated conference behold Genius of-musical applauding
instrumentorum laetitia, nova apparitionis resultatione
of-instruments with-the-gladness with-a-new of-appearance resounding
comparuit. Cujus statura mediocritatis canone modificata
appeared whose stature of-moderation by-the-canon modified
decenter, nec de diminutione conquerebatur aphaeresis,
becomingly neither of diminution complained the-aphaeresis
nec de superfluitatis prothesi tristabatur, cujus caput
nor of of-superfluity the-prosthesis was-sad whose head
pruinosis canitiei crinibus investitum, hiemalis senii
with-frosty of-whiteness hairs clothed of-wintry old-age
gerebat signacula; facies tamen juvenili expolita planitie,
bore the-marks the-face yet with-youthful polished smoothness
nulla erat senectutis exaratione sulcata. Vestes vero,
by-no was of-old-age plowing furrowed the-garments but
opere sequente naturam, hujus vel illius nescientes
with-the-work following nature of-this or of-that not-knowing
inopiam, nunc videbantur inflammari purpura, nunc
the-poverty now seemed to-be-inflamed with-purple now
serenari hyacintho, nunc colore succendi coccineo,
to-be-made-serene with-hyacinth now with-color to-be-kindled scarlet
nunc bysso expressius candidari. In quibus, rerum
now with-linen more-expressly to-be-whitened in which of-things
imagines momentanee viventes, totiens expirabant, ut
the-images momentarily living so-often expired that

a nostrae cognitionis laberentur indagine. Ille vero
from of-our knowledge they-slipped the-tracking he but
calamum papyreae fragilitatis, nunquam a suae inscriptionis
a-reed of-papyrus frailty never from of-its inscription
ministerio feriantem, manu gerebat in dextra; in
the-ministry resting with-the-hand bore in the-right in
sinistra vero morticinii pellem novaculae demorsione
the-left but of-carrion the-skin of-the-razor by-the-biting
pilorum caesarie denudatam, in qua styli subsequentis
of-the-hairs from-the-mane stripped in which of-the-pen following
subsidio imagines rerum sub umbra picturae ad
by-the-aid the-images of-things under the-shadow of-the-picture to
veritatem suae essentiae transmigrantes, vita sui
the-truth of-their essence passing with-the-life of-its
generis munerabat. Quibus deletionis morte sopitis,
kind he-endowed which of-deletion by-the-death put-to-sleep
novae nativitatis ortu aliae revocabat in vitam.
of-new birth by-the-rising others he-recalled into life
Illic Helena, suo decore semidea, emphasi suae
there Helen by-her comeliness a-demigoddess by-the-emphasis of-her
pulchritudinis mediante, pulchritudo poterat nuncupari. Illic
beauty mediating beauty could be-named there
in Turno fulmen audaciae, vigor regnat in Hercule.
in Turnus the-lightning of-daring the-vigor reigns in Hercules
Illic in Capaneo gigantea ascendebat proceritas; in Ulyxe
there in Capaneus gigantic ascended tallness in Ulysses
vulpina vigebat calliditas. Illic Cato pudicae sobrietatis
fox-like flourished cunning there Cato of-chaste sobriety
aureo nectare debriabatur, Plato sidereo ingenii
with-the-golden nectar was-made-drunk Plato with-the-starry of-genius
splendore rutilabat. Illic stellata cauda pavonis Tulliani
splendor glowed there the-starred tail of-the-peacock of-Tullian

eloquii diversitate ridebat. Illic Aristotiles aenigmaticarum
eloquence with-the-diversity laughed there Aristotle of-enigmatic
sententias locutionum latibulis involvebat. Post
the-sentences of-locutions in-the-hiding-places wrapped after
hujus itaque inscriptionis solemnia, dexterae manui,
of-this and-so inscription the-solemnities to-the-right hand
continuae depictionis defatigatae laboribus, sinistra manus,
of-continual depiction wearied by-the-labors the-left hand
tanquam sorori fessae subveniens, picturandi officium
as-if to-a-sister tired coming-to-aid of-picturing the-office
usurpabat; manu dextera pugillaribus potita. Quae
usurped by-the-hand right the-tablets having-obtained which
ab orthographiae semita falsigraphiae claudicatione
from of-orthography the-path of-false-writing by-the-limping
recedens, rerum figuras, immo figurarum larvas umbratiles
departing of-things the-figures nay of-figures the-ghosts shadowy
semiplena picturatione creabat. Illic enim Thersites
with-half-full picturing created there for Thersites
turpitudinis pannositate vestitus, peritioris fabricae
of-foulness with-the-raggedness clothed of-more-skilled workmanship
solertiam postulabat. Illic Paris incestuosae Cupidinis
the-skill demanded there Paris of-incestuous Cupid
mollitie frangebatur. Illic Sinon sinuosae latitationis
by-the-softness was-broken there Sinon of-sinuous lurking
latebris armabatur. Illic Ennii versus, a sententiarum
in-the-hiding-places was-armed there of-Ennius the-verses from of-the-sentences
venustate jejuni, artem metricam effreni transgrediabantur
the-charm fasting the-art metrical with-unbridled transgressed
licentia. Illic Pacuvius, nesciens narrationis modificare
license there Pacuvius not-knowing of-narration to-moderate

curriculum, retrograda serie sui tractatus locabat
the-course with-retrograde series of-his treatise placed
initium.
the-beginning
His igitur picturae solertiis, Genio solemniter operam
to-these therefore of-the-picture skills Genius solemnly labor
impendenti, Veritas, tanquam patris filia verecunda,
applying Truth as-if of-the-father daughter with-modest
ancillatione obsequens assistebat. Quae non ex pruritu
service obeying stood-by who not from the-itch
Aphrodites promiscuo propagata, sed ex solo Naturae
of-Aphrodite promiscuous propagated but from the-sole of-Nature
natique geniali osculo fuerat derivata, cum
and-of-the-born-one by-the-genial kiss had-been derived when
Ylem formarum speculum meditantem aeternalis salutavit
Hyle of-forms the-mirror meditating the-eternal greeted
idea, eandem iconiae interpretis interventu vicario
idea the-same of-the-iconic interpreter by-the-intervention vicarious
osculata. Hujus in facie divinae pulchritudinis deitas
having-kissed of-this-one on the-face of-divine beauty the-deity
legebatur, nostrae mortalitatis aspernata naturam. Vestes
was-read of-our mortality having-spurned the-nature the-garments
vero coelestis artificis dexteram eloquentes, indefessae
but of-the-heavenly artificer the-right-hand speaking-forth of-untiring
rutilationis splenditatibus inflammatae, nullis poterant
ruddiness with-the-splendors inflamed by-no could
vetustatis tineis cancellari. Quae virgineo corpori tanta
of-age moths be-canceled which to-the-virginal body by-so-great
fuerant connexione jugatae, ut nulla ex inveteratione
had-been connection yoked that no from aging
diaeresis eas a virginali corpore faciat pharisaeas.
diaeresis them from the-virginal body might-make pharisaic

Aliae vero tanquam adventitiae naturae, praecedentibus
others but as-if adventitious of-nature to-the-preceding
appendices, nunc oculorum visibus offerebant libamina,
appendices now of-the-eyes to-the-sight offered libations
nunc oculorum sese furabantur indagini. Ex
now of-the-eyes themselves stole from-the-tracking from
opposito vero, Veritati Falsitas inimicans stabat attentior;
opposite but to-Truth Falsehood hostile stood more-attentive
cujus facies turpitudinis nubilata fuligine, nulla in
whose face of-foulness clouded with-the-soot no in
se naturae munera fatebatur; senectus enim, faciem
herself of-nature gifts confessed old-age for the-face
rugarum vallibus subjectans, eam universaliter in
of-wrinkles to-the-valleys subjecting it universally into
plicas collegerat. Caput vero nec crinis vestimento
folds had-gathered the-head but neither of-hair with-the-garment
videbatur indutum, nec pepli velamento excusabat
seemed clothed nor of-the-veil with-the-covering excused
calvitiem, sed panniculorum infinita pluralitas, quos filorum
the-baldness but of-little-rags an-infinite plurality which of-threads
jungebat pluralis infinitas, ei texuerat vestimentum.
joined a-plural infinity for-her had-woven a-garment
Haec autem, picturae Veritatis latenter insidians,
she moreover to-the-picture of-Truth secretly lying-in-wait
quicquid illa conformiter informabat, ista informiter
whatever that-one conformably informed this-one unformably
deformabat.
deformed
Natura igitur suo gressui laxiores concedens habenas,
Nature therefore to-her step looser granting reins
solemnem occursum solemniter exhibendo, oscula
a-solemn meeting solemnly by-showing kisses

nullo illicitae Veneris fermentata veneno, sed
by-no of-illicit Venus leavened with-poison but
mystici signantia Cupidinis amplexus, etiam mysticae
of-mystic signifying Cupid embraces also of-mystic
dilectionis concordiam figurantes, Genio exhibuit
love the-concord figuring to-Genius showed
adventanti.
approaching
Mutua vero gratulatione expletionis termino consummata,
mutual but rejoicing of-completion by-the-end consummated
Genius indixit manu postulante silentium, consequenterque
Genius imposed with-the-hand demanding silence and-consequently
in hanc locutionis formam suae vocis monetavit materiem:
into this of-speech form of-his voice coined the-matter
"O Natura, non credo quod sine inspirationis afflatione
O Nature not I-believe that without of-inspiration breath
divina a tuae discretionis libra istud imperiale exierat
divine from of-your discretion the-scale this imperial had-gone-out
edictum, ut omnes qui abusiva desuetudine nostras leges
edict that all who by-abusive disuse our laws
aboletas reddere moliuntur, non in nostrae solemnitatis
abolished to-render strive not in of-our solemnity
feria feriantes, anathematis gladio feriantur. Et
the-holiday keeping-holiday of-anathema by-the-sword be-struck and
quia lex hujus legitimae promulgationis legem justitiae
because the-law of-this legitimate promulgation the-law of-justice
non oppugnat, tuique examinalis libra judicii meae
not assails and-of-your examining the-scale of-judgment of-my
sedet discretionis examini, tuae edictionis regulam
sits discretion at-the-examination of-your edict the-rule
ocius roborare maturo. Quamvis enim mens mea
more-quickly to-strengthen I-hasten although for mind my

hominum vitiis angustiata deformibus, in infernum
of-men by-the-vices straitened deformed into the-hell
tristitiae peregrinans, laetitiae nesciat paradisum, in hoc
of-sadness wandering of-gladness knows-not the-paradise in this
tamen amoenantis gaudii odorat primordia, quod te
yet of-delighting joy smells the-beginnings that you
mecum video ad debitae vindictae suspirare suspiria. Nec
with-me I-see to of-due vengeance to-sigh sighs nor
mirum, si in nostrarum voluntatum unione conformi
a-wonder if in of-our wills union conformable
concordiae reperio melodiam, cum unius ideae exemplaris
of-concord I-find the-melody when of-one idea exemplary
notio nos conformet, et in eundem animum esse
the-notion us conforms and into the-same mind to-be
produxit, unius officialis administrationis conformet
has-produced of-one official administration conforms
conditio, cum mentes nostras non superficiali dilectionis
the-condition when minds our not with-superficial of-love
vinculo amor jungat hypocrita, sed penitiora animorum
chain love join hypocritical but the-more-inward of-souls
nostrorum latibula, casti amoris pudor inhabitet."
our hiding-places of-chaste love the-modesty inhabit
Dum hoc verborum compendio Genius suae orationis
while with-this of-words compendium Genius of-his speech
frenaret excursum, suae exclamationis quasi aurora
was-reining the-excursion of-her exclamation as-if a-dawn
nascente tristitiae tenebras paulisper abstractans, salvo
rising of-sadness the-darkness for-a-little withdrawing saving
suae dignitatis honore, Natura Genio gratiarum jura
of-her dignity the-honor Nature to-Genius of-graces the-rights
persolvit.
paid

Tunc Genius, post vulgaris vestimenti depositionem,
then Genius after of-common garment the-laying-down
sacerdotalis indumenti ornamentis celebrioribus honestius
of-priestly vestment with-the-ornaments more-renowned more-honorably
infulatus, sub hac verborum imagine praetaxatam
filleted under this of-words image the-aforementioned
excommunicationis seriem, a penetralibus suae mentis
of-excommunication series from the-inner-chambers of-his mind
forinsecus evocavit, isto locutionis procedente curriculo:
outward called-forth with-this of-speech proceeding course
"Auctoritate superessentialis Usiae, ejusque notionis aeternae,
by-the-authority of-the-superessential Usia and-of-its notion eternal
assensu etiam coelestis militiae, conventiaque
with-the-assent also of-the-heavenly soldiery and-with-the-agreement
Naturae caeterarumque virtutum officialium ministerio
of-Nature and-of-the-other virtues official with-the-ministry
suffragante, a supernae dilectionis osculo separetur,
supporting from of-supernal love the-kiss let-him-be-separated
ingratitudinis exigente merito, a Naturae gratia
of-ingratitude demanding by-the-merit from of-Nature the-grace
degradetur, a naturalium rerum uniformi concilio
let-him-be-degraded from of-natural things the-uniform council
segregetur, omnis qui legitimum Veneris obliquat
let-him-be-segregated every-one who the-lawful of-Venus slants
incessum, aut Gulositatis frequentat naufragium, aut
course or of-Gluttony frequents the-shipwreck or
Ebrietatis vorat insomnium, aut Avaritiae sitiens experitur
of-Drunkenness devours the-dream or of-Avarice thirsting experiences
incendium, aut insolentis Arrogantiae umbratile ascendit
the-fire or of-insolent Arrogance the-shadowy ascends
fastigium, aut praecordiale patitur livoris exitium,
summit or the-heartfelt suffers of-spite ruin

aut Adulationis amorem comitatur fictitium. Qui a
or of-Flattery the-love accompanies fictitious who from
regula Veneris exceptionem facit anormalam, Veneris
the-rule of-Venus exception makes anomalous of-Venus
privetur sigillo. Qui Gulositatis mergitur in
let-him-be-deprived of-the-seal who of-Gluttony is-plunged in
abysso, mendicitatis erubescentia castigetur. Qui
the-abyss of-beggary with-the-shame let-him-be-chastened who
Ebrietatis lethaeo flumine soporatur, perpetuatae sitis
of-Drunkenness by-the-lethean river is-put-to-sleep of-perpetuated thirst
vexetur incendiis. Ille in quo sitis incandescit
let-him-be-vexed by-the-fires he in whom the-thirst grows-hot
habendi, perpetuatas paupertatis egestates incurrat.
of-having perpetuated of-poverty needs let-him-incur
Qui in praecipitio Arrogantiae exaltatus, spiritum
who on the-precipice of-Arrogance exalted the-spirit
elationis eructat, in vallem dejectae humilitatis ruinose
of-elation belches into the-valley of-dejected humility ruinously
descendat. Qui alienae felicitatis divitias tinea
let-him-descend who of-another's happiness the-riches with-the-moth
detractionis invidendo demordet, primo se sibi
of-detraction by-envying bites-away first himself to-himself
hostem inveniat. Qui adulationis hypocrisi a divitibus
an-enemy let-him-find who of-flattery by-the-hypocrisy from the-rich
venatur munuscula, sophistici meriti fraudetur in
hunts little-gifts of-sophistic merit let-him-be-defrauded in
praemio."
the-reward
Postquam vero Genius hujus anathematis exterminio
after but Genius of-this anathema by-the-extermination
finem orationi concessit, huic imprecationi applaudens
an-end to-the-speech granted to-this imprecation applauding

Virginum assistentia festino confirmationis verbo,
of-the-Maidens the-assistance with-a-hasty of-confirmation word
Genii roboravit edictum, lampadesque cereorum in
of-Genius strengthened the-edict and-the-lamps of-tapers in
manibus virginum suis meridiantes luminibus in
the-hands of-the-maidens with-their making-noon with-lights into
terram cum quadam aspernatione demissae extinctionis
the-earth with a-certain scorn lowered of-extinction
videbantur sopore dejectae. Hujus igitur imaginariae
seemed by-the-sleep cast-down of-this therefore imaginary
visionis subtracto speculo, me ab extasi excitatum
vision withdrawn the-mirror me from ecstasy roused
in somno prior mysticae apparitionis dereliquit
in sleep the-former of-the-mystic apparition left
aspectus.
the-sight

ALAN OF LILLE

Anticlaudianus

Prologus

PROLOGUE

Alan asks that envy spare his humble work and that the reader correct it with a file rather than bark at it. Though it lacks the flowers of eloquence, it may hold honey, and it should not be scorned as modern, for a pygmy set on a giant can outstrip the giant. Its literal sense delights the child, its moral instructs the learner, and its allegory sharpens the perfect, so those given to the senses must keep out. Since the work holds the rules of every art, only those who lift their reason to the heavenly forms may enter; Alan fears no detraction, seeks no praise, and writes to keep his speech from rust and to help others.

Cum fulminis impetus vires suas expendere dedignetur
since of-the-thunderbolt the-onrush strength its to-spend disdains
in virgulam, verum provectarum arborum audaces expugnet
on the-twig but of-advanced trees the-bold storms
excessus, imperiosa venti rabies iras non expendat in
excesses the-imperious of-the-wind rage angers not spends on
calamum, verum in altissimarum supercilia rerum, vesani
the-reed but on of-the-highest the-brows things of-mad
flatus invectiones excitent furiosas, penuriosam mei operis
blast the-invectives rouse furious the-needy of-my work
humilitatem invidiae flamma non fulminet, libelli mei
lowliness of-envy the-flame not let-strike of-my little-book
depressam pauperiem detractionis flatus non deprimat, ubi
the-depressed poverty of-detraction the-blast not let-press-down where
potius miseriae naufragium misericordiae portum expostulat,
rather of-misery the-shipwreck of-mercy the-harbor demands
quam felicitas livoris poscat aculeum. In quo lector non
than happiness of-spite demands the-sting in which the-reader not
latratu corrixationis infamans, verum lima correctionis
with-the-barking of-quarreling defaming but with-the-file of-correction

emendans, circumcidat superfluum, compleat diminutum,
emending let-him-cut-away the-superfluous fill-out the-diminished
quatenus illimatum revertatur ad limam, impolitum reducatur
so-that the-unfiled return to the-file the-unpolished be-brought-back
ad fabricam, inartificiosum suo referatur artifici, male tortum
to the-forge the-inartificial to-its be-referred artificer ill the-twisted
propriae reddatur incudi. Sed quamvis artificii enormitas
to-its-own be-returned anvil but although of-the-artifice the-enormity
imperitiam accuset artificis, in adulterino opere vestigium
the-unskill accuse of-the-artificer in the-adulterine work a-trace
imperitiae manus relinquat opificis. Opus tamen sui
of-unskill the-hand leave of-the-workman the-work yet for-its
deprecatur veniam erroris, cum tenuis humanae rationis fulgor
begs pardon error since the-thin of-human reason gleam
multis ignorantiae nubiletur erroribus, humani ingenii scintilla
by-many of-ignorance is-clouded errors of-human wit the-spark
multas erroris evanescat in nebulas. Quare, ad hoc opus non
into-many of-error vanishes into mists wherefore to this work not
nauseantis animi fastidio ductus, non indignationis tumore
of-a-nauseated mind by-the-disgust led not of-indignation by-the-swelling
proculsus, sed delectatione novitatis illectus, lector accedat;
driven but by-the-delight of-novelty enticed let-the-reader approach
ut quamvis liber vernantis eloquii purpuramento non
that although the-book of-springlike eloquence with-the-purple not
floreat, et fulgurantis sententiae sidere non clarescat, in
flower and of-flashing sentence with-the-star not grow-bright in
fragilis calami tenuitate mellis possit suavitas inveniri,
of-the-fragile reed the-thinness of-honey may the-sweetness be-found
et arescentis rivuli modicitate sitis ariditas temperari. In
and of-the-drying-up rivulet by-the-smallness of-thirst the-dryness be-tempered in
hoc tamen nulla vilitate plebescat, nullos reprehensionis
this yet by-no vileness let-it-become-plebeian no of-reproof

morsus sustineat, quod modernorum redolet ruditatem, qui
bites let-it-sustain that of-the-moderns it-smells-of the-rudeness who
ingenii praebent florem, et diligentiae efferunt dignitatem,
of-wit offer the-flower and of-diligence bring-forth the-dignity
cum pigmaea humilitas excessui superposita, giganteo
since pygmy lowliness to-the-excess placed-upon gigantic
altitudine gigantem praeveniat; et rivus a fonte
in-height the-giant may-outstrip and the-stream from the-fountain
scaturiens in torrentem multiplicatus excrescat. Hoc igitur
gushing into a-torrent multiplied may-grow this therefore
opus fastidire non audeant, qui adhuc vagientes in cunis
work to-disdain not let-them-dare who still wailing in the-cradles
inferioris disciplinae, nutricum lactantur uberibus. Huic
of-lower discipline of-nurses are-suckled at-the-breasts from-this
operi derogare non temptent, qui altioris militiam sapientiae
work to-detract not let-them-try who of-loftier the-soldiery of-wisdom
spondent. Huic operi abrogare non praesumant, qui coelum
pledge from-this work to-abrogate not let-them-presume who heaven
philosophiae vertice pulsant. In hoc etenim opere
of-philosophy with-the-crown strike in this for work
literalis sensus suavitas puerilem demulcebit auditum,
of-the-literal sense the-sweetness the-childish will-soothe hearing
moralis instructio proficientem imbuet sensum, acutior
the-moral instruction the-progressing will-imbue sense the-sharper
allegoriae subtilitas perfectum acuet intellectum. Ab
of-allegory subtlety the-perfect will-sharpen understanding from
hujus igitur operis arceantur ingressu qui solis sensuum
of-this therefore work let-them-be-kept the-entry who to-the-sole of-the-senses
speculis dediti, rationis non aurigantur incessu, qui solam
mirrors devoted of-reason not are-charioted by-the-course who the-sole
sensualitatis assequentes imaginem, rationis non appetunt
of-sensuality following image of-reason not seek

veritatem, ne sanctum canibus prostratum sordescat, ne
the-truth lest the-holy-thing to-the-dogs thrown-down be-soiled lest
porcorum pedibus conculcata margarita depereat; ne derogetur
of-swine by-the-feet trampled the-pearl perish lest be-detracted
secretis, si majestas eorum divulgetur indignis.
from-the-secrets if the-majesty of-them be-divulged to-the-unworthy
Quoniam igitur in hoc opere resultat grammaticae syntheseos
since therefore in this work appears of-grammar of-synthesis
regula, dialecticae lexeos, maxima oratoriae reseos, communis
the-rule of-dialectic of-lexis the-maxim of-oratory of-rhesis the-common
sententia arismeticae, matheseos paradoxa, musicae melos,
notion of-arithmetic of-mathesis the-paradox of-music the-melos
axioma geometriae, grammatis theorema, astronomiae
the-axiom of-geometry of-gramma the-theorem of-astronomy
hebdomadis excellentia, theophanicae coelestis emblema,
of-the-hebdomad the-excellence of-theophany heavenly the-emblem
infruniti homines in hoc opus sensum proprium non
senseless men into this work sense their-own not
impingant, qui ultra metas sensuum rationis non extendunt
let-them-thrust who beyond the-goals of-the-senses of-reason not extend
curriculum, qui juxta imaginationis somnia aut recordantur
the-course who according-to of-imagination the-dreams either recall
visa, aut figmentorum artifices commentantur incognita.
things-seen or of-figments as-artificers devise unknown-things
Sed hi qui suae rationis materialem motum in turpibus
but those who of-their reason the-material motion in foul
imaginibus non permittunt quiescere, sed ad intuitum
images not allow to-rest but to the-contemplation
supercoelestium formarum audent attollere, mei operis
of-supercelestial forms dare to-lift of-my work
ingrediantur angustias certa discretionis libra pensantes, quid
let-them-enter the-straits with-sure of-discretion scale weighing what

sit dignum in aures publicas promulgari, vel silentio penitus
is worthy into ears public to-be-promulgated or in-silence utterly
sepeliri. Sicut enim quorundam genuinos detractionis insultus
to-be-buried as for of-some the-molar-teeth of-detraction the-assaults
non timeo, sic favorabilem commendationis auram ab aliis
not I-fear so favorable of-commendation the-breeze from others
non expecto. Non enim tumor superbiae intus eructans ut
not I-expect not for the-swelling of-pride within belching that
exiret in publicum, me hujus operis coegit ad fabricam,
it-might-go-out into public me of-this work compelled to the-forge
vel favor popularis applausus insolentem invitavit ad operam,
or the-favor of-popular applause insolent invited to the-work
sed ne sermo meus contraheret de curae raritate rubiginem,
but lest speech my should-contract from of-care the-rarity rust
aliorumque profectibus labore mei studii desudarem.
and-of-others for-the-progress by-the-labor of-my study I-might-sweat

Materia libri

THE ARGUMENT

The work treats four makers, God, Nature, Fortune, and Vice. Nature, wishing to make a perfect man, calls the Virtues to council; Prudence is sent to heaven in a chariot built by her seven handmaids and drawn by five horses, with Reason as charioteer. Led by a maiden and revived by her sister, she obtains a soul from God; Nature forms the body, the Virtues and Fortune endow it, and the new man defeats Allecto and the vices.

Quia in hoc opere agitur de quatuor artificibus, Deo,
since in this work it-is-treated of four artificers God
Natura, Fortuna, et Vitio, primi autem artificis, id
Nature Fortune and Vice of-the-first moreover artificer that

est Dei, quatuor sunt opera, opus in mente, opus in
is of-God four are works the-work in the-mind the-work in
materia, opus in forma, opus in gubernatione; Naturae
matter the-work in form the-work in governance of-Nature
vero duo, unum in pura natura consideratum, et ab
but two one in pure nature considered and from
omni corruptione alienum, quale fuit opus Naturae ante
all corruption foreign such-as was the-work of-Nature before
peccatum Adae, alterum vero varia corruptione vitiatum;
the-sin of-Adam the-other but by-various corruption vitiated
Fortunae etiam duo, hoc prosperitatis, illud adversitatis;
of-Fortune also two this of-prosperity that of-adversity
unum vero Vitii, scilicet depravationis. Liber hic in quo
one but of-Vice namely of-depravation the-book this in which
de his agitur non inconsequenter quatuor distinctionibus
of these it-is-treated not inconsequently in-four distinctions
completur. Primo autem de operibus Naturae quam Dei,
is-completed first moreover of the-works of-Nature than of-God
quia per ea quae facta sunt, invisibilia Dei
because through those-things which made have-been the-invisible-things of-God
conspiciuntur; secundo, de opere divino; tertio de Fortunae;
are-beheld second of the-work divine third of that-of-Fortune
quarto de Vitii. In initio autem primi libri, auctor
fourth of that-of-Vice in the-beginning moreover of-the-first book the-author
more recte scribentium proponit, non tamen in ipsa
in-the-manner rightly of-those-writing proposes not yet in the-very
propositione materiam de qua tractaturus est praelibat,
proposition the-matter of which about-to-treat he-is he-foretastes
ad insummandam materiam ipsam quasi eneffabilem esse,
for to-sum-up the-matter itself as-if ineffable to-be
et ad vitandam arrogantiam, ne si de ineffabili se
and for to-avoid arrogance lest if of the-ineffable himself

tractaturum proponeret arrogantiae suspicionem ingereret.
about-to-treat he-should-propose of-arrogance suspicion he-should-bring-in
Secundo invocat. Tertio introducit Naturam deliberantem
second he-invokes third he-introduces Nature deliberating
de tali homine procreando qualis esset futurus, si in
about such a-man to-be-procreated as was about-to-be if in
nullo errasset. Sed quia talis hominis perfectio non solum
nothing he-had-erred but because of-such a-man the-perfection not only
in natura, verum in virtutibus consistit, virtutum introducit
in nature but in virtues consists of-the-virtues he-introduces
concilium cum quibus natura deliberet, unaquaeque autem
a-council with whom nature may-deliberate each moreover
secundum proprium statum. Consequenter describitur locus
according-to its-own state consequently is-described a-place
amoenissimus floribus stellatus, arboribus consitus, fontis
most-pleasant with-flowers starred with-trees planted of-a-fountain
irriguo foecundatus, in cujus supercilio locata Naturae
by-the-watering made-fruitful on whose brow placed of-Nature
regia describitur, auro, argento, variis interstincta
the-palace is-described with-gold with-silver with-various studded
lapidibus, multiplici hominum pictura refulgens. Ad hanc
stones with-manifold of-men painting shining to this
aulam convocatur virtutum exercitus, sua utitur consultatione
hall is-convoked of-the-virtues the-army her uses consultation
Natura, suam adhibet sententiam Prudentia. Ratio utramque
Nature her applies opinion Prudence Reason both
collaudat, Naturae parti magis assentiens. Consulit autem
praises of-Nature to-the-side more assenting she-counsels moreover
ut in coelum delegetur Prudentia, quae Naturae virtutumque
that to heaven be-delegated Prudence who of-Nature and-of-the-virtues
vota Deo praesentet. Ad quarum preces Deus animam
the-vows to-God may-present at whose prayers God a-soul

mittat in terras, cujus animae corporisque consortio
may-send to the-earth of-which soul and-of-the-body by-the-fellowship
Natura mediante virtutumque ministerio beatus homo
Nature mediating and-of-the-virtues by-the-ministry a-blessed man
procreatur in terris. Sed quia non vero subito his verbis
is-procreated on earth but because not indeed suddenly to-these words
assentit Prudentia, suum consilium adnectit Concordia. Cujus
assents Prudence her counsel adds Concord whose
consilio illa satisfaciens septem ancillis suis imperat, ut
to-counsel she satisfying to-seven handmaids her commands that
talis fabricetur sibi currus quo celeriter ad coelestia
such be-fabricated for-her a-chariot by-which swiftly to the-heavenly-things
possit devehi, cujus praeceptum sine mora ancillae
she-may-be-able to-be-carried whose precept without delay the-handmaids
complere conantur. Unde prima temonem excudit, secunda
to-fulfill try whence the-first the-pole forges the-second
axem instituit, tertia temonem axemque floribus et gemmis
the-axle sets-up the-third the-pole and-the-axle with-flowers and gems
inscribit; reliquiae quatuor rotis invigilant fabricandis.
inscribes the-remaining four to-the-wheels attend to-be-fabricated
Curru igitur completo, Prudentia in curru residente cum
the-chariot therefore completed Prudence in the-chariot sitting with
quinque equis, Ratione auriga, quadriga in coelum
five horses Reason as-charioteer the-team-of-four into heaven
deducitur. Ascendente autem Prudentia, variae occurrunt
is-led-up ascending moreover Prudence various meet
rerum naturae. Intuetur enim quae causa nubium, quae
of-things natures she-looks-at for what the-cause of-clouds what
nivis, quae grandinis origo, quis ortus fulminum. Videt
of-snow what of-hail the-origin what the-rise of-thunderbolts she-sees
etiam daemones per aera discurrentes, qui tumore
also demons through the-air running-about who by-the-swelling

superbiae a coelo delapsi, in caliginosam hujus aeris
of-pride from heaven fallen into the-murky of-this air
noctem humanis insidiantur profectibus. Speculatur etiam
night human lie-in-wait-for progress she-contemplates also
secundum diversos sui ascensus planetarum anfractus.
according-to the-diverse of-her ascent of-the-planets windings
Ad ultimum in coelum devehitur, ubi varias siderum
at the-last into heaven she-is-carried where various of-the-stars
naturas intuetur. Sed cum ultra non pateat ei aditus,
natures she-looks-at but since beyond not lies-open to-her access
cum et ratio viam ignoret, et equi non ultra valeant
since both reason the-way knows-not and the-horses not further are-able
ascendere, in ambiguo fluctuat Prudentia, quid actura sit
to-ascend in doubt fluctuates Prudence what about-to-do she-is
penitus nesciens. Tunc puellam stantem videt in coeli
utterly not-knowing then a-girl standing she-sees on of-heaven
supercilio, cujus ducatu usque ad empyrium coelum
the-brow whose by-leadership all-the-way to the-empyrean heaven
perducitur, uni insidens equo, caeteris cum auriga
she-is-led on-one sitting horse the-others with the-charioteer
Ratione in coelo relictis. Sed inter agendum aquas
Reason in heaven left but in the-course-of-action the-waters
super firmamentum sitas miratur, nec eas flexu labiles,
above the-firmament placed she-wonders-at nor them by-flowing slippery
vel in aethere suspensas, sed potius chrystallino rigore
or in the-ether suspended but rather by-crystalline rigidity
solidatas perpendit. In empyreo coelo collocata, ordines
solidified she-considers in the-empyrean heaven placed the-orders
angelorum et officia contemplatur. Miratur sanctorum
of-angels and the-offices she-contemplates she-wonders-at of-the-saints
gloriam, beatam Virginem super alios exaltatam, ibique
the-glory the-blessed Virgin above others exalted and-there

humanam Christi regnare naturam. Sed nimio fulgore
the-human of-Christ to-reign nature but by-excessive brightness
perculsa in lethargum dilabitur, dux ejus patienti
struck into lethargy she-slips-down the-leader her with-the-suffering-one
compatitur, suaque accersita sorore, quadam supercoelesti
suffers-with and-her summoned sister by-a-certain supercelestial
petitione sororis interventu Prudentiam liberat a
petition of-the-sister by-the-intervention Prudence frees from
languore. Tunc tres simul in coelum Trinitatis ascendunt.
languor then three together into the-heaven of-the-Trinity ascend
Prudentia vero in conspectu Dei Naturae virtutumque
Prudence but in the-sight of-God of-Nature and-of-the-virtues
votum exponit. Deus autem petitioni eorum assentiens,
the-vow sets-forth God moreover to-the-petition of-them assenting
juxta aeternum noys exemplar animam creat, creatam
according-to the-eternal noys exemplar a-soul creates created
Prudentiae commendat, monens ut caute eam in terram
to-Prudence entrusts warning that cautiously her into the-earth
deducat, ne eam malevolentia alicujus planetae saevientis
she-lead-down lest her the-malevolence of-some planet raging
corrumpat. Prudentia igitur cum hilaritate ad inferiora
corrupt Prudence therefore with cheerfulness to the-lower-things
descendens, animam Naturae virtutumque manibus deponit.
descending the-soul of-Nature and-of-the-virtues in-the-hands deposits
Natura corpus excudit, Concordia speciem unit, caeterae
Nature the-body forges Concord the-form unites the-other
virtutes pro jure suo hominem creatum exornant.
virtues according-to right their the-man created adorn
Nobilitas ultima, quia ex se nihil habet proprium,
Nobility last because from herself nothing has her-own
a matre Fortuna quod largiatur exquirit. Inde sumpta
from the-mother Fortune what she-may-bestow seeks thence taken

occasione, habitio, domus, et rota Fortunae describitur.
the-occasion the-dwelling the-house and the-wheel of-Fortune is-described
Ad Naturae petitionem Fortuna iter accipiens, ad domum
at of-Nature the-petition Fortune the-journey taking to the-house
Naturae pervenit, suumque munus homini beato impendit,
of-Nature arrives and-her gift to-the-man blessed spends
cui danti Ratio assistit, ne Fortuna, aliquo livore ducta,
to-whom as-she-gives Reason stands-by lest Fortune by-some spite led
fermenti quicquam interserat. Completa igitur hominis illius
of-leaven anything should-insert completed therefore of-the-man that
perfectione, ad aures Allecto de hoc opere pervenit. Allecto
the-perfection to the-ears of-Allecto of this work it-comes Allecto
suum colligit exercitum, cum quo in hominem illum et
her gathers army with which on the-man that and
comites ejus parat insultum. Cum vitiis ille congreditur,
the-companions his prepares an-assault with the-vices he engages
sed tandem vitiis subjugans, illi victoria datur.
but at-last the-vices subjugating to-him victory is-given

THE INVOCATION

The poet begs the pen and trappings of a poet, lest his muse grow old in sloth and his reed rust. The old page rejoices to grow young with new writing and his muse to play on a slender reed. He asks Phoebus to drench him from his fountain, that his dry mind may bear a shoot and the shoot bear fruit.

Auctoris mendico stylum, phalerasque poetae,
Of-an-author I-beg the-pen, and-the-trappings of-a-poet,
ne mea segnitiae Clio dejecta senescat;
lest my of-sloth Clio cast-down grow-old;
ne jaceat calamus, scabra rubigine torpens.
lest lie the-reed, with-rough rust numb.

Scribendi novitate vetus juvenescere charta
Of-writing by-the-novelty old to-grow-young the-paper
gaudet, et antiquas cupiens exire latebras
rejoices, and the-ancient desiring to-go-out-of hiding-places
ridet, et in tenui modulatur arundine musa.
laughs, and on the-thin plays reed the-muse.
Fonte tuo sic, Phoebe, tuum perfunde poetam,
With-fountain your thus, Phoebus, your drench poet,
ut compluta tuo mens arida flumine, germen
that rained-on by-your the-mind dry river, a-shoot
donet, et in fructus concludat germinis usum.
may-give, and into fruits may-conclude of-the-shoot the-use.

BOOK I

I · NATURE'S PURPOSE

Nature, who has scattered her gifts singly among other works, resolves to forge one work that will hold them all and so make amends for her former faults. Before acting she weighs whether she can, and calls her sisters to council, that reason may guide her plan. The heavenly council descends and the earth rejoices at its footsteps.

Ut sibi juncta magis Naturae dona resultent,
That to-themselves joined more of-Nature the-gifts may-stand-out,
et proprium donet donis mixtura favorem,
and its-own may-give to-the-gifts the-mixture favor,
sollers Naturae studium, quae singula sparsim
the-skillful of-Nature zeal, which single-things scatteredly
munera contulerat aliis, concludit in unum;
gifts had-conferred on-others, concludes into one;

cudit opus, per quod operi concluditur omni.
forges a-work, through which in-the-work is-concluded every.
Pristina sic operum peccata repensat in uno,
The-former thus of-the-works sins she-repays in one,
ut quod deliquit alias compensat in isto.
that what she-failed elsewhere she-compensates in this.
Supplicat huic operi, famulans decus omne decoris;
Supplicates to-this work, serving the-grace all of-comeliness;
et tanta cupiens vestiri dote favoris,
and with-so-great desiring to-be-clothed the-dowry of-favor,
incudis deposcit opem; sed fessa laborat
of-the-anvil demands the-help; but weary labors
incus, quae tantas vires expendit in usus.
the-anvil, which so-great strengths spends on uses.
Ultra sese posse studet Natura, suumque
Beyond herself to-be-able strives Nature, and-her
supra se metitur opus, sic vincere fertur
above herself measures work, thus to-conquer is-said
artifices alios, quod se superare fatetur.
artificers other, because herself to-surpass she-confesses.
Nec subitos animi motus perpessa, repente
Nor sudden of-the-mind motions having-suffered, suddenly
currit ad haec opera, sed et hoc deliberat, utrum
runs to these works, but also this deliberates, whether
possit, et ad libram rationis singula pensat.
she-can, and to the-scale of-reason single-things weighs.

Protinus ergo suas vocat in sua vota sorores,
Straightway therefore her she-calls into her vows sisters,
a quibus emeriti descendat tramite recto
from whom of-well-earned may-descend by-the-path straight
regula consilii mentisque coerceat aestum.
the-rule of-counsel and-of-the-mind may-restrain the-tide.
Ut sic freta suae sculpro rationis in ipsos
That thus relying of-her on-the-chisel of-reason into the-very
effectus operum mentis deducat ideas,
effects of-the-works of-the-mind she-may-bring-down the-ideas,
ac lima meliore diu concepta recidat.
and with-a-file better long conceived may-cut-back.
Ergo concilii non aspernata rigorem,
Therefore of-the-council not having-spurned the-rigor,
consilium coeleste vocat; peregrinat ab alto
the-council heavenly she-calls; travels from on-high
militiae coelestis honor, terramque serenat
of-the-soldiery heavenly the-honor, and-the-earth makes-serene
luce sua, dignatur humum vestire beatis
with-light its, deigns the-ground to-clothe with-blessed
gressibus, et, nostri tolerans fastidia mundi,
steps, and, of-our enduring the-disdains of-the-world,
a splendore suo descendit regia coeli;
from the-splendor its descends the-palace of-heaven;
dum lumen proprium terrae concedit ad horam.
while light its-own to-the-earth it-grants for an-hour.
Jam nova miratur tellus vestigia, ferre,
Now new wonders the-earth footsteps, to-bear,
gaudet onus, sed vis oneris pensatur honore.
rejoices-in the-burden, but the-force of-the-burden is-weighed by-the-honor.

Concord leads the procession, followed by Plenty with her horn, Favor and Youth, Laughter, Shame and Modesty, Reason with Honesty, Grace and Prudence with her scale, Piety and true Faith, and the Virtue who scatters wealth and never lets treasure sleep. Last comes Nobility, second in beauty, richer by Fortune's gift but more sparingly endowed by nature, and the company hastens to Nature's citadel.

Pacis alumna movet primos Concordia gressus;
Of-peace the-nursling moves the-first Concord steps;
et pleno cuncta perfundens Copia cornu;
and with-full all-things drenching Plenty horn;
et Favor; et multo perfusa favore Juventus;
and Favor; and with-much drenched favor Youth;
et Risus nostrae proscribens nubila mentis;
and Laughter of-our banishing the-clouds mind;
et Pudor; et certo contenta Modestia fine;
and Shame; and with-fixed content Modesty limit;
et Ratio mensura boni, quam semper adhaerens
and Reason the-measure of-good, whom always clinging
felici gressu felix comitatur Honestas;
with-happy step happy accompanies Honesty;
et Decus; et cuncta trutinans Prudentia libra;
and Grace; and all-things weighing Prudence with-scale;
et Pietas; et vera Fides, quae fraudis in umbra
and Piety; and true Faith, who of-fraud in the-shadow
nobis hypocritum mentiri nescit amorem;
to-us hypocritical to-feign knows-not love;
et Virtus quae spargit opes, quae munera fundit,
and Virtue who scatters wealth, who gifts pours,

quam penes ignorat ignavam gaza quietem,
whom with knows-not slothful treasure rest,
nec dormire potest thesauri massa sepulti,
nor to-sleep can of-treasure the-mass buried,
sed mutat varios totiens peregrina magistros.
but changes various so-often wandering masters.
Ultima Nobilitas, et formae laude secunda,
Last Nobility, and of-form in-praise second,
a longe sequitur harum vestigia, quamvis
from afar follows of-these the-footsteps, although
nescio quid praesigne gerat, tamen hujus ad unguem
I-know-not what distinguished she-bears, yet of-this to the-nail
non poterat reliquis facies aequare decorem;
not could to-the-rest the-face to-equal the-comeliness;
munere fortunae melior, sed parcius ipsa
by-the-gift of-fortune better, but more-sparingly itself
gratia naturae dotes effundit in illam:
the-grace of-nature dowries pours on her:
haec superum soboles gressus maturat in arcem
this of-the-gods offspring steps hastens to the-citadel
naturae, proprioque domum chorus afflat honore.
of-nature, and-with-its-own the-house the-chorus breathes-on honor.

Far from our clime lies a place that holds whatever all others hold: an eternal spring where the rose never withers and no storm or frost intrudes. The earth bears unplowed, a wood surrounds it like a wall, birds sing like Sirens, and a silver stream flows from a fountain in its midst, watering the trees.

Est locus a nostro secretus climate tractu
There-is a-place from our secluded clime by-a-tract
longo, nostrorum ridens fermenta locorum.
long, of-our laughing-at the-leavens places.
Iste potest solus quicquid loca caetera possunt;
This can alone whatever places other can;
quod minus in reliquis melius suppletur in uno;
what less in the-rest better is-supplied in one;
quid praelarga manus Naturae possit, et in quo
what the-most-lavish hand of-Nature can, and in what
gratius effundat dotes, largitur in isto.
more-pleasingly it-pours dowries, it-bestows in this.
In quo pubescens tenera lanugine florum,
In which coming-of-age with-the-tender down of-flowers,
sideribus stellata suis, succensa rosarum
with-stars starred its-own, kindled of-roses
murice terra novum contendit pingere coelum.
with-the-purple the-earth a-new strives to-paint heaven.
Non ibi nascentis expirat gratia floris,
Not there of-the-being-born expires the-grace flower,

nascendo moriens; neque enim rosa mane puella
by-being-born dying; nor for the-rose in-the-morning a-girl
vespere languet anus; sed vultu semper eodem
in-the-evening languishes an-old-woman; but with-face always the-same
gaudens, aeterni juvenescit munere veris.
rejoicing, of-eternal grows-young by-the-gift spring.
Hunc florem non urit hiems, non decoquit aestas,
This flower not burns winter, not boils-down summer,
non ibi bacchantis Boreae furit ira, nec illic
not there of-raving Boreas rages the-anger, nor there
fulminat aura Noti, nec spicula grandinis instant
thunders the-breeze of-Notus, nor the-darts of-hail press
quicquid depascit oculos, vel inebriat aures,
whatever pastures the-eyes, or inebriates the-ears,
seducit gustus, nares suspendit odore,
seduces the-taste, the-nostrils suspends with-scent,
demulcet tactum, retinet locus iste locorum.
soothes the-touch, holds place this of-places.
Iste parit, nullo vexatus vomere, quicquid
This bears, by-no vexed plowshare, whatever
militat adversus morbos, nostramque renodat
soldiers against diseases, and-our reknots
instantis morbi proscripta peste salutem.
of-pressing disease proscribed the-plague health.
Non rerum vulgus, verum miracula gignens
Not of-things the-common-run, but marvels begetting
sponte, nec externo tellus adjuta colono,
of-its-own-accord, nor by-an-outside the-earth helped farmer,
naturae contenta manu, Zephyrique favore,
of-nature content with-the-hand, and-of-Zephyr with-the-favor,

parturit, et tanta natorum prole superbit,
brings-forth, and with-so-great of-children offspring is-proud,
flore novo gaudens, folio crinita virenti,
in-flower new rejoicing, with-leaf haired green,
non demorsa situ, non iram passa securis,
not bitten by-decay, not the-anger having-suffered of-the-ax,
non dejecta solo, sparsis non devia ramis,
not cast-down to-the-ground, with-spread not straying branches,
ambit silva locum, muri mentita figuram.
surrounds a-wood the-place, of-a-wall feigning the-figure.
Non florum praedatur opes, foliique capillum
Not of-the-flowers plunders the-wealth, and-of-the-leaf the-hair
tondet hiems, teneram florum depasta juventam.
shears winter, the-tender of-the-flowers having-grazed youth.
Exilium patitur arbor quaecunque tributum
Exile suffers the-tree whatever the-tribute
germinis et fructum naturae solvere nescit.
of-the-shoot and the-fruit to-nature to-pay knows-not.
Cujus mercari fructu meliore favorem
Whose to-buy with-fruit better the-favor
contendens, aliasque suo praecellere dono,
striving, and-others with-its to-surpass gift,
quaelibet et semper de partu cogitat arbos.
any and always of birth thinks the-tree.
Syrenes nemorum, cytharistae veris, in illum
the-Sirens of-the-groves, the-harpists of-spring, into that
convenere locum, mellitaque carmina sparsim
came-together place, and-honeyed songs scatteredly
commentantur aves, dum gutturis organa pulsant.
devise the-birds, while of-the-throat the-organs they-strike.

Pingunt ore lyram, dum cantus imbibit istos
They-paint with-the-mouth the-lyre, while the-songs drinks-in these
auditus, dulces effert sonus auribus escas.
the-hearing, sweet bears the-sound to-the-ears foods.
In medio lacrimatur humus, fletuque beato
In the-midst weeps the-ground, and-with-weeping blessed
producens lacrimas, fontem sudore perenni
producing tears, a-fountain with-sweat perennial
parturit, et dulces potus singultat aquarum.
brings-forth, and sweet drinks sobs of-waters.
Exuit ingentes faeces argenteus amnis,
Puts-off huge dregs the-silver stream,
ad puri remeans elementi jura, nitore
to of-the-pure returning element the-rights, with-brightness
fulgurat in proprio, peregrina faece solutus.
flashes in its-own, foreign from-dregs released.
Praegnantis gremium telluris inebriat iste
Of-the-pregnant the-lap earth inebriates this
potus, et ad partus invitat vota parentis.
drink, and to births invites the-vows of-the-parent.
Arboribus similes tellus non invida potus
To-the-trees like the-earth not envious drinks
donat, et affectum pariendi suggerit illis.
gives, and the-affection of-bearing suggests to-them.

IV · THE HOUSE OF NATURE

On a mountain in the midst of the grove stands Nature's palace, on lofty columns, flashing with gems, gold, and silver. Its paintings show men's ways so truly that the picture deceives the eye: Aristotle with his logic, Plato pondering heaven's depths, Seneca, Ptolemy, Cicero, Virgil, Hercules and Ulysses, Titus, Turnus, and chaste Hippolytus.

In medio nemoris evadit in aera montis
In the-midst of-the-grove rises into the-air of-a-mountain
ardua planities, et nubibus oscula donat.
the-steep plain, and to-the-clouds kisses gives.
Hic domus erigitur Naturae, si tamen isto
Here the-house is-raised of-Nature, if yet by-this
nomine censeri fas sit, cum numine possit
name to-be-reckoned right be, since with-divinity it-can
sidereas superare domos superumque penates,
the-starry surpass houses and-of-the-gods the-penates,
nec sibi dignetur conferre palatia regum,
nor to-itself deigns to-compare the-palaces of-kings,
a nostris laribus excepta beatior aula.
from our hearths exempted a-more-blessed hall.
Aera metitur, altis suspensa columnis;
The-air it-measures, on-lofty suspended columns;
sidere gemmarum praefulgurat, ardet in auro,
with-the-star of-gems flashes, burns in gold,
nec minus argenti proprio donatur honore.
nor less of-silver with-its-own is-presented honor.

Non ibi materies quae sit demissior istis
Not there matter which be lowlier than-these
jura tenet, propriaque potest plebescere forma.
rights holds, and-with-its-own can to-become-plebeian form.
Hic hominum mores picturae gratia scribit;
Here of-men the-manners of-painting the-grace writes;
sic operi proprio scriptura fideliter haeret,
thus to-the-work its-own the-writing faithfully clings,
ut res picta minus a vero deviet esse.
that the-thing painted less from the-true deviate to-be.
O nova picturae miracula, transit ad esse,
O new of-painting marvels, it-passes to being,
quod nihil esse potest! picturaque simia veri,
what nothing to-be can! and-painting the-ape of-the-true,
arte nova ludens, in res umbracula rerum
with-art new playing, into things the-shadows of-things
vertit, et in verum mendacia singula mutat.
turns, and into truth lies single changes.
Sic logicae vires artis subtiliter hujus
Thus of-logic the-strengths of-the-art subtly of-this
argumenta premunt, logicaeque sophismata vincunt.
the-arguments press, and-of-logic the-sophisms conquer.
Haec probat, ista facit; haec disputat, impetrat ista;
This proves, that makes; this disputes, obtains that;
omne quod esse potest: sic utraque vera videri
all that to-be can: thus each true to-seem
falsa cupit; sed adhuc pictura fidelius instat.
false-things desires; but still painting more-faithfully presses.

Illic arma parat logico, logicaeque palaestram
There arms prepares for-the-logician, and-of-logic the-wrestling-school
pingit Aristoteles, sed eo divinius ipsa
paints Aristotle, but than-him more-divinely the-very
somniat arcana rerum coelique profunda
dreams the-secrets of-things and-of-heaven the-depths
mente Plato, sensumque Dei perquirere temptat.
in-mind Plato, and-the-sense of-God to-search-out tries.
More suo Seneca mores ratione monetat,
In-manner his-own Seneca manners by-reason coins,
optimus exculptor morum, mentisque colonus.
the-best sculptor of-manners, and-of-the-mind the-farmer.
Divitis ingenii vena Ptolomaeus inundans,
Of-rich wit with-the-vein Ptolemy flooding,
devectus superas curru rationis in arces,
carried the-higher in-the-chariot of-reason into citadels,
colligit astrorum numeros, loca, tempora, cursus.
gathers of-the-stars the-numbers, places, times, courses.
Verbi pauperiem redimit splendore colorum
Of-the-word the-poverty redeems with-the-splendor of-colors
Tullius, et dictis ornatus fulgura donat.
Tully, and to-the-sayings of-ornament the-lightnings gives.
Virgilii musa mendacia multa colorat,
of-Virgil the-muse lies many colors,
et facie veri contexit pallia falsi.
and with-the-face of-the-true weaves the-cloaks of-the-false.
Hic vigor et sensus aequali munera lance
Here vigor and sense with-equal gifts scale
pensant; Alcidem vigor armat, sensus Ulyxem.
weigh; Alcides vigor arms, sense Ulysses.

Ne mentem fermentet opum convictus, abunde
Lest the-mind leaven of-wealth the-company, abundantly
fundit opes Titus, et munera cogit abire.
pours wealth Titus, and gifts compels to-go-away.
Militat instantis fervens audacia Turni
Soldiers of-pressing the-fervent daring Turnus
ense tonans, ignara metus, et prodiga vitae,
with-sword thundering, ignorant of-fear, and prodigal of-life,
Hyppolytique pudor, Veneris subductus habenis,
and-of-Hippolytus the-modesty, of-Venus withdrawn from-the-reins,
gaudet et excepto luget Cytheraea pudore.
rejoices and with-excepted mourns Cytherea modesty.

V · THE DARKER PAINTINGS

The palace's last chambers hold sadder paintings, where Nature seems to have erred: Ennius' ragged song, Maevius on Alexander, Nero's crimes, Midas thirsting in gold, Ajax and Paris. Here Nature sits judging single things, searching the causes of the world: how chaos was redeemed, the elements reconciled, the seasons ordered, and the sea kept within its bounds.

Has species rerumque tropos et somnia veri
These appearances and-of-things the-tropes and dreams of-the-true
regia picta tenet, tanto festiva decore.
the-palace painted holds, with-so-great festive comeliness.
Sed minus in vultu gestans insigne decoris
But less in the-face bearing the-mark of-comeliness
postremos subtristis habet pictura penates.
the-last somewhat-sad holds the-painting penates.

Vel lusisse parum, vel saltem somnia passam
Either to-have-played little, or at-least dreams having-suffered
credas, vel tenues irae sensisse procellas;
you-might-believe, or thin of-anger to-have-felt storms;
vel magis oblitam facti praesentis in illa
or rather forgetful of-the-deed present in it
naturam peccasse putes, delira videtur
nature to-have-sinned you-might-think, crazed seems
picturae facies meliorem poscere formam.
of-the-painting the-face a-better to-demand form.
Sed neque gemmarum radius splendore diescens,
But neither of-gems the-ray with-splendor dawning,
nec nitor argenti, nec fulgure gratius aurum,
nor the-gleam of-silver, nor with-flashing more-pleasing gold,
excusare potest picturae crimen adultum,
to-excuse can of-the-painting the-crime grown,
quin pictura suo languens pallescat in auro.
but-that the-painting its languishing grow-pale in gold.
Illic pannoso plebescit carmine noster
There in-ragged becomes-plebeian song our
Ennius, et Priami fortunas intonat; illic
Ennius, and of-Priam the-fortunes thunders; there
Maevius in coelos audens os ponere mutum,
Maevius into the-heavens daring a-mouth to-set dumb,
gesta ducis Macedum tenebrosi carminis umbra
the-deeds of-the-leader of-the-Macedonians of-murky song with-the-shadow
pingere dum temptat, in primo limine fessus
to-paint while he-tries, on the-first threshold weary
haeret, et ignavam queritur torpescere musam.
sticks, and slothful complains to-grow-numb muse.

Illic praecipiti Nero fulmine concutit orbem,
There with-headlong Nero thunderbolt shakes the-world,
indulgens sceleri, cogit plus velle furorem
indulging in-crime, compels more to-will fury
quam furor ipse velit; quicquid distillat ab illo
than fury itself would-will; whatever drips from him
nequitiae, totum sese partitur in orbem.
of-wickedness, wholly itself is-shared into the-world.
Illic dives eget, sitit aurum totus in auro
There the-rich-man lacks, thirsts-for gold wholly in gold
Midas, nec metas animo concedit habendi.
Midas, nor limits to-the-mind grants of-having.
Militis excedit legem, plus milite miles,
Of-the-soldier exceeds the-law, more than-a-soldier soldier,
Ajax, militiaeque modus decurrit in iram.
Ajax, and-of-soldiery the-measure runs-down into anger.
Fractus amore Paris, Veneris decoctus in igne,
Broken by-love Paris, of-Venus boiled-down in the-fire,
militat in Venere, dum militis exuit actus;
soldiers in Venus, while of-the-soldier he-puts-off the-acts;
damnose compensat in hac quod perdit in armis.
ruinously makes-up in this what he-loses in arms.
In Davo propriam miratur noctua formam,
In Davus her-own wonders-at the-owl form,
inultus peccata sui solatur in illo.
unavenged the-sins of-his consoles in him.
Ergo Naturae quicquid munuscula plene
Therefore of-Nature whatever little-gifts fully
percipit, aut ejus modicam subterfugit artem,
receives, or her moderate escapes art,

inscriptum thalamis picturae fabula monstrat.
inscribed on-the-chambers of-the-painting the-fable shows.
Singula decernens sensu Natura profundo,
Single-things deciding with-sense Nature deep,
sedibus his sua jura tenet, legesque figurat
in-seats these her rights holds, and-laws figures
provida, quas toto sparsim promulgat in orbe;
provident, which the-whole scatteredly promulgates in world;
scrutatur rerum causas, et semina mundi;
she-searches of-things the-causes, and the-seeds of-the-world;
quis chaos antiquum vultu meliore redemit,
who chaos ancient with-face better redeemed,
dum formae melioris opem, vultusque decorem,
while of-form better the-help, and-of-face the-comeliness,
quaereret, atque suum lugeret silva tumultum;
it-sought, and its mourned the-matter tumult;
quid fidei nexu civilia bella refrenans,
what of-faith with-the-bond civil wars curbing,
et fratrum rixas, elementis oscula pacis
and of-brothers the-brawls, to-the-elements the-kisses of-peace
indidit, et numeri nodo meliore ligavit.
put-in, and of-number with-the-knot better bound.

Terrarum motus, mugitum fulminis, iras
Of-the-lands the-motions, the-bellowing of-the-thunderbolt, the-angers
Oceani, ventorum praelia, mente fideli
of-Ocean, of-the-winds the-battles, with-mind faithful
conspicit, et certa sollers indagine claudit
she-beholds, and with-sure skillful tracking encloses
temporis excursus; cur contristata pruinis
of-time the-runs; why saddened by-frosts
luget hiems cana, ridet ver, aestuat aestas,
mourns winter white, laughs spring, blazes summer,
effluit Autumnus rerum torrente profundo,
flows-away Autumn of-things with-torrent deep,
vel cur terra sedet, fluit amnis, profluit aer,
or why the-earth sits, flows the-stream, flows-forth the-air,
flamma volat, reliquisque fidem non invida servat,
the-flame flies, and-to-the-rest faith not envious keeps,
non audens violare fidem, cur foedera terris
not daring to-violate faith, why treaties with-the-lands
labilis unda tenet, certo contenta meatu.
the-slippery wave holds, with-fixed content course.

Nature stands before the council and confesses that her works all fall short. She proposes that they labor together on one work: a divine man, earthly in body and heavenly in mind, in whom her gifts would speak and who would be her mirror and redeem her failures. She laments that her laws are ignored and Tisiphone triumphs over mankind.

Postquam coelestis aurata sedilia coetus
After of-the-heavenly the-gilded seats the-assembly
implevit, tantaque nitens deitate refulsit
filled, and-with-so-great shining deity shone-back
ipsa domus, tanti lucem mirata diei;
the-very house, of-so-great the-light having-wondered-at day;
concilii stetit in medio Natura, parumper
of-the-council stood in the-midst Nature, for-a-little
in terram demissa caput, concepta severis
to the-earth lowered the-head, conceived-things with-severe
vultibus exponens, dextraque silentia dictans.
countenance setting-forth, and-with-the-right-hand silences dictating.
Suspendens animos, voces exivit in istas:
Suspending the-minds, words she-went-out into these:
"Saepe diu, multum sollerti mente retracto
"Often long, much with-skillful mind I-go-over
singula quae nostrae pinxit sollertia dextrae;
single-things which our painted the-skill of-right-hand;

sed nihil invenio quod in omni parte beate
but nothing I-find which in every part blessedly
vivat, quin multas nobis deferre querelas
lives, but-that many to-us to-bring complaints
possit, si nostram velit accusare Minervam.
can, if our it-wish to-accuse Minerva.
Sed nostras errasse manus quia poenitet, error
But our to-have-erred hands because it-repents, the-error
haud nocet, et nostros denigrat parcius actus.
not harms, and our blackens more-sparingly acts.
Nec tamen haerentes maculas abstergere possum,
Nor yet clinging the-stains to-wipe-away I-can,
quas habitus firmi praescriptio longa tuetur.
which of-habit firm the-prescription long guards.
Nam medicina silet, ubi morbi causa senescit;
For medicine is-silent, where of-the-disease the-cause grows-old;
nec morbi veteres molimina tarda requirunt.
nor diseases old efforts slow require.
Unica conjecto tantae solatia pestis,
One-only I-conjecture of-so-great consolation plague,
quae tamen effectu describere nolo, priusquam
which yet in-effect to-describe I-am-unwilling, before
norma judicii vestri mens nostra probetur.
by-the-norm of-judgment your mind our be-approved.

Hoc in mente diu scriptum mihi sedit, ut omnis
This in mind long written to-me has-sat, that all
et simul instanter, caute, sollerter, ad unum
and together urgently, cautiously, skillfully, at one
desudemus opus, in quo tot munera fundat
we-sweat work, in which so-many gifts pours
quaelibet, ut post has dotes videatur egere,
each, that after these dowries she-may-seem to-lack,
nostrorum crimen operum redimatur in uno,
of-our the-crime works may-be-redeemed in one,
unius probitas aliorum crimina penset,
of-one the-probity of-the-others the-crimes may-weigh,
unaque quamplures exterminet una lituras.
and-one very-many may-exterminate one erasures.
Non terrae faecem redolens, non materialis,
Not of-the-earth the-dregs smelling-of, not material,
sed divinus homo nostro molimine terras
but a-divine man by-our effort the-lands
incolat, et nostris donet solatia damnis.
may-inhabit, and to-our may-give consolations losses.
Insideat coelis animo, sed corpore terris;
May-sit in-the-heavens in-mind, but in-body on-the-lands;
in terris humanus erit, divinus in astris.
on the-lands human he-will-be, divine among the-stars.
Sic homo, sicque Deus fiet, sic factus uterque
Thus man, and-thus God he-will-become, thus made both
quod neuter, mediaque via tutissimus ibit.
that neither, and-by-the-middle way most-safely he-will-go.
Nescio quis neuter inter utrumque maneris,
I-know-not who neither between both you-will-remain,

in quo nostra manus et munera nostra loquantur.
in whom our hand and gifts our may-speak.
Sit speculum nobis, ut nos speculemur in illo;
Let-him-be a-mirror to-us, that we may-behold in him;
quae sit nostra fides, quae nostra potentia, virtus
what is our faith, what our power, virtue
quae sit, et in quantum melius procedere possit.
what is, and in how-much better to-proceed it-can.
Si labor accusat nostros in munere tanto
If the-labor accuses our in gift so-great
defectus, onerique manus succumbere nostro;
defects, and-to-the-burden the-hand to-succumb our;
hoc decus excusat solvens objecta laboris.
this grace excuses dissolving the-objections of-the-labor.
Si Natura negat, animi succurrere robur
If Nature denies, of-the-mind to-come-to-aid the-strength
debet, et affectus effectu claudere nostro.
ought, also the-affection by-the-effect to-close our.
Nam quod nulla valet per se, supplebit in unum
For what none can by herself, will-supply into one
conjurata manus, ut quae non singula possunt
sworn-together the-hand, that what not single-things can
multa juvent collecta simul; nam plurimus amnem
many may-help gathered together; for very-many a-river
rivulus excrescens gignit, scintillaque flammam
rivulet growing begets, and-a-spark a-flame
multa parit, multusque lapis concludit acervum.
many bears, and-many a-stone closes a-heap.
Heu! pudeat nostrum totiens errasse laborem,
Alas! let-it-shame our so-often to-have-erred labor,

et totiens fructum male respondisse labori.
and so-often the-fruit ill to-have-answered to-the-labor.
Heu! pudeat nostra terris decreta silere;
Alas! let-it-shame our on-the-lands decrees to-be-silent;
quod nostri languescit amor, quod fama tepescens
that of-us languishes the-love, that fame growing-lukewarm
torpet, et a toto viles proscribimur orbe;
is-numb, and from the-whole vile we-are-proscribed world;
quod laxas mundo sceleris concedit habenas
that loose to-the-world of-crime grants reins
Tesiphone, nostraque sibi de gente triumphans
Tisiphone, and-our for-herself from race triumphing
gaudet, et a nostro sugit sibi gaudia luctu.
rejoices, and from our sucks for-herself joys grief.
Vincimur, et victas pedibus submittit Erinnys,
We-are-conquered, and conquered to-the-feet submits Erinys,
et gravibus nostra castigat colla catenis."
and with-heavy our chastises necks chains."

VII · PRUDENCE

The court applauds, and Prudence rises, her hair restrained, her face pure, her proportions perfect, her body hidden beneath a robe that shows the forms of things, now partly torn. Her right hand holds a balance weighing all things by number, form, measure, weight, and cause. The sisters fix their eyes and ears on her as she prepares to speak.

Sic Natura, suo mentem sermone figurans,
Thus Nature, with-her the-mind speech figuring,
fine dato verbis orantis fine perorat.
an-end given to-the-words of-the-pleader with-the-end perorates.

Gaudet et assentit Naturae curia, votum
Rejoices and assents of-Nature the-court, the-vow
laudat, et a voto non distant vota sororum.
praises, and from the-vow not differ the-vows of-the-sisters.
Surgit ad haec placidi vultus, gestusque modesti
Rises at these-things of-placid face, and-of-gesture modest
circumscripta modum Prudentia, colla pererrat
circumscribed the-measure Prudence, the-neck wanders-over
aurea caesaries, sed acus mediata refrenat
golden hair, but the-needle mediating curbs
litigium crinis, et regula pectinis instat.
the-quarrel of-the-hair, and the-rule of-the-comb presses.
Ordo supercilii justo libramine ductus,
The-order of-the-brow by-just balance drawn,
nec nimis exhaustus, nec multa nube pilorum
neither too exhausted, nor with-much cloud of-hairs
luxurians, sese geminos exemplat in arcus.
luxuriating, itself twin models into arches.
Luminis astra jubar, frons lilia, balsama naris,
Of-the-eye the-stars the-radiance, the-forehead lilies, balsams the-nostril,
dens ebur, osque rosam, parit, offert, reddit, adaequat.
the-tooth ivory, and-the-mouth the-rose, bears, offers, renders, equals.
Spirat in ore color vivus, nec candor adulter
Breathes in the-mouth color living, nor whiteness adulterous
turpiter effingit tanti phantasma decoris.
foully counterfeits of-so-great the-phantom comeliness.

Sidereum vultus castigavere ruborem
Starry of-the-face chastened the-blush
lilia nupta rosis, et ne palloris obumbrent
the-lilies wedded to-roses, and lest of-pallor overshadow
nubila candorem, defendit flamma ruboris,
the-clouds the-whiteness, defends the-flame of-blush,
clarior argento, fulvo conspectior auro,
brighter than-silver, than-tawny more-conspicuous gold,
lucidior glacie, crystallo gratior omni.
clearer than-ice, than-crystal more-pleasing all.
Mentis planities roseo non derogat ori.
Of-the-chin the-plain to-the-rosy not detracts mouth.
Non male colla sedent, humeris non insidet alta
Not ill the-neck sits, on-the-shoulders not sits-upon high
cervix, sed spatio surgit distincta modesto.
the-nape, but by-space rises distinguished modest.
Poma mamillarum, modico suspensa tumore,
The-apples of-the-breasts, by-moderate suspended swelling,
nulla mollitie dependent fracta, sed ipsa
with-no softness hang broken, but by-their-very
duritie proprii describunt signa pudoris.
hardness of-their-own describe the-signs modesty.
Explicat explicito tractu junctura lacertos;
Unfolds with-unfolded stretch the-joining the-upper-arms;
amplexusque suos deposcere brachia credas.
and-embraces their to-demand the-arms you-might-believe.
Imaque conciliat summis, extremaque primis
And-the-lowest reconciles with-the-highest, and-the-last with-the-first
convallis laterum, modulo submissa decenti.
the-valley of-the-sides, with-measure lowered becoming.

Caetera quis nescit meliora latere sub istis,
The-rest who knows-not better to-lie-hidden under these,
quorum sola gerunt placidi praeludia vultus?
of-which alone bear the-placid preludes face?
Canone sub certo, dimensio nulla retardat
A-canon under fixed, dimension no delays
corporis excursum, vel certo fine refrenat.
of-the-body the-running, or with-fixed limit curbs.
Nunc magis evadens coelestia vertice pulsat,
Now more escaping the-heavens with-the-crown strikes,
nunc oculos frustrans coelestibus insidet, ad nos
now the-eyes frustrating on-the-heavens sits, to us
nunc redit, et nostra sese castigat habena.
now returns, and with-our herself chastens rein.
Vestis erat tenui filo contexta, colorem
The-garment was with-thin thread woven, the-color
non mentita suum, nullove sophismate visum
not feigning its-own, and-by-no sophism the-sight
decipit, immo rubor nativus inebriat illam.
deceives, nay a-blush native inebriates it.
Non ibi materies formae suffragia quaerit,
Not there the-matter of-the-form the-suffrages seeks,
nec formae peccata sibi velamina quaerunt;
nor of-the-form the-sins for-themselves veils seek;
materiae neutri succumbit, neutra sorori
of-the-matter to-neither succumbs, neither sister
cedit, et ex aequo certant utra vincere possit.
yields, and on equal-terms they-vie which to-conquer can.
Somniat haec rerum species pictura resultans,
Dreams these of-things appearances the-painting resounding,

quas tamen ex parte jubet expirare vetustas,
which yet in part bids to-expire age,
et formae veteris vestigia pauca supersunt.
and of-form old traces few survive.
Sed tamen in partes vestem diffibulat istam
But yet into parts the-garment unbuckles that
in variis scissura locis, lugere videtur
in various a-rent places, to-mourn seems
vestis, et illata sibimet convicia flere.
the-garment, and the-inflicted on-itself insults to-weep.
Dextra manus librat trutinam, qua singula pensat
The-right hand balances a-scale, by-which single-things she-weighs
in numero, forma, mensura, pondere, causa.
in number, form, measure, weight, cause.
His ornata modis, isto festiva paratu,
In-these adorned ways, in-this festive array,
verba parat sollers Prudentia, cujus ab ore
words prepares skillful Prudence, whose from mouth
curia dependet, currunt instanter ad illam
the-court hangs, run urgently to her
visus et auditus, sed voto dispare certant,
sight and hearing, but with-vow unequal they-vie,
visus, ut in specie tanta convivia quaerat,
sight, that in the-appearance so-great banquets may-seek,
auditusque favos verborum fugat ab ore.
and-hearing the-honeycombs of-words puts-to-flight from the-mouth.
His igitur verbis mentem Prudentia pingit,
With-these therefore words (her)-mind Prudence paints,
dum tenet intentas attentio tanta sorores.
while holds intent attention so-great the-sisters.

Prudence praises Nature's plan as divine and urges that it not miscarry but come into the light. Yet one thing troubles her: Nature's hand can form the body but not the soul. Man is double, a body bound to earth and death and a spirit of heaven, and the soul's heavenly origin demands a better artificer than Nature's anvil.

"Nil nisi divinum sapit haec sententia, tanti
"Nothing but divine savors this opinion, of-so-great
providа consilii, quae sic rationis in igne
provident counsel, which thus of-reason in the-fire
decoquitur, quod nulla manent vestigia faecis.
is-boiled-down, that no remain traces of-dregs.
Non fluidum redolet animum, non mentis obesae
Not fluid it-smells-of mind, not of-mind gross
segnitiem loquitur, subitis non motibus instat,
sloth it-speaks, with-sudden not motions it-presses,
a summis exsputa labris; sed mentis ab alto
from the-top spat-out of-the-lips; but of-the-mind from the-deep
prominet, et nostris offert medicamina morbis.
it-stands-out, and to-our offers remedies diseases.
Trans hominem mens ista sapit, condita sapore
Beyond man mind this savors, seasoned with-the-flavor
divinae mentis, de cujus fonte profundo
of-the-divine mind, from whose fountain deep
rivulus emanat, animi discretio vestri.
a-rivulet flows-out, of-mind the-discretion of-your.
Non igitur jacet exanimis, non indiga recti,
Not therefore lies lifeless, not lacking of-right,
non rationis inops, non mens effrenis oberrat,
not of-reason destitute, not mind unbridled wanders,

non agitur casu, tanto suffulta patrono.
not it-is-driven by-chance, by-so-great propped patron.
Quae tantam mentem detractio mordeat? aut quis
What so-great mind detraction may-bite? or what
urgeat invidiae stimulus? quis nubila livor
may-press of-envy goad? what clouds spite
misceat, aut odium, cum limes regius illam
may-mix, or hatred, when the-limit royal it
dirigat, et recto producat calle meantem?
directs, and on-the-straight leads path going?
Ne vestrae faciat conceptio mentis aborsum,
Lest of-your make the-conception mind an-abortion,
ne res tanta ruat, ne lux moriatur in umbra,
lest the-thing so-great fall, lest the-light die in shadow,
sed magis exposita praefulguret, exeat istud
but rather set-forth may-shine-forth, let-go-out this
in commune bonum, melius sub luce patebit.
into the-common good, better under the-light it-will-lie-open.
Namque bonum quod saepe latet splendore minori
For the-good which often lies-hidden with-splendor lesser
degenerat, lucetque magis si luce fruatur.
degenerates, and-shines more if light it-enjoy.
Sic flos in fructus, in flumen rivus inundans
Thus the-flower into fruits, into a-river the-rivulet flooding
ibit, et in messem pinguis procedet arista.
will-go, and into harvest the-fat will-proceed ear.
Quid melius sperare potest? quid majus? et ultra
What better to-hope can? what greater? and beyond
quid poterit velle mentis conceptus honestae?
what will-be-able to-wish of-mind the-conception honest?

Si bonus est, huc usque licet, defigat in isto
If good it-is, to-here thus-far it-may, fix in this
gressus proposito, nec longius ire laboret.
steps purpose, nor further to-go may-labor.
Sed tamen hoc superest, quod mentem concutit, obstat
But yet this remains, which the-mind shakes, obstructs
proposito, vexat animum, concepta retardat.
the-purpose, vexes the-mind, conceived-things delays.
Quod tanti vires operis, tot pondera rerum
That of-so-great the-strengths work, so-many weights of-things
tantum nescit opus, operas suspirat ad istas
so-great knows-not work, works sighs at these
nostra manus, quae sic hominem conducit ad esse.
our band, which thus man leads to being.
Quod non producit, facit hunc, non perficit ipsum;
What not it-produces, it-makes this-one, not perfects him;
semper ad esse monet, sed nunquam promovet illum;
always to being it-admonishes, but never advances him;
ejus ad esse valet, nec ad ejus praevalet ortum.
his to being it-avails, nor for his prevails rising.
Dispar natura, dispar substantia, forma
Unequal nature, unequal substance, form
discors, esse duplex, hominis concurrit ad esse;
discordant, being double, of-man concurs to being;
una sapit terras, coelum sapit altera, coelis
one savors the-lands, heaven savors the-other, in-the-heavens
insidet haec, illa terris, mortique tributum
sits this, that on-the-lands, and-to-death tribute
cogitur ista dare, mortis lex excipit illam.
is-compelled that to-give, of-death the-law exempts this.

Haec manet, illa fluit, haec durat, deperit illa;
This remains, that flows, this endures, perishes that;
essendi nomen gerit haec, gerit altera numen;
of-being the-name bears this, bears the-other divinity;
corpus habet terras, coelestia spiritus; ergo
the-body has the-lands, the-heavenly-things the-spirit; therefore
terram terra tenet, retinent coelestia coeli.
earth the-earth holds, keep the-heavenly-things the-heavens.
Incudem nostram corpus mortale fatetur.
The-anvil our the-body mortal confesses.
Artifices nostros, et nostram postulat artem;
Artificers our, and our demands art;
artifices alios animae natale requirit.
artificers other of-the-soul the-birth requires.
Artificis melioris opem coelestis origo
Of-an-artificer better the-help the-heavenly origin
postulat, et nostram fugit ejus forma monetam,
demands, and our flees its form coinage,
divinique loquens operis miracula, nostrum
and-of-divine speaking work the-marvels, our
spernit opus, ridens artis vulgaria nostrae.
spurns work, laughing-at of-art the-commonplaces of-our.

How a soul comes from nothing, without matter, seed, or cause, only God's wisdom knows; here the elements and stars fall silent. Prudence confesses that she cannot see the causes and instruments by which a soul is born, and asks that Reason weigh the matter. She will undertake whatever Reason dictates, but will not begin what she cannot finish.

Qualiter ex nihilo, sine forma, semine, causa,
How from nothing, without form, seed, cause,
materia, motu, sensu, ductore, ministro,
matter, motion, sense, guide, minister,
ingenitum, simplex, animabile, mobile, purum,
unbegotten, simple, animable, mobile, pure,
prodeat exterius, nullo mediante patrono;
comes-forth outwardly, by-no mediating patron;
sola Dei novit Prudentia, cujus ab alto
alone of-God knows Prudence, whose from deep
pectore procedit quicquid procedit ad esse.
breast proceeds whatever proceeds to being.
Hic elementa silent, languescunt semina rerum,
Here the-elements are-silent, languish the-seeds of-things,
sidus hebet, natura jacet, virtusque planetae
the-star is-dull, nature lies, and-the-virtue of-the-planet
deficit, et propria miratur jura silere.
fails, and its-own wonders the-rights to-be-silent.
Ergo cum nostra genituram regula talem
Therefore since our genesis rule such
nesciat, et tantam stupeat pictura figuram,
knows-not, and at-so-great is-stunned the-painting figure,

occasumque manus talem patiatur ad ortum.
and-setting the-hand such may-suffer at the-rising.
Non video, non concipio, non judico memet,
Not I-see, not I-conceive, not I-judge myself,
scire modos, causas, rationes, semina, formas,
to-know the-ways, causes, reasons, seeds, forms,
instrumenta, quibus, nostra mediante Minerva,
instruments, by-which, our mediating Minerva,
ortus coelestis animae ducatur ad ortum.
the-rising of-the-heavenly soul may-be-led to rising.
Ergo consilii super his libramina ferre
Therefore of-counsel about these the-balances to-bear
nescio, non valeo, dubito, desisto, retardor,
I-know-not, not I-am-able, I-doubt, I-desist, I-am-delayed,
consilio, ratione, fide, mea causa jacebit
in-counsel, reason, faith, my cause will-lie
orphana, nec certo claudetur fine voluntas,
orphaned, nor with-fixed will-be-closed end the-will,
singula ni ratio trutina meliore repenset.
single-things unless reason with-scale better re-weigh.
Quam penes obscurum, fluitans, mutabile, cassum,
Whom with obscure, fluctuating, changeable, empty,
ignotum, mendax, nihil est, cui singula lucent,
unknown, lying, nothing is, to-whom single-things shine,
cuncta patent, dubiumque nihil, non alta videntur
all-things lie-open, and-doubtful nothing, not high seem
astra, nec obscurus aer, pelagusque profundum.
the-stars, nor obscure the-air, and-the-sea deep.
Sol animi, mentis oculus, lumenque vianti,
The-sun of-the-soul, of-the-mind the-eye, and-the-light for-the-traveler,

proscripti patria, mortis solamen, origo
of-the-proscribed the-fatherland, of-death the-solace, the-origin
justitiae, virtutum regula, linea recti,
of-justice, of-the-virtues the-rule, the-line of-right,
subducat dubia certis, mendacia veris,
let-her-withdraw doubtful-things from-sure, lies from-true-things,
in certo figat animum, dubiumque recidat,
on the-sure let-her-fix the-mind, and-the-doubtful let-her-cut-back,
erroris tergat tenebras, verique serenat
of-error let-her-wipe the-darkness, and-of-truth makes-serene
luce diem mentis, et falsi nubila pellat.
with-the-light the-day of-the-mind, and of-the-false the-clouds let-her-drive-off.
Menti concussae dubiorum fluctibus, aura
To-the-mind shaken of-doubts by-the-waves, a-breeze
gratior applaudat, rationis flamine leni
more-pleasing let-it-applaud, of-reason with-the-breath gentle
concilians aestus animi, fluctusque retardans.
reconciling the-tides of-the-mind, and-the-waves delaying.
Segnitiemque meam non tanti massa laboris
And-sloth my not of-so-great the-mass labor
accusare potest; non tanto victa labore
to-accuse can; not by-so-great conquered labor
cedo, nec ignavae mendico quietis asylum.
I-yield, nor of-slothful I-beg rest the-asylum.
Aggrediar quicquid ratio dictaverit, immo
I-shall-undertake whatever reason will-have-dictated, nay
jusserit, atque nihil de contingentibus ipsa
will-have-ordered, and nothing of the-contingent myself
transgrediar, finem proprium pro posse secuta.
I-shall-transgress, the-end proper as-far-as able having-followed.

Sed quia principia nullo concludere fine,
But because beginnings with-no to-close end,
vel dare principiis fines aliunde profectos,
or to-give to-beginnings ends from-elsewhere set-out,
ut primo medium, medio non consonet imum,
that with-the-first the-middle, with-the-middle not accord the-lowest,
censetur turpe, fluitans, mutabile, stultum;
is-reckoned base, fluctuating, changeable, foolish;
cedere principiis malo quam cedere fini."
to-yield to-the-beginnings I-prefer than to-yield to-the-end."

X · REASON AND HER MIRRORS

Prudence's words shake the court like a storm on the sea, until Reason rises and silences it with a nod. Her right hand holds three mirrors. In the first, of glass, she sees subject and form; in the second, of silver, forms freed from their subjects; in the third, of gold, the ideas, the exemplar, and how fate, chance, and free will govern things.

Sic ait; et tanto dubiorum turbine tota
Thus she-says; and by-so-great of-doubts whirlwind the-whole
curia concutitur, turbataque turba sororum
court is-shaken, and-troubled the-crowd of-sisters
fluctuat in dubiis, alta cum voce fluentes
fluctuates in doubts, high with voice flowing
suspendens animos, et murmura sola pererrant.
suspending the-minds, and murmurs alone wander.
Qualiter aura fremit, fluit aer, fluctuat unda,
As the-breeze roars, flows the-air, fluctuates the-wave,
quam primum Zephyrus cum planat flamine leni,
which first Zephyr when he-levels with-breath gentle,

si maris excutiat borealis turbo soporem,
if of-the-sea shake-out the-northern whirlwind the-sleep,
vel maris instantes cogat vigilare procellas:
or of-the-sea pressing compel to-wake the-storms:
sic animi fluitant, et mentes mentibus instant,
so the-minds fluctuate, and minds on-minds press,
quas Natura prius leni perflaverat aura,
which Nature before with-gentle had-blown-through breeze,
perflat majori flatu Prudentia mentes.
blows-through with-greater blast Prudence the-minds.
Erigitur Ratio, poscitque silentia nutu,
Rises Reason, and-demands silences with-a-nod,
voce, manu, facie; pacis tranquilla meretur
with-voice, with-hand, with-face; of-peace the-tranquil she-earns
vultus, et ad nutum morientia murmura nutant
face, and at the-nod dying the-murmurs nod
virginis in facie; Prudentia plurima vultu
of-the-maiden in the-face; Prudence very-much by-the-countenance
paret, et expressi sequitur vestigia vultus.
appears, and of-the-expressed follows the-traces face.
Suntque relativae facies, gerit altera formam
And-they-are relative faces, bears the-other the-form
alterius, seseque sibi conformat in illa.
of-the-other, and-herself to-herself conforms in her.
Una sibi facies faciem praesentat utramque;
One for-itself face face presents each;
vultus diversi, facies diversa duarum;
countenances diverse, faces diverse of-the-two;
non adversa tamen quales decet esse sororum.
not adverse yet such-as it-befits to-be of-sisters.

Par facies, habitusque pares, par gestus in illis,
Equal the-face, and-dress equal, equal gesture in them,
par modus atque decor, sed dispar vultus in annis;
equal measure and comeliness, but unequal the-countenance in years;
nam potior Ratio senii vexilla gerebat,
for the-more-powerful Reason of-old-age the-banners bore,
plenior aetate, plenis maturior annis.
fuller in-age, with-full riper years.
Dextra manus triplicis speculi flammata nitore
The-right hand of-a-threefold mirror inflamed with-the-gleam
splendet, et in triplici speculo triplicata resultat
shines, and in the-threefold mirror tripled is-reflected
vitrea mollities, quae tactus abdicat omnem
glassy softness, which of-touch renounces every
insultum, digitique leves vix sustinet ictus.
assault, and-of-the-finger light scarcely sustains the-strokes.
Unius speculi sese concedit in usum
Of-one mirror herself she-grants to the-use
attente Ratio, speculo speculatur in isto
attentively Reason, the-mirror contemplates in this
causarum seriem, rerum scrutatur abyssum,
of-causes the-series, of-things she-searches the-abyss,
subjecti formaeque videt connubia, cernit
of-the-subject and-of-the-form sees the-weddings, discerns
oscula, quae miscet concretio, quaeve propinat
the-kisses, which mixes concretion, or-what offers
unio nativa, formis subjecta maritans,
union native, to-forms subjects marrying,
subjecti quae forma facit, quae perficit esse,
of-the-subject what form makes, what perfects the-being,

quae rem conducit, vel quae perducit ad esse;
what the-thing leads, or what brings-through to being;
quae generat, quae mutat eam, quae servat in esse,
what begets, what changes it, what keeps in being,
quid sit, vel quanta, qualis, vel quomodo sese
what it-is, or how-great, of-what-kind, or how itself
res habeat, reliquosque status perquirit in illa.
the-thing has, and-the-remaining states she-searches-out in it.

Argenti facies, faeces exuta metalli,
Of-silver the-face, the-dregs having-put-off of-metal,
infra se splendore diem stellasque relinquens,
below itself in-splendor day and-the-stars leaving,
exultat, speculi formam vestita secundi.
exults, of-the-mirror the-form clothed of-the-second.
Hic subjecta videt, formis viduata, reverti
Here the-subjects she-sees, of-forms widowed, to-return
ad chaos antiquum, propriamque requirere matrem,
to chaos ancient, and-their-own to-seek-again mother,
inque statu proprio puram juvenescere formam,
and-in state its-own pure to-grow-young form,
nec sua degeneris subjecti taedia flere,
nor its of-degenerate subject the-weariness to-weep,
quomodo forma suo gaudens requiescit in esse;
how form its rejoicing rests in being;
nec varios fluctus subjecti naufraga sentit,
nor the-various waves of-the-subject shipwrecked feels,
qualiter ad proprium peregrina revertitur ortum,
how to its-own wandering it-returns rising,
subjecti fugit occasus, et funera vitat.
of-the-subject it-flees the-setting, and the-funerals avoids.

Subjecti senio non deflorata juventus,
Of-the-subject by-the-old-age not deflowered youth,
formarum formas semper facit esse puellas.
of-the-forms the-forms always makes to-be girls.
Cernit inoffenso vultu, mentisque profundo,
She-discerns with-unoffended face, and-of-the-mind deep,
quomodo compositum simplex, coeleste caducum,
how compound simple, heavenly perishable,
diversum sit idem, gravidum leve, mobile certum,
diverse is the-same, heavy light, mobile fixed,
obscurum lucens, pretiosum vile, jocosum
obscure shining, precious vile, jocund
flebile, perpetuum mortale, volubile fixum.
lamentable, perpetual mortal, voluble fixed.
Auri nobilitas, auro decoctior omni,
Of-gold the-nobility, than-gold more-refined all,
vixque suum dignata genus speciemque fateri,
and-scarcely its having-deigned kind and-species to-confess,
in speculi transit speciem, quae tertia rerum
into of-the-mirror passes the-species, which third of-things
umbras mentiri nescit, sed singula monstrat
the-shadows to-feign knows-not, but single-things shows
certius, et specie meliori cuncta figurat.
more-surely, and with-species better all-things figures.
Hic rerum fontem, mundi genus, orbis ideam,
Here of-things the-fountain, of-the-world the-kind, of-the-globe the-idea,
exemplar, speciem, causam, primordia, finem,
the-exemplar, the-species, the-cause, the-beginnings, the-end,
conspicit, et certis metitur singula causis;
she-beholds, and by-fixed measures single-things causes;

qua ratione, quibus causis, cur, quomodo, quando,
by-what reason, by-what causes, why, how, when,
instabilis, genitus, fluitans, mutabilis, iste
unstable, begotten, fluctuating, changeable, this
mundus ab ingenito, stabili, certoque figuram,
world from the-unbegotten, stable, and-fixed figure,
esse, statum, speciem, vitam contraxit et ortum.
being, state, species, life contracted and rising.
Quomodo terrestrem formam coelestis idea
How the-earthly form the-heavenly idea
gignit, et in nostram sobolem transcribit abyssum,
begets, and into our offspring transcribes the-abyss,
mittit in exilium formas quas destinat orbi.
sends into exile the-forms which it-destines for-the-world.
A patre degenerat proles, faciemque paternam
From the-father degenerates the-offspring, and-the-face paternal
exuit, antiqui vultus oblita parentis,
puts-off, of-the-ancient face forgetful parent,
qualiter in mundo phantasma resultat ideae
how in the-world the-phantom is-reflected of-the-idea
cujus inoffensus splendor sentitur in umbra,
whose unoffended splendor is-felt in the-shadow,
qualiter a fonte formarum rivus aberrans
how from the-fountain of-forms the-stream straying
ingenitum perdit subjecti labe nitorem.
the-inborn loses of-the-subject by-the-taint gleam.
Quid cogat fatum, quod casu defluat, aut quid
What compels fate, what by-chance flows-down, or what
arbitrii possit medio librata potestas.
of-choice can in-the-middle balanced the-power.

Se totam Ratio speculis expendit in istis.
Herself whole Reason on-the-mirrors spends in these.
Sed magis ad praesens visus indulget habenis,
But rather to the-present sight indulges the-reins,
mentem sollicitat, animum diffundit, ut intus
the-mind solicits, the-soul spreads, that within
hauriat a speculis aliquid ratione probatum, 85
it-may-drink from the-mirrors something by-reason approved,
quod digne ferri tantas mereatur ad aures.
which worthily to-be-borne so-great may-deserve to ears.

BOOK II

I · REASON'S COUNSEL

Reason apologizes for teaching Minerva her own art, then declares Nature's plan prudent and praiseworthy: let a new Lucifer arise, a sun in whom the old sun may mourn its setting, one man holding all the virtues, who will defend them against the vices that seek to drive them from the world.

Regia tota silet, expirat murmur in altum,
The-palace whole is-silent, expires the-murmur into the-deep,
cum justi placidos delegat curia vultus,
when of-the-just the-placid delegates the-court faces,
cum visu currit animus, visumque volantem
when with-sight runs the-mind, and-the-sight flying
anticipare cupit visus auriga voluntas.
to-anticipate desires of-the-sight the-charioteer the-will.

Evocat ergo foras mentem Rationis inundans
Calls-forth therefore outward the-mind of-Reason flooding
eloquium, sermoque modum decurrit in istum.
eloquence, and-the-speech the-measure runs-down into this.
"Plusquam posse meum possit me posse jubetis,
"More-than to-be-able my can me to-be-able you-bid,
dum vestram cogor indocta docere Minervam.
while your I-am-compelled untaught to-teach Minerva.
Sic myrti praesunt lauris, oleaster olivis,
Thus myrtles are-set-over laurels, the-wild-olive olives,
sic saliunca rosis, vilis sic alga hyacinthis
thus the-nard roses, vile thus seaweed hyacinths
praefertur, gemmisque lutum, violisque cicuta.
is-preferred, and-to-gems mud, and-to-violets hemlock.
Sic ovis a capra mendicat velleris usum,
Thus the-sheep from the-goat begs of-fleece the-use,
sic tumidus torrens a rivo postulat undam,
thus the-swollen torrent from the-rivulet demands the-wave,
sic solet a dauco Narcissus quaerere formam,
thus is-wont from the-carrot Narcissus to-seek form,
sic addit lucem candelae flamma diei.
thus adds light to-the-candle the-flame of-day.
Sed quoniam cogit, jubet, instat vestra voluntas,
But since compels, bids, presses your will,

ut super his quae vestra modo discretio movit
that about these-things which your just-now discretion moved
mendicata mei tandem suffragia dentur
begged of-my at-last the-suffrages be-given
consilii, plene vestris obsistere votis
of-counsel, fully your to-oppose vows
nolo, sicque mea vobiscum velle voluntas
I-am-unwilling, and-thus my with-you to-will will
incipit, ut tandem cupiat quodcunque necesse est
begins, that at-last it-desire whatever necessary is
defaecata minus, aliamque rogantia formam
cleansed less, and-another asking form
consilii secreta mei deponere vobis
of-counsel the-secrets my to-lay-down to-you
malo, quam votis vulgata fronte repugnem,
I-prefer, than the-vows with-common brow I-should-oppose,
aut mea conjectent suspecta silentia fastum.
or my conjecture suspected silences pride.
Ergo precor veniam, veniam non tarda sequetur
Therefore I-beg pardon, pardon not slow will-follow
gratia, delicti relevet compassio morbum,
the-grace, of-the-fault may-relieve compassion the-disease,
si minus excoctas rationes verba propinent,
if less refined reasons the-words offer,
vel rationis inops jejunus sermo laboret,
or of-reason destitute hungry speech labor,
nec stupor invadat vestrae munimina mentis.
nor stupor invade of-your the-defenses mind.
Si sibi sermo meus maculas erroris adoptat,
If to-itself speech my the-stains of-error adopts,

error in humanis comes indefessus oberret,
error in human-affairs as-companion unwearied wanders,
denigrare solet fermenti copia quicquid
to-blacken is-wont of-leaven the-abundance whatever
humanus sermo vel mens humana volutat.
human speech or mind human turns-over.
Sic tamen officio finis respondeat, alter
Thus yet to-the-office the-end answer, other
non orantis erit error, nec culpa medentis,
not of-the-pleader will-be the-error, nor the-fault of-the-healer,
si finis primus fraudetur fine secundo.
if the-end first be-defrauded by-the-end second.
Non ferit assidue telum quaecunque minatur.
Not strikes constantly the-dart whatever threatens.
Non semper medicus sanat, non ipse perorat
Not always the-physician heals, not himself pleads
rhetor, non logicus ad metam pervenit, immo
the-rhetor, not the-logician to the-goal comes, nay
saepe jacens calle medio defessus anhelat.
often lying on-the-path middle wearied pants.
Decretum prudens, cautum, laudabile, tutum,
The-decree prudent, cautious, praiseworthy, safe,
utile consilium Naturae judico, votum
useful the-counsel of-Nature I-judge, the-vow
approbo, propositum laudo, molimen adoro,
I-approve, the-purpose I-praise, the-effort I-adore,
ut novus in mundo peregrinet Lucifer, in quo
that a-new in the-world may-travel Lucifer, in whom
nullius labis occasus nubilet ortum.
of-no taint the-setting may-cloud the-rising.

Solis in occasu, sol alter proferat ortum,
Of-the-sun in the-setting, a-sun second may-bring-forth rising,
sol novus in terris oriatur, cujus in ortu
a-sun new on the-lands may-rise, whose in rising
sol vetus occasus proprios lugere putetur;
the-sun old settings its-own to-mourn may-be-thought;
possideat solus quicquid possedimus omnes.
let-him-possess alone whatever we-possessed all.
Omnis homo sic unus erit, sic omne quod unum:
Every man thus one will-be, thus all that one:
unus in esse suo, sed erit virtutibus omnis.
one in being his-own, but he-will-be in-virtues all.
Sit contra vitia quae nos extinguere temptant
Let-him-be against the-vices which us to-extinguish try
tutor, defensor, judex, athleta, patronus,
tutor, defender, judge, athlete, patron,
a nostris laribus cum nos exterminet orbis,
from our hearths when us exterminates the-world,
hic noster thalamus, nostrum firmetur asylum.
here our bedchamber, our be-strengthened asylum.

Reason grants Prudence's point that the soul is beyond Nature's art: what nature makes, God perfects. Since God alone can create a soul, they must send their prayers to him, not with rhetoric or gold but with the sweetness of prayer. It remains to choose who will carry their vows to God as their envoy.

Non tamen inficior uterinae verba sororis,
Not yet I-deny of-(my)-uterine the-words sister,
quae tanti limam sapiunt examinis, immo
which of-so-great the-file savor examination, nay
verius haec eadem possunt examina dici,
more-truly these same can examinations be-called,
cum nostrum fateatur opus, nostramque requirat
since our may-confess work, and-our may-require
incudem, fluitans humanae machina molis.
anvil, fluctuating of-the-human the-machine mass.
Corpus ad esse suum vocat artis regula nostrae;
The-body to being its calls of-art the-rule our;
excipit haec hominis animam, quae semper ab istis
excepts this of-man the-soul, which always from these
legibus excipitur, meliori pollice ducta.
laws is-excepted, by-a-better thumb led.
Non tamen a tanto debet secedere voto
Not yet from so-great ought to-withdraw vow
instans propositum, nec citra praelia vinci;
the-pressing purpose, nor short-of battles to-be-conquered;
quamvis ad tantas operas tantumque laborem
although at so-great works and-so-great labor
naturae suspiret opus, citraque residat.
of-nature sigh the-work, and-short-of-it settle.

Supplebit tamen ipsa manus divina quod infra
Will-supply yet the-very hand divine what below
perfecti normam naturae norma relinquet.
of-the-perfect the-norm of-nature the-norm will-leave.
Quod natura dedit divinus perficit auctor;
What nature has-given the-divine perfects author;
divinum creat ex nihilo, natura caducum
the-divine creates from nothing, nature the-perishable
procreat ex aliquo, Deus imperat, illa ministrat.
procreates from something, God commands, she ministers.
Hic regit, illa facit, hic instruit, illa docetur.
He rules, she makes, he instructs, she is-taught.
Ergo si nostris quae sunt indigna favore
Therefore if to-our which are unworthy of-favor
aspirat votis, suspiria nostra relaxans,
he-breathes-upon vows, the-sighs our relaxing,
plenius applaudet istis, quae sola perorant.
more-fully he-will-applaud these, which alone plead.
Nec candore precum vestiri cultius orant
Nor with-the-whiteness of-prayers to-be-clothed more-elegantly they-pray
vota, tamen precibus nostris mellita mereri
the-vows, yet with-prayers our honeyed to-deserve
plus poterunt, tali melius condita sapore.
more will-be-able, with-such better seasoned flavor.
Ergo vota, preces, animam fundamus in illum,
Therefore vows, prayers, soul let-us-pour into him,
ut nostris faveat votis, ut vota secundet,
that our he-may-favor vows, that the-vows he-may-second,

qui solus complere potest, nec tarda sequetur
who alone to-fulfill can, nor slow will-follow
mens divina preces, si mens legaverit extra.
the-mind divine the-prayers, if the-mind will-have-sent outside.
Quam non rhetoricis oratio picta figuris,
Which not with-rhetorical speech painted figures,
non ignavus opum cumulus, non musa Maronis,
not slothful of-wealth heap, not the-muse of-Maro,
non amor hypocrita, nec honor venator amoris
not love hypocritical, nor honor the-hunter of-love
demulcet, sed sola precum dulcedo perorat.
soothes, but alone of-prayers the-sweetness pleads.
Si tamen a fonte cordis deducta madescat,
If yet from the-fountain of-the-heart drawn it-be-wet,
restat in ambiguo, nec certa luce patescet,
it-remains in doubt, nor with-sure light will-be-made-plain,
quae nostrum, quibus auxiliis, quo calle viarum,
which of-ours, by-what aids, by-what path of-ways,
in superas devecta domos, donetur honore
into the-higher carried houses, is-presented with-the-honor
legati, quae vota Deo praesentet, et instans
of-an-ambassador, who the-vows to-God may-present, and pressing
imbre precum, precibus divinas compluat aures.
with-a-shower of-prayers, with-prayers the-divine may-rain-on ears.
Sed tamen ut proprie mentis sententia dictat.
But yet as properly of-the-mind the-opinion dictates.

No one can better bear the embassy than Prudence, whom no labor, sea, mountain, or storm can stop. She knows the secrets of heaven: the courses of the stars and planets, the influences of Saturn, Jove, Mars, and Venus, the moon's borrowed light, and the causes of rain, wind, snow, and hail. If she consents, all will follow in order.

Nulla potest melius istius muneris usum
None can better of-this office the-use
amplecti, quam nostra soror Prudentia, cujus
embrace, than our sister Prudence, whose
debellare nequit virtutem turba laborum;
to-subdue cannot virtue the-crowd of-labors;
cujus iter, gressus, obstacula nulla retardant,
whose journey, steps, obstacles none delay,
non strepitus, non ira maris, non vallis abyssus,
not the-din, not the-anger of-the-sea, not of-the-valley the-abyss,
non juga, non celsi praeceps audacia montis,
not the-ridges, not of-the-lofty headlong daring mountain,
asperitasque viae, saxis callosa, nec ipsae
and-the-roughness of-the-road, with-rocks callous, nor the-very
limitis ambages, desertaque nescia gressus,
of-the-boundary windings, and-deserts ignorant of-step,
non rabies venti, non imbribus ebria nubes,
not the-rage of-the-wind, not with-showers drunken cloud,
non tonitrus, horrenda lues, non nubilus aer,
not the-thunder, horrible plague, not cloudy air,

quin superos adeat, quin visitet astra, Deique
but-that the-gods she-approach, but-that she-visit the-stars, and-of-God
imbibat arcanum, divino fonte madescens.
drink-in the-secret, with-the-divine fountain growing-wet.
Cernit in arcanis superum quis conditor orbis,
She-discerns in the-secrets of-the-gods who the-founder of-the-world,
quid Deus ipse velit, quid mundo praeparet, aut quid
what God himself wills, what for-the-world prepares, or what
praevideat, vel provideat, vel destinet orbi;
foresees, or provides, or destines for-the-world;
quid possint coeli secreta, quid astra loquantur;
what can of-heaven the-secrets, what the-stars speak;
cur coeli cursus motu nugetur eodem,
why of-heaven the-course with-motion trifles the-same,
semper in occasum vergens; contraque planeta
always into the-setting turning; and-against-it the-planet
militet averso motu, coelumque refrenet.
soldiers with-contrary motion, and-heaven curbs.
Morbida Saturni quid mundo stella minetur,
Morbid of-Saturn what to-the-world the-star threatens,
quamve salutis opem Jovialis gratia mundo
or-what of-health help the-Jovial grace to-the-world
nuntiet, aut Martis sidus quae bella prophetet;
announces, or of-Mars the-star what wars prophesies;
quo duce, qua causa, quo fomite, quove patrono,
by-what leader, by-what cause, by-what tinder, or-by-what patron,
temperie, motu, vita, splendore, meatu,
with-temperance, motion, life, splendor, course,

providet, applaudit, blanditur, consulit orbi
provides, applauds, flatters, cares-for the-world
sol, oculus mundi, fons vitae, cereus orbis;
the-sun, the-eye of-the-world, the-fountain of-life, the-taper of-the-globe;
quas Venus illecebras, quae tristia gaudia, tristes
what Venus allurements, what sad joys, sad
laetitias, mala dulcia, pocula fellea, terris
gladnesses, evils sweet, cups gall-filled, to-the-lands
offert, et felle mellito compluit orbem;
offers, and with-gall honeyed rains-on the-world;
quo nexu, qua lege, meant, quo foedere juncti
by-what bond, by-what law, they-go, by-what treaty joined
Lucifer et nostri Cyllenius, assecla solis,
Lucifer and of-our the-Cyllenian, attendant sun,
nascentis vexilla gerunt, famulantur eunti
of-the-rising the-banners bear, serve the-going
alternantque vices, sibi quas partitur uterque,
and-alternate the-turns, to-themselves which divides each,
alter in alterius usum transcribitur, alter
the-one to of-the-other the-use is-transcribed, the-other
solis in occasu splendescit, solis in ortu
of-the-sun at the-setting shines, of-the-sun at the-rising
alter, et alterni sibi mutua nomina donant;
the-one, and alternate to-each-other mutual names give;
Hesperus occasum comitatur, Lucifer ortum.
Hesperus the-setting accompanies, Lucifer the-rising.
Quomodo mendicat alienum luna decorem,
How begs another's the-moon comeliness,

cur a luce sua Phoebe demissa parumper
why from light her-own Phoebe lowered for-a-little
detrimenta suae deplorat lucis, at infra
the-losses of-her deplores light, but below
plenius exhausta totius luminis amplam
more-fully exhausted of-all light the-ample
jacturam quaeritur, sed rursus fratris in igne
loss she-laments, but again of-her-brother in the-fire
ardescens nutrit attriti damna decoris,
burning she-feeds of-the-worn the-losses comeliness,
perfectos tandem circumfert plena nitores.
perfected at-last carries-round full gleams.

Quid ligat in nube pluviam, cur mugiat aer,
What binds in the-cloud the-rain, why bellows the-air,
quis pariat ventos, quis eorum seminat iras,
who begets the-winds, who of-them sows the-angers,
cur in tot facies exit substantia nubis,
why into so-many faces goes-out the-substance of-the-cloud,
nunc pluviae plena lacrimis, nunc cana pruinis,
now of-rain full with-tears, now white with-frosts,
nunc vestita nivis facie, nunc grandinis arma
now clothed of-snow with-the-face, now of-hail the-arms
suscipit, et coeli miratur terra sagittas.
takes-up, and of-heaven wonders-at the-earth the-arrows.
Ergo quae melius legati munus inibit
Therefore who better of-ambassador the-office will-enter
quam Phronesis, cui cuncta Dei secreta loquuntur?
than Phronesis, to-whom all of-God the-secrets speak?
Ergo si nostris vult condescendere votis,
Therefore if to-our she-wishes to-condescend vows,

omnia provenient ut lex deposcit, et ordo
all-things will-come-about as the-law demands, and the-order
postulat, et certis claudentur singula metis.
requires, and with-fixed will-be-closed single-things limits.
Nec puto quod tanta rerum molimina, tantos
Nor do-I-think that so-great of-things efforts, so-great
conatus animi, tanti momenta favoris
endeavors of-the-mind, of-so-great the-moments favor
defraudare velit, tantosque refellere quaestus.
to-defraud she-would-wish, and-so-great to-refute pleas.
Nil dubii superest, his concurrentibus; omnes
Nothing of-doubt remains, these concurring; all
aggrediamur opus; melior fortuna sequetur.
let-us-undertake the-work; better fortune will-follow.
Dimidium qui coepit habet; finisque beati
The-half who has-begun has; and-of-an-end blessed
gratia principiis semper respondet honestis."
the-grace to-beginnings always answers honest."

IV · CONCORD

Prudence alone hesitates, neither willing nor refusing. Concord comes forward, her face divine, her hair at peace without a comb. Her robe shows the great friendships, David and Jonathan, Pirithous and Theseus, Tydeus and Polynices, Nisus and Euryalus, and Orestes and Pylades. Holding an olive branch, she prepares to speak.

Sic captat animos Ratio, mentesque sororum
Thus captures the-minds Reason, and-the-minds of-the-sisters
allicit, et turbam cogit plus velle volentem.
entices, and the-crowd compels more to-will willing.

Sed tamen assensum Prudentia sola minorem
But yet assent Prudence alone lesser
donat, seque parem tanto negat esse labori.
gives, and-herself equal to-so-great denies to-be labor.
Cogitur, illa negat, meruitque negatio cogi.
She-is-compelled, she denies, and-deserved the-denial to-be-compelled.
Fluctuat haec, se nolle negat, nec velle fatetur;
Fluctuates she, herself to-be-unwilling denies, nor to-be-willing confesses;
inter utrumque volat, nec vult, et nolle veretur.
between both she-flies, nor wills, and to-be-unwilling fears.

Dum sic in dubio mens pendet, fluctuat, haeret,
While thus in doubt the-mind hangs, fluctuates, sticks,
in medium cuncta medians Concordia sese
into the-midst all-things mediating Concord herself
profert, in cujus facie deitatis imago
brings-forth, in whose face of-deity the-image
splendet, et humani fastidit taedia vultus.
shines, and of-the-human disdains the-weariness face.
Pacem sponte tenet crinis, flammantior auro,
Peace of-its-own-accord holds the-hair, more-flaming than-gold,
se sibi conciliat, nec opem sibi pectinis optat;
itself to-itself reconciles, nor the-help for-itself of-the-comb wishes;
sed sibi sufficiens in tanta pace quiescit,
but to-itself sufficient in so-great peace rests,
ut nec perflantis Boreae suspiria crinem
that not-even of-the-blowing-through Boreas the-sighs the-hair
sollicitare queant, litisque creare tumultum.
to-disturb can, and-of-strife to-create a-tumult.

Forma, figura, modus, numerus, mensura, decenter
Form, figure, measure, number, dimension, becomingly
membris aptatur, et debita munera solvit.
to-the-limbs is-fitted, and due gifts pays.
Sic sibi respondent concordi pace ligata
Thus to-each-other answer with-concordant peace bound
membra, quod in nullo discors junctura videtur.
the-limbs, that in nothing discordant the-joining seems.
Unius vultus, uno contenta colore
Of-one face, with-one content color
vestis, in ornatum membrorum transit, eisdem
the-garment, into the-adornment of-the-limbs passes, to-them
sic aptata foris, quod eis inscripta putetur.
thus fitted outwardly, that on-them inscribed it-may-be-thought.
Illic arte sua vitam pictura secundam
There with-art its-own life the-painting a-second
donat eis, quos castus amor, concordia simplex,
gives to-them, whom chaste love, concord simple,
pura fides, vera pietas, conjunxit, et unum
pure faith, true piety, joined, and one
esse duos fecit purgati foedus amoris.
to-be two made of-purged the-treaty love.

Nam David et Jonathas ibi sunt duo, sunt tamen unum;
For David and Jonathan there are two, they-are yet one;
cum sint diversi, non sunt duo mente, sed unus.
since they-be diverse, not they-are two in-mind, but one.
Dimidiant animas, sibi se partitur uterque,
They-halve the-souls, to-each-other himself divides each,
ut sibi Pirithous se reddat, redditus orbi,
that to-himself Pirithous himself may-return, returned to-the-world,

Theseus inferni loca, monstra, pericula, temptat,
Theseus of-hell the-places, monsters, perils, attempts,
vivere posse negat in se nisi vivat in illo.
to-live to-be-able denies in himself unless he-live in him.
Tideus arma capit, ut regnet Tideus alter;
Tydeus arms takes, that may-reign Tydeus the-other;
in Polynice suo pugnat, seseque secundum
in Polynices his he-fights, and-himself second
dum regnare cupit sibi poscere regna videtur.
while to-reign he-desires for-himself to-demand kingdoms seems.
Alter in Euryalo comparet Nisus, et alter
The-one in Euryalus appears Nisus, and the-other
Eurialus viget in Niso, sic alter utrumque
Euryalus flourishes in Nisus, thus the-one both
reddit, et ex uno comitum pensatur uterque.
renders, and from one of-the-companions is-weighed each.
Atrides furit in furiis, ejusque furorem
the-Atrid raves in the-furies, and-his fury
judicat esse suum Pylades, patiturque Megaeram.
judges to-be his-own Pylades, and-suffers Megaera.
Ne patiatur idem Pylades suus alter et idem,
Lest may-suffer the-same Pylades his other and same,
haec pictura suis loquitur mysteria signis,
this painting with-its speaks mysteries signs,
nec res ipsa magis, nec lingua fidelius unquam
nor the-thing itself more, nor the-tongue more-faithfully ever
talia depingit, talique sophismate visum
such-things depicts, and-with-such sophism the-sight
decipiens oculis, rerum concludit in umbra,
deceiving for-the-eyes, the-things concludes in a-shadow,

qui praeco solet esse boni pacisque figura.
which the-herald is-wont to-be of-good and-of-peace the-figure.
Virginis in dextra foliorum crine comatus,
Of-the-maiden in the-right-hand of-leaves with-hair tressed,
flore tumens, fructus expectans, ramus olivae
with-flower swelling, fruit expecting, the-branch of-the-olive
pubescit, nec matris humi solatia quaerit.
grows-downy, nor of-the-mother earth the-solaces seeks.
Quo mediante vices, nexus, et vincula rerum,
By-which mediating the-turns, the-bonds, and the-chains of-things,
foedus, amicitiam, pacem, Concordia nectit,
treaty, friendship, peace, Concord knots,
ad virgae nutum pacem sibi postulat illa,
at of-the-rod the-nod peace for-herself demands she,
verborumque notis succurrens, nutibus illis
and-of-the-words to-the-marks coming-to-aid, with-nods those
prodit in haec, verbique sonum sententia dictat.
she-goes-forth into these, and-of-the-word the-sound the-opinion dictates.

Concord recalls the crimes that would never have been if her laws had held: Thyestes' supper, the Theban brothers, Procne, the fall of Troy, Crassus, the civil wars of Caesar and Pompey, Antony's ruin, and Cleopatra's asps. Without her the elements and stars would collapse into chaos. She urges the sisters to be one in will, since division destroys their power, and Prudence to agree.

"Si mea jura, meas leges, mea foedera, mundus
"If my rights, my laws, my treaties, the-world
olim servasset, vel adhuc servaret amoris
once had-kept, or still were-keeping of-love
vincula, non tantis gemeret sub cladibus orbis.
the-chains, not so-great would-groan under disasters the-world.
Non coenam fratrum, non coenae flesset abusum
Not the-supper of-the-brothers, not of-the-supper would-have-wept the-abuse
Phoebus, et errantis naturae crimina lugens,
Phoebus, and of-straying nature the-crimes mourning,
noctis abusivae tenebras legasset in orbem.
of-night abusive the-darknesses would-have-sent into the-world.
Non rex Thebanus, Polynicis frater et hostis,
Not the-king Theban, of-Polynices brother and enemy,
exutus fratrem sese mutasset in hostem.
having-put-off the-brother himself would-have-changed into an-enemy.
Non Progne commenta dolos, exuta parentem,
Not Procne having-devised tricks, having-put-off the-parent,
pro pietate scelus redolens, pro matre novercam,
instead-of piety crime smelling-of, instead-of a-mother a-stepmother,
in sua degenerem vertisset viscera dextram.
into her-own degenerate would-have-turned bowels right-hand.

Trojae nobilitas, Trojae decus, inclyta Trojae
of-Troy the-nobility, of-Troy the-grace, renowned of-Troy
fama vireret adhuc, nec laudis flore careret.
the-fame would-flourish still, nor of-praise the-flower would-lack.
Non auri potum sitiens, non ebrius auro,
Not of-gold the-drink thirsting, not drunk with-gold,
aurum potasset Crassus, male potus in auro.
gold would-have-drunk Crassus, ill drunk in gold.
Non olim civile nefas, non Caesaris arma,
Not once civil wickedness, not of-Caesar the-arms,
non pueri regis animum, non foedera regni,
not of-the-boy king the-mind, not the-treaties of-the-kingdom,
non mortis servile genus, servosque probasset
not of-death servile the-kind, and-the-slaves would-have-proved
Magnus, et exanimis, truncatus, nudus honore
the-Great, and lifeless, truncated, stripped of-the-honor
funeris, in nuda solus jacuisset arena;
of-a-funeral, on the-bare alone would-have-lain sand;
post tantos belli strepitus, post fulmina Martis,
after so-great of-war dins, after the-thunderbolts of-Mars,
post gladii furias, post tot discrimina, Caesar
after of-the-sword the-furies, after so-many perils, Caesar
non fraudes, pugnamque styli sensisset inertem.
not the-frauds, and-fight of-the-stylus would-have-felt inert.
Caesaris insultus, belli momenta, furorem
of-Caesar the-assaults, of-war the-moments, the-fury
fortunae, casusque vices, Antonius olim
of-fortune, and-of-chance the-turns, Antony once
de facili posset vitasse, nec uxor adaptans
with ease could have-avoided, nor his-wife fitting

mammis serpentes, colubros lactasset, et ipsos
to-her-breasts serpents, snakes would-have-suckled, and them
uberibus potans, potasset in ubere mortem.
at-the-udders drinking, would-have-drunk at the-udder death.
Ni stabili nexu, concordi foedere, pace
Unless with-stable bond, with-concordant treaty, with-peace
perpetua, vicibusque meis elementa ligassem,
perpetual, and-with-turns my the-elements I-had-bound,
intestinus adhuc strepitus primordia rerum
intestine still din the-beginnings of-things
dissona concuteret, germanaque bella moverent,
dissonant would-shake, and-brotherly wars would-move,
officiis excepta suis, ignara meatus,
from-offices exempted their, ignorant of-course,
scabra situ, confusa locis, permixta figuris,
rough with-neglect, confused in-places, mixed in-figures,
fortuitis agitata modis, elementa jacerent.
by-chance driven ways, the-elements would-lie.
Et nisi sponte meis obnoxia legibus essent
And unless of-their-own-accord to-my liable laws they-were
astra poli, coelique vices, septemque planetae,
the-stars of-the-pole, and-of-heaven the-turns, and-the-seven planets,
ordine, pace, fide, numero, nexuque ligati,
by-order, peace, faith, number, and-bond bound,
omnia fortuitis fluerent incerta ruinis.
all-things by-chance would-flow uncertain ruins.
Ni mea corporibus animas junctura ligasset,
Unless my to-bodies the-souls joining had-bound,

dedignas habitare casas, ergastula carnis
disdaining to-inhabit the-huts, the-workhouses of-the-flesh
spiritus egrediens proprios remearet in ortus.
the-spirit going-out its-own would-return to origins.
Haec probat, haec fatur, haec disputat, haec docet, instat,
This proves, this says, this disputes, this teaches, presses,
ostendit Ratio quod nil servatur in esse,
shows Reason that nothing is-kept in being,
quod servare meas leges et jura recusat.
which to-keep my laws and rights refuses.
Nos ergo liget unus amor, liget et una voluntas,
Us therefore let-bind one love, let-bind and one will,
unum velle liget, liget unum nolle, sorores.
one willing let-bind, let-bind one unwilling, the-sisters.
Caetera si pacis normam servare tenentur,
The-rest if of-peace the-norm to-keep are-bound,
nos magis, ad quarum nutum disponitur orbis,
we more, at whose nod is-disposed the-world,
quas penes arbitrium, jus est, et regula mundi.
whom with the-judgment, the-right is, and the-rule of-the-world.
Quis nexus, quis verus amor, quod foedus amoris,
What bond, what true love, what treaty of-love,
quae pietas, quae pura fides, quae linea recti,
what piety, what pure faith, what line of-right,
in rebus reliquis saltem vestigia pacis
in things the-remaining at-least the-traces of-peace
servabit; si nostra manet concordia discors?
will-keep; if our remains concord discordant?
Defluet in membra capitis jactura dolentis;
Will-flow-down into the-limbs of-the-head the-loss aching;

defluet in ramos vitium radicis amarae;
will-flow-down into the-branches the-vice of-the-root bitter;
defluet in rivos tabes cognata fluento.
will-flow-down into the-streams the-wasting kindred to-the-flow.
Quis lunae splendor, si solis lumen oberrat?
What of-the-moon splendor, if of-the-sun the-light strays?
Quis rivi fluctus, si copia fluminis absit?
What of-the-rivulet wave, if the-abundance of-the-river be-absent?
Quis grani fructus, si torpens languet arista.
What of-the-grain fruit, if numb languishes the-ear.
Si nostram pacem discordia dissuit, immo
If our peace discord unstitches, nay
rumpit, nostra perit virtus; nam stare negatur
breaks, our perishes virtue; for to-stand is-denied
occasum patiens, in se divisa potestas.
setting suffering, in itself divided power.
Cum nobis donet consensus robur adultum,
Since to-us gives consent strength grown,
dissensus noster vires exhauriet istas.
dissent our the-strengths will-drain these.
Effectus medicina suos divisa recusat.
The-effects medicine its divided refuses.
Quem sibi distribuunt rivi minus amnis inundat,
Which among-themselves distribute the-streams less the-river floods,
vel divisa minus candescit flamma camini.
or divided less glows the-flame of-the-furnace.
Acrior insultus vitiorum, pugnaque major
Sharper the-assault of-the-vices, and-the-fight greater
nobis incumbit, si nos diviserit error.
on-us presses, if us will-have-divided error.

Postquam caementi rumpit discordia muros,
After of-the-mortar breaks discord the-walls,
hostili pugnae muros exponit inermes.
to-hostile fight the-walls it-exposes unarmed.
Acrius insultat saevitque profundius ensis,
More-sharply assaults and-rages more-deeply the-sword,
consertae partes ubi nulla repagula donant,
joined the-parts where no bars give,
nec series harum conserta recalcitrat ensi.
nor the-series of-them joined kicks-back against-the-sword.
Acrius in volucrem Jovialis fulminat ales,
More-sharply on the-bird the-Jovial thunders bird,
cum plebem volucrum venientem disgregat error.
when the-crowd of-birds coming disperses error.
Uberius torrens effunditur, obice nullo
More-abundantly the-torrent is-poured-out, with-barrier no
defendente viam, fluvioque negante meatum.
defending the-way, and-to-the-river denying the-course.
Ergo concordes votum curramus in unum,
Therefore concordant to-the-vow let-us-run into one,
quod natura petit, ratio commendat, honestas
which nature seeks, reason commends, honesty
approbat, immo cupit, pietas deposcit et optat.
approves, nay desires, piety demands and wishes.
Nec phronesis sola, distans, contraria, discors,
Nor phronesis alone, distant, contrary, discordant,
nos omnes pacis conformi lege jugatas
us all of-peace by-the-conformable law yoked
dividit in partes, ut amoris vincla relaxet;
divides into parts, that of-love the-chains she-may-loosen;

sed potius constans, congaudens, consona, concors
but rather constant, rejoicing-with, consonant, concordant
in nostram veniet mentem, ne victa labore
into our will-come mind, lest conquered by-labor
cedere credatur citra praeludia luctae;
to-yield she-be-believed short-of the-preludes of-the-wrestling;
vel tumido flatu perflare superbia mentem,
or with-swollen blast to-blow-through pride the-mind,
vel sibi livor edax animi mordere recessus.
or for-itself spite devouring of-the-mind to-bite the-recesses.
An quae sola solet bona poscere, sola recidet
Or she-who alone is-wont good-things to-demand, alone will-cut-back
hoc commune bonum? nostrum decus? utile votum?
this common good? our grace? useful vow?
Nos omnes quae sola libens et sponte movere
Us all she-who alone willingly and of-her-own-accord to-move
in tantum deberet opus, tantumque favorem,
to so-great ought work, and-so-great favor,
inflammata minus torperet nostra voluntas,
inflamed less would-be-numb our will,
nec tantum vellet animus conscendere noster."
nor so-much would-wish the-mind to-climb our."

Prudence, kindled by these words, consents and seeks the way to heaven, and her wisdom orders a chariot to be built. Seven sister maidens, the Arts, stand ready, filled with Prudence's wisdom, which loses nothing by being shared. They know whatever the great masters knew, from Zeuxis and Cicero to Plato, Euclid, Orpheus, Daedalus, Seneca, and the poets.

His verbis accensa magis Prudentia mentem
By-these words kindled more Prudence the-mind
sistit, et incerto figit vestigia mentis.
stops, and on-the-uncertain fixes the-footsteps of-the-mind.
Tempestas animi moritur, fluctusque recedunt,
The-tempest of-the-mind dies, and-the-waves recede,
velle suum commune facit cum velle sororum.
willing her-own common she-makes with the-willing of-the-sisters.
Cogitat, exquirit, studet, invenit, eligit; ergo
She-thinks, seeks, studies, finds, chooses; therefore
quae via, quis callis, quae semita, rectius ipsam
what way, what path, what track, more-rightly her
deferet ad superos, arcanaque regna Tonantis?
will-carry to the-gods, and-the-secret realms of-the-Thunderer?
Utque minus possit gressus vexare viantis
And-that less may the-steps to-vex of-the-traveler
limitis asperitas, pes scandala nesciat, immo
of-the-boundary the-roughness, the-foot stumblings may-know-not, nay
ut citius possit animus complere quod instat,
that more-quickly may the-mind to-fulfill what presses,

in quo percurrat coelum, mare, sidera, currum
in which she-may-run-through heaven, sea, stars, a-chariot
imperat excudi sapientia, nec pede lento
commands to-be-forged wisdom, nor with-foot slow
affectum sequitur effectus, sed simul instant.
the-affection follows the-effect, but together they-press.
Nascitur effectus, cum nascitur ipsa voluntas,
Is-born the-effect, when is-born the-very will,
sic matri prolique simul conceditur ortus.
thus to-the-mother and-to-the-offspring together is-granted birth.
Cautae, prudentes, pulchrae, similesque puellae
Cautious, prudent, beautiful, and-like girls
septem, quae vultum sub septem vultibus unum
seven, who a-face under seven faces one
reddunt, quas facies, genus, aetas, forma, potestas
render, whom face, kind, age, form, power
una tenet, tenet una fides, tenet una voluntas,
one holds, holds one faith, holds one will,
assistunt Phronesi, Phronesis decreta sequuntur,
stand-by Phronesis, of-Phronesis the-decrees follow,
ejus in obsequio semper fervere paratae.
her in obedience always to-glow ready.
Tot dotes in eas effundunt dona sophiae,
So-many dowries into them pour the-gifts of-wisdom,
quod sese totam Prudentia fundat in illas,
that herself whole Prudence pours into them,
se partitur eis, sibi thesaurizat in illis.
herself she-divides for-them, for-herself she-treasures in them.

Sic divisa tamen manet integra, sparsaque tandem
Thus divided yet she-remains whole, and-scattered at-last
colligitur, diffusa redit cum foenore multo.
is-gathered, diffused returns with interest much.
Delegans vultus in eam mentisque latebras,
Directing the-faces on her and-of-the-mind the-hiding-places,
in vultu velut in speculo chorus iste sororum
in the-face as in a-mirror chorus this of-sisters
conspicit, attendit, discit, notat, atque docetur
beholds, attends, learns, notes, and is-taught
quicquid charta tenet, quicquid mens concipit; audet
whatever the-paper holds, whatever the-mind conceives; dares
lingua loqui, totamque bibit sine fine sophiam.
the-tongue to-speak, and-the-whole drinks without end wisdom.
Quid manus artificis, pictoris gratia, fabri
What the-hand of-the-artificer, of-the-painter the-grace, of-the-smith
dextera, sculptoris sollers industria, poscit,
the-right-hand, of-the-sculptor skillful industry, demands,
ut Xeuxis pingit chorus hic, ut Milo figurat,
as Zeuxis paints chorus this, as Milo figures,
ut Fabius loquitur, ut Tullius ipse perorat,
as Fabius speaks, as Tully himself perorates,
ut Samius sentit, sapit ut Plato, quaerit ut Hermes,
as the-Samian thinks, savors as Plato, seeks as Hermes,
dividit ut Socrates, ut Zeno colligit, instat
divides as Socrates, as Zeno gathers, presses
ut Briso, studet ut Crisios, speculatur ut Argus,
as Bryson, studies as Chrysippus, contemplates as Argus,

temporis excursus ut Caesar cogit, ut Athlas
of-time the-runs as Caesar compels, as Atlas
sidera perquirit, ut Zetus pondera librat,
the-stars searches-out, as Zethus weights balances,
tanquam Crysippus numerat, metitur ut alter
as-if Chrysippus numbers, measures as a-second
Euclides, canit ut Phoebus, citharizat ut Orpheus,
Euclid, sings as Phoebus, harps as Orpheus,
circinat ut Perdix, ut Daedalus erigit arces,
compasses as Perdix, as Daedalus raises citadels,
fabricat ut Cyclops, ut Lemnius arma monetat,
forges as the-Cyclops, as the-Lemnian arms coins,
instruit ut Seneca, blanditur ut Appius, urget
instructs as Seneca, flatters as Appius, urges
ut Cato, succendit ut Curio, velat ut alter
as Cato, kindles as Curio, veils as a-second
Persius, ut Crassus simulans, ut Julius alter
Persius, as Crassus pretending, as Julius a-second
dissimulans, ut Soldius implicat, explicat idem
dissembling, as Soldius entangles, unfolds the-same
ut Naso, vernat ut Statius, ut Maro dictat.
as Naso, blooms as Statius, as Maro dictates.
Concipit, exponit, imitatur, gestat, adimplet,
Conceives, sets-forth, imitates, bears, fulfills,
Mercurii sensus, nostri Demosthenis iras,
of-Mercury the-sense, of-our Demosthenes the-angers,
Ovidii flumen, Lucani fulmen, abyssum
of-Ovid the-river, of-Lucan the-thunderbolt, the-abyss
Virgilii, morsus Satyrae, Solonis asylum.
of-Virgil, the-bite of-Satire, of-Solon the-asylum.

Minerva bids the sisters build the chariot. The first, Grammar, a nursing mother with a whip, is to make the pole. Her robe of papyrus shows her art: the letter and the vowel, the strange case of h, accents and syllables, the parts of speech, and how nouns and verbs govern one another and agree.

Ergo Minerva videns tanto splendore sophiae,
Therefore Minerva seeing with-so-great splendor of-wisdom,
tot donis, tantisque datis, splendere sorores,
with-so-many gifts, and-so-great given, to-shine the-sisters,
ordinat, injungit, jubet, imperat, orat, ut instans
orders, enjoins, bids, commands, prays, that pressing
quaelibet illarum comitum, comitante Sophia,
each of-them of-the-companions, accompanying Wisdom,
corpore, mente, fide, studeat, desudet, anhelet,
with-body, mind, faith, strive, sweat, pant,
instet, et efficiat, ut currus currat ad esse,
press, and bring-about, that the-chariot run to being,
quo terrae spatium, mare, nubila, sidera, coelum,
by-which of-the-earth the-space, sea, clouds, stars, heaven,
transiet, et trini superato cardine coeli,
she-will-cross, and threefold overcome the-hinge of-heaven,
scrutetur secreta noys, sensusque profundos
she-may-search the-secrets of-noys, and-the-senses deep
hauriat, et summi perquiret velle magistri.
may-drink, and of-the-highest will-search-out the-will master.

Vix satis expressit votum, cum vota jubentis
Scarcely enough she-had-expressed the-vow, when the-vows of-the-one-bidding
certatim complere student, seseque sorores
vying to-fulfill strive, and-themselves the-sisters
accingunt operi, non mens discordat ab actu,
gird for-the-work, not the-mind disagrees from the-act,
non a mente manus, sed eam delegat in actum
not from the-mind the-hand, but it it-delegates into act
affectus mentis; manus ergo praedicat extra
the-affection of-the-mind; the-hand therefore proclaims outside
quod mens intus habet; sic mentis lingua fidelis
what the-mind within has; thus of-the-mind the-tongue faithful
fit manus, et proprio mentem depingit in actu.
becomes the-hand, and its-own the-mind paints in act.

Harum prima studet, ut temo praeambulus axis,
Of-these the-first strives, that the-pole going-before the-axle,
et quasi venturi quaedam praefatio curris,
and as-if of-the-coming a-certain preface chariot,
prodeat, ut tanti sit pars primaeva laboris.
come-forth, that of-so-great it-be the-part first labor.
Illa vigil, studiosa, libens, attenta, laborans,
She wakeful, studious, willing, attentive, laboring,
indulgens operi, mentem deducit in actum,
indulging the-work, the-mind brings-down into act,
non habitu vilis, non vultu sordida, gestu
not in-dress vile, not in-face sordid, in-gesture
degener, incompta verbis, vel barbara factis;
degenerate, unkempt in-words, or barbarous in-deeds;

sed tamen in vultu praescribit signa laboris
but yet on the-face prescribes the-signs of-labor
pallor; sed modicus, qui non praescribit ab ore
a-pallor; but moderate, which not prescribes from the-mouth
purpureos ignes, niveique coloris honorem,
the-purple fires, and-of-snowy color the-honor,
cum flos virgineus non defloretur in illa,
since the-flower virginal not is-deflowered in her,
nec proprium frangat Veneris fractura pudorem.
nor her-own break of-Venus the-breaking modesty.
Sunt tamen in multo lactis torrente natantes
There-are yet in much of-milk a-torrent swimming
mammae, subducti mentitae damna pudoris.
breasts, of-withdrawn feigning the-losses modesty.
Dum suspirat adhuc lactantis ad ubera matris,
While sighs still of-the-nursing at the-breasts of-the-mother,
infantem cibat iste cibus, liquidoque fovetur
the-infant feeds this food, and-by-liquid is-cherished
quem solidum non pascit adhuc, dum pocula lactis
whom solid not feeds still, while the-cups of-milk
lactea delibat aetas, potuque sub uno
milky sips the-age, and-with-drink under one
et cibus et potus in solo lacte resudat.
both food and drink in sole milk sweats-out.
Asperat illa manum scutica, qua punit abusus
Roughens she the-hand with-the-whip, by-which she-punishes the-abuses
quos de more suo puerilis combibit aetas.
which from custom its-own childish drinks-in age.

Verberibus sic asperat ubera, verbera mollit
With-strokes thus she-roughens the-breasts, the-strokes softens
uberibus; facto pater est et mater eodem,
with-breasts; by-the-deed father she-is and mother by-the-same,
verbere compensat patrem, gerit ubere matrem.
with-the-stroke she-repays the-father, bears with-the-breast the-mother.
Officio scalpri servit manus altera, dentes
To-the-office of-the-scraper serves hand the-other, the-teeth
liberat a scabie, dum buxum dentis in ipsum
frees from scurf, while the-boxwood of-the-tooth into the-very
vertit ebur, rursusque suo candore venustat.
turns the-ivory, and-again with-its whiteness beautifies.
Vel si dens aliquis aliorum de grege solus
Or if a-tooth any of-the-others from the-flock alone
deviet, excessum sub justa lance recidit.
stray, the-excess under just scale cuts-back.
Infantes docet illa loqui, linguasque ligatas
Infants teaches she to-speak, and-tongues bound
solvit, et in propriam deducit verba monetam.
loosens, and into their-own leads the-words coinage.

Candida Niliaco vestis contexta papyro
White of-Nile garment woven papyrus
vestit eam, formae non detrahit illa, nec illi
clothes her, from-the-form not detracts she, nor to-her
forma nocet, cultus formae connubia grata
the-form harms, the-dress of-the-form weddings pleasing
nectunt, et sese proprio venerantur honore.
knot, and themselves with-their-own revere honor.

Vestibus his inscripta manent, descripta resultant
On-garments these inscribed remain, described stand-out
artis grammaticae virtus, natura, potestas,
of-the-art grammatical the-virtue, nature, power,
ordo, materies, pars, finis, nomen, et auctor,
order, matter, part, end, name, and author,
officium, species, genus, instrumenta, facultas.
office, species, kind, instruments, faculty.
Illic imperium datur arti, regula regnat,
There empire is-given to-the-art, the-rule reigns,
exilium patitur vitium, veniamque mereri
exile suffers vice, and-pardon to-deserve
nescit, grammaticae patiens sine fine repulsam,
knows-not, of-grammar suffering without end repulse,
defendens sese propria ratione, figura,
defending itself with-its-own reason, the-figure,
excubat ante fores artis, veniamque precatur.
keeps-watch before the-doors of-the-art, and-pardon begs.
Ars admittit eam, veniam largita precanti,
The-art admits it, pardon having-bestowed on-the-one-praying,
nec fovet in gremio, sed tantum sustinet illam.
nor cherishes in the-bosom, but only sustains it.
Hic docet ars, monstrat ratio, doctrina fatetur
Here teaches art, shows reason, doctrine confesses
littera cur simplex, cur indivisa vocetur,
the-letter why simple, why undivided it-is-called,
cur sibi mendicet elementi littera nomen,
why for-itself begs of-the-element the-letter the-name,
vel tropice soleat elementum littera dici.
or tropically is-wont the-element the-letter to-be-called.

Quae pingant elementa notae, quae nomina signant,
What paint elements marks, what names signify,
quis claudat numerus, quis congruat ordo, potestas
what closes number, what agrees order, power
quae sit, et has species certo sub canone claudit.
what is, and these species fixed under canon closes.
Cur tenui dejecta sono poscentia vocem
Why with-thin cast-down sound demanding a-voice
caetera mutescant, verum vocalis aperte
the-rest grow-dumb, but the-vowel openly
clamitat, et reliquis vocis spiracula donet.
cries, and to-the-rest of-voice the-breathings gives.
Qua ratione, quibus causis .h. littera non sit,
By-what reason, by-what causes .h. a-letter not is,
cum sibi praetendat scripturam, nomen, et usum.
though for-itself it-put-forward writing, name, and use.
Si cifri loca possideat, solaque figura
If of-a-cipher the-places it-possess, and-by-sole figure
jus sibi defendens elementi praeferat umbram.
right for-itself defending of-an-element display the-shadow.
Qualiter in metro secum rixata liquescat
How in meter with-itself brawling melts
vocalis, vocisque suae deperdat honorem.
the-vowel, and-of-voice its loses the-honor.
Qualiter in metro nativas littera vires
How in meter native the-letter strengths
perdat, et ad tempus languet praescripta potestas.
loses, and for a-time languishes prescribed the-power.

Qualiter in metro vires et jura duarum
How in meter the-strengths and rights of-two
vendicet una sibi, redimendo damna sororum.
claims one for-itself, by-redeeming the-losses of-the-sisters.
Quomodo diversas species vox induat una,
How diverse species a-voice puts-on one,
quam gravis accentus infra demittit, acutus
which the-grave accent below sends-down, the-acute
erigit, in gyrum fert circumflexus eandem.
raises, into a-circle bears the-circumflex the-same.
Quidve sibi proprium defendit littera, quidve
Or-what for-itself its-own defends the-letter, or-what
syllaba, quid proprii juris sibi dictio servat,
the-syllable, what of-its-own right for-itself the-word keeps,
quid proprie proprium nomen sibi vendicat, aut quid
what properly proper the-noun for-itself claims, or what
appropriat verbum sibi, quid pronomen adoptat,
appropriates the-verb to-itself, what the-pronoun adopts,
quid reliquae partes proprio sibi jure reservant.
what the-remaining parts by-their-own for-themselves right reserve.
Quid nomen proprie designat, quid peregrine
What the-noun properly designates, what foreignly
insinuat, quid verba notant, pronomina signant,
insinuates, what verbs note, pronouns signify,
cum subjecta notent, cur sic pronomina formae
since subjects they-note, why thus pronouns of-form
dedignentur opem, quo demonstratio sola
disdain the-help, by-which demonstration alone
subveniat, formaeque vicem compenset in illis.
comes-to-aid, and-of-form the-place compensates in them.

Qua ratione regat pars partem, quave regatur.
By-what reason rules a-part a-part, or-by-what is-ruled.
Cur nomen substans aliis, vel, caetera pingens,
Why the-noun standing-under for-others, or, the-rest painting,
materiae gerat officium, formamque figuret,
of-matter bears the-office, and-form figures,
verbi cur redimat in se vel transeat actus.
of-the-verb why redeems in itself or passes-over the-act.
Foedus amicitiae verbis cur nomina servant,
The-treaty of-friendship with-verbs why nouns keep,
et verbo junctum solvat sua debita nomen,
and with-the-verb joined pays its debts the-noun,
quae nisi conveniant, oratio muta tacebit,
which unless they-agree, the-speech dumb will-be-silent,
nec plenos sensus vox decurtata loquetur.
nor full senses the-voice curtailed will-speak.
Cur, partem capiens ab utroque, rependat utrique
Why, a-part taking from both, repays to-both
dictio quod debetur ei, sic reddit utrumque
the-word what is-owed to-it, thus renders both
quod neutrum, mediumque tenens mediatur utrinque.
that neither, and-the-middle holding mediates on-both-sides.
Cur reliquae partes istas voventur, et istis
Why the-remaining parts to-these are-vowed, and to-these
sese submittant, nec eis servire recusant.
themselves submit, nor them to-serve refuse.
Haec artis series seriatim picta propinat
This of-the-art series serially painted offers
delicias oculis, et menti fercula donat.
delights to-the-eyes, and to-the-mind dishes gives.

Nam pictor praedoctus eam depinxerat, immo
For a-painter well-taught it had-painted, nay
plus pictore potens picturaque clamitat illum.
more than-a-painter powerful and-the-painting cries him.

VIII · THE POLE IS FORGED

Grammar lays aside her nursery tools, takes up the smith's arms, and shapes the wood into a pole. On it the sculpture shows the masters of her art: Donatus, Aristarchus, and Didymus, and "our apostate," who errs or dozes in his writings. Only those whom fame has blessed are shown; the humble grammarians who feed on the husk are left out.

Aggrediens proprium virgo praefata laborem,
Undertaking her-own the-maiden aforesaid labor,
non oneris concussa metu, non fracta labore,
not of-the-burden shaken by-fear, not broken by-labor,
ad proprium desudat opus, multumque rebellis
at her-own sweats work, and-much rebellious
materies tandem sequitur superata volentem.
matter at-last follows overcome the-willing-one.
Nam praedicta jacent ad tempus, et otia servant,
For the-aforesaid lie for a-time, and leisures keep,
instrumenta quibus pueriles excolit annos,
instruments with-which childish she-cultivates years,
et mentita fabrum fabrilibus utitur armis,
and having-feigned the-smith smith's uses arms,

materiae fluxum superat, cogitque negantem
of-matter the-flux she-overcomes, and-compels refusing
materiem servire sibi, lignique rigorem
matter to-serve her, and-of-the-wood the-rigidity
edomat, et lignum temonis imagine vestit.
tames, and the-wood of-the-pole with-the-image clothes.
Hic ortu sculptura novo, vitaque recenti
Here with-rising sculpture new, and-with-life fresh
grammaticae locat artifices, et cudere cogit;
of-grammar places the-artificers, and to-forge compels;
illic Donatus rector, patronus, et haeres,
there Donatus ruler, patron, and heir,
grammaticae praecepta docens, vitiumque recidens,
of-grammar the-precepts teaching, and-vice cutting-back,
doctrina, verbis, studio, ratione, figura,
with-doctrine, with-words, with-zeal, with-reason, with-figure,
ampliat, extollit, ditat, defendit, honestat
enlarges, extols, enriches, defends, honors
grammaticam, nomenque sibi speciale meretur,
grammar, and-a-name for-himself special deserves,
ut non grammaticus dicatur; at emphasis ipsam
that not a-grammarian he-be-called; but emphasis herself
grammaticam vocat hunc, signans sub nomine numen.
grammar calls him, signifying under the-name the-divinity.
Noster Aristarchus donaria fundit in artem
Our Aristarchus gifts pours into the-art
grammaticam, cujus thesauros ampliat, auget
grammatical, whose treasures he-enlarges, increases
divitias, viresque suas mensurat in illa.
riches, and-strengths his he-measures in it.

Partes grammaticae dissutas cogit in unum
The-parts of-grammar unstitched gathers into one
Dindimus, et propriis describit singula formis.
Didymus, and with-their-own describes single-things forms.
Grammaticae tractus pertractat apostata noster,
Of-grammar the-tracts handles apostate our,
pigrius in dictis torporis somnia passus,
more-sluggishly in sayings of-torpor dreams having-suffered,
in scriptis errans propriis, aut ebrius esse,
in writings straying his-own, or drunk to-be,
aut magis insanus, aut dormitare putatur.
or rather mad, or to-doze is-thought.
Claudicat ille fide, ne fama claudicet ejus
Limps he in-faith, lest the-fame limp of-his
tractatus, venditque fidem, ne praemia libri
treatise, and-he-sells faith, lest the-rewards of-the-book
depereant, erratque fides, ne rumor oberret.
perish, and-strays faith, lest the-rumor stray.
Solos artifices quos fama beavit adulta
Alone artificers whom fame has-blessed grown
laude, nec a fama discessit gloria facti;
with-praise, nor from fame has-departed the-glory of-the-deed;
haec sculptura tenet, minime dignata fateri
this sculpture holds, least deigning to-confess
grammaticos humiles, qui solo cortice gaudent;
grammarians humble, who in-the-sole bark rejoice;
quos non admittit intus pinguedo medullae,
whom not admits within the-fatness of-the-marrow,

sed foris exposcunt fragmenta, putamine solo
but outside they-demand fragments, with-the-shell alone
contenti, nuclei nequeunt libare saporem.
content, of-the-kernel they-cannot to-sip the-flavor.

BOOK III

I · LOGIC

The second maiden, Logic, lean and pale with study, her hair unruly, holds a flower in her right hand and a scorpion in her left. Her robe shows the art of argument: topics, maxims, syllogism, induction and example, and the defeat of the sophist. She forges the axle from iron, on which are painted Porphyry, Aristotle, Zeno, and Boethius.

Latius inquirens, sollers, studiosa, laborans,
More-widely inquiring, skillful, studious, laboring,
virgo secunda studet, intrat penetralia mentis,
the-maiden second strives, enters the-inner-chambers of-the-mind,
sollicitatque manum, mentem manus excitat, urget
and-solicits the-hand, the-mind the-hand rouses, urges
ingenium, sensus proprios invitat, ut axis
the-wit, the-senses her-own invites, that of-the-axle
effigiet speciem, multoque secundet honore;
she-may-fashion the-appearance, and-with-much may-second honor;
ut nec materiae, nec formae, laude secundus
that neither of-matter, nor of-form, in-praise second
cum temone suo contendens disputet axis,
with the-pole its contending may-dispute the-axle,
firmus praecellens specie concludat eidem,
firm excelling in-appearance may-conclude the-same,

et decor et species afflasset virginis artus,
both comeliness and beauty would-have-breathed-on of-the-maiden the-limbs,
sicut praesignis membrorum disserit ordo,
as distinguished of-the-limbs sets-forth the-order,
ni facies quadam macie respersa jaceret,
unless the-face with-a-certain leanness sprinkled lay,
vallat eam macies, macie vallata profunde
surrounds her leanness, by-leanness surrounded deeply
subsidet, et nudis cutis ossibus arida nubit.
sinks, and to-the-bare the-skin bones dry weds.
Haec habitu, gestu, macie, pallore, figurat
She in-dress, in-gesture, in-leanness, in-pallor, figures
insomnes animi motus, vigilemque Minervam
sleepless of-the-mind motions, and-wakeful Minerva
praedicat, et secum vigiles vigilasse lucernas.
proclaims, and with-herself wakeful to-have-watched the-lamps.
Quodam litigio contendens crinis in ima
In-a-certain quarrel contending the-hair to the-lowest
deviat, et secum pugnans rixatur inepte.
strays, and with-itself fighting brawls ineptly.
Nec pecten castigat eam, non forcipis urget
Nor the-comb chastens her, not of-the-scissors presses
morsus, tonsurae non mordet apocopa finem.
the-bite, of-the-tonsure not bites the-apocope the-end.
Dum stellis oculi certant, ardere putantur;
While with-the-stars the-eyes vie, to-burn they-are-thought;

succumbunt aquilae visus, et lyncis adorant
succumb of-the-eagle the-sight, and of-the-lynx adore
intuitus oculos tales, seseque fatentur
the-gazes eyes such, and-themselves confess
devictos, et eis sese conferre verentur.
conquered, and with-them themselves to-compare fear.
Dextra manus florum donatur honore, sinistram
The-right hand of-flowers is-presented with-the-honor, the-left
scorpius accendens caudae mucrone minatur.
a-scorpion kindling of-the-tail with-the-point threatens.
Mel sapit ista manus, fellis gerit illa saporem;
Honey savors this hand, of-gall bears that the-flavor;
haec spondet risum, fletu concluditur illa;
this promises laughter, with-weeping is-concluded that;
haec capit, illa fugat; haec afficit, inficit illa;
this takes, that puts-to-flight; this affects, infects that;
haec ferit, haec mulcet; haec ungit, pungitur illa.
this strikes, this soothes; this anoints, is-pricked that.
Non sordis squalore jacens, non luce superba
Not of-filth in-the-squalor lying, not in-light proud
vestis erat, medium retinens utrimque reducta.
the-garment was, the-middle keeping on-both-sides drawn-back.
Illic arte nova pictor novus, histrio veri,
There with-art new a-painter new, actor of-the-true,
monstrat elenchorum pugnas, logicaeque duellum;
shows of-the-elenchi the-fights, and-of-logic the-duel;

qualiter ancipiti gladii mucrone coruscans
how with-the-two-edged of-the-sword point flashing
vis logicae veri facie tunicata recidit
the-force of-logic of-the-true with-the-face clothed cuts-back
falsa, negans falsum veri latitare sub umbra.
false-things, denying the-false of-the-true to-lurk under the-shadow.
Cur pseudologicus, artis fur, artis adulter,
Why the-pseudo-logician, of-the-art the-thief, of-the-art the-adulterer,
falsus et hypocrita, furtivus praedo, sophista,
false and hypocritical, stealthy robber, sophist,
mentitur logicae vultum, fretusque quibusdam
feigns of-logic the-face, and-relying on-certain
prodigiis, temptat pro vero vendere falsum.
prodigies, tries for true to-sell false.
Quid locus in logica dicatur, quidve localis
What a-topic in logic is-called, or-what topical
congruitas, quid causa loci, quid maxima, quid sit
congruity, what the-cause of-the-topic, what the-maxim, what is
vis argumenti, manans a fonte locali.
the-force of-the-argument, flowing from the-fountain topical.
Cur argumentum firmet locus, armet elenchum,
Why the-argument strengthens the-topic, arms the-elenchus,
maxima quae vires proprias largitur elencho.
the-maxim which strengths its-own bestows on-the-elenchus.
Quomodo materia vel forma peccat elenchus,
How in-matter or in-the-form sins the-elenchus,
et sola facie larvam praetendit elenchi.
and by-sole the-face the-mask puts-forward of-an-elenchus.

Cur ex praemissis conclusio nata loquendo
Why from the-premises the-conclusion born by-speaking
quae praemissa velint vultu signetur eorum.
what the-premises wish with-the-face is-marked of-them.
Cur liget extremos medius mediator eorum
Why binds the-extremes the-middle mediator of-them
terminus, et firmo confibulet omnia nexu.
term, and with-firm buckles all-things bond.
Cur decurtati specie nascantur elenchi,
Why curtailed in-appearance are-born elenchi,
quando vel aphaeresis vel syncopa curtat elenchum.
when either aphaeresis or syncope curtails the-elenchus.
Qualiter usurpans vires et robur elenchi,
How usurping the-strengths and strength of-the-elenchus,
singula percurrit inductio, colligit omne,
single-things runs-through induction, gathers all,
sed tamen inferior sese submittit elencho.
but yet inferior itself submits to-the-elenchus.
Qualiter exemplum de se parit, immo recisa
How the-example from itself bears, nay cut-back
parte sui curtata parens sibi pignora gignit.
by-a-part of-itself curtailed a-parent for-itself pledges begets.
Qualiter est mutata locis ars ipsa localis;
How is changed in-places the-art itself local;
nec tamen est conclusa loco, cum non loca quaerat,
nor yet is it-closed in-a-place, since not places it-seeks,
immo locum, captatque locos ignara locorum.
nay a-place, and-catches places ignorant of-places.

Quomodo diffinit, partitur, colligit, unit
How it-defines, divides, gathers, unites
singula quae gremio complectitur illa capaci.
single-things which in-the-bosom it-embraces that capacious.
Quomodo res pingens descriptio claudit easdem,
How things painting description closes the-same,
nec sinit in varios descriptio currere vultus.
nor allows into various description to-run faces.
Quid genus in species divisum separat, aut quid
What the-genus into species divided separates, or what
dividit in partes totum, rursusque renodat
divides into parts the-whole, and-again reknots
quae sunt sparsa prius, divisaque cogit in unum.
what-things are scattered before, and-divided gathers into one.
Qualiter ars logicae tanquam via, janua, clavis,
How the-art of-logic as-if way, door, key,
ostendit, reserat, aperit secreta sophiae.
shows, unbolts, opens the-secrets of-wisdom.
Qualiter arma gerit, et in omni militat arte,
How arms she-bears, and in every soldiers art,
ascribitque sibi causas et damna sororum.
and-ascribes to-herself the-causes and losses of-the-sisters.
Qualiter haec reliquas defendit, ditat egentes,
How she the-remaining defends, enriches the-needy,
roborat infirmas, elingues instruit, ornat
strengthens the-weak, the-tongueless instructs, adorns
incomptas, torpentes excitat, armat inermes.
the-unkempt, the-numb rouses, arms the-unarmed.
Qualiter haec purgat vitium, faecemque repellit,
How she purges vice, and-the-dregs drives-back,

si quid inest faecis, vitium ne deroget arti.
if anything is-in of-dregs, vice lest detract from-the-art.
Qualiter incudem servat, ne falsa monetet
How the-anvil she-keeps, lest false may-coin
argumenta sibi furtiva fraude sophista.
arguments for-himself with-stealthy fraud the-sophist.
Haec expressa tenet inscriptio vestis, ut artem,
These-things expressed holds the-inscription of-the-garment, that the-art,
et proprios pugiles, et luctam poscere credas.
and its-own boxers, and the-wrestling to-demand you-might-believe.
Hunc habitum, gestum, formam, speciemque puella
This dress, gesture, form, and-appearance the-girl
praetextata gerit, sed florem dextra resignat
fringed bears, but the-flower the-right-hand gives-up
ad praesens, aliisque vacat, serpensque sinistra
for the-present, and-to-other-things is-free, and-the-serpent from-the-left
exit, et ad majus urget manus utraque votum.
goes-out, and to a-greater urges hand each vow.
Virginis ergo manus ne torpor inebriet, assunt
Of-the-maiden therefore the-hands lest torpor inebriate, are-present
instrumenta fabri, manibus quae Lemnius ipsa
instruments of-the-smith, to-the-hands which the-Lemnian the-very
commodat, et propriis illi deservit in armis.
lends, and with-his-own to-her serves in arms.
Ergo se totam concedens virgo labori
Therefore herself whole granting the-maiden to-labor
duritiem ferri temptat mollire, rigorem
the-hardness of-iron tries to-soften, the-rigidity
flectere, torporem delere, fugare stuporem,
to-bend, the-torpor to-destroy, to-put-to-flight the-stupor,

ut ferri delicta domans exemplet in axem.
that of-the-iron the-faults taming she-may-model into an-axle.
Materiem ferri vultu meliore figurans
The-matter of-iron with-face better figuring
nunc ignis demollit eam, nunc malleus ipsam
now fire softens it, now the-hammer it
flectit, et ad cultum ferri suspirat uterque.
bends, and to the-cultivation of-the-iron sighs each.
Sic ferrum ferro contendit ut excolat illud,
Thus iron with-iron vies that it-may-refine it,
ut socium venerans sese veneretur in illo.
that as-a-companion revering itself it-may-revere in it.
Post multum sudoris opus, post praelia luctae,
After much of-sweat work, after the-battles of-wrestling,
insultum ferri vincit labor improbus, aufert
the-assault of-the-iron conquers labor relentless, takes-away
nequitiam, motumque ligat, rixamque retundit,
the-wickedness, and-the-motion binds, and-the-brawl blunts,
materiam ferit in formam, vestitque figura;
the-matter strikes into form, and-clothes with-figure;
et quae jam fuerat discors, rudis, hispide, torpens,
and which already had-been discordant, rough, shaggily, numb,
temperiem, formam, cultum, nomenque resumit
temper, form, cultivation, and-name resumes
materies, axisque gerit formata figuram.
the-matter, and-the-axle bears formed a-figure.

Picturae series cum forma praedicat illic
Of-painting the-series with form proclaims there
auctores logicae, quos donat fama perenni
the-authors of-logic, whom gives fame with-perennial
vita, nec sepelit illos quos terra sepultos
life, nor buries those whom the-earth buried
velat, sed recolens defunctos suscitat orbi.
veils, but recalling the-dead rouses for-the-world.
Illic Porphyrius directo tramite pontem
There Porphyry by-direct path a-bridge
dirigit, et monstrat callem quo lector abyssum
directs, and shows the-path by-which the-reader the-abyss
intrat Aristotilis, penetrans penetralia libri.
enters of-Aristotle, penetrating the-inner-chambers of-the-book.
Illic Porphyrius arcana resolvit, ut alter
There Porphyry secrets solves, as a-second
Aedipodes nostri solvens aenigmata Sphingos.
Oedipus of-our solving the-riddles of-the-Sphinx.
Verborum turbator adest, et turbine multos
Of-words the-troubler is-present, and by-whirlwind many
turbat Aristotiles noster, gaudetque latere.
troubles Aristotle our, and-rejoices to-lie-hidden.
Sic logicam tractat ut non tractasse videtur;
Thus logic he-treats that not to-have-treated he-seems;
non quod oberret in hoc, sed quod velamine verbi
not that he-stray in this, but that with-the-veil of-the-word
omnia sic velat, quod vix labor ista revelet.
all-things so he-veils, that scarcely labor these may-reveal.
Qui tamen idcirco vestit sua dicta latebris,
Who yet therefore clothes his sayings with-hiding-places,

ne sua prosternat secreta suumque relinquens
lest his he-lay-low secrets and-his leaving
arcanum vulgo tandem vilescere cogat.
secret to-the-crowd at-last to-grow-cheap he-compel.
Nam sua secreti majestas vilet, et omni
For its of-the-secret majesty grows-cheap, and of-all
privatur splendore sui, si publica fiat.
is-deprived splendor of-its, if public it-become.
Nam res vulgatae semper fastidia gignunt;
For things divulged always disgusts beget;
ex re vulgata contemptus nausea surgit.
from a-thing divulged contempt nausea rises.
Zeno, pugil logicus, logices athleta, sophiae
Zeno, the-boxer logical, of-logic the-athlete, of-wisdom
rex et ductor adest, logicae sibi praelia quaerens,
king and leader is-present, of-logic for-himself battles seeking,
illius nudat latebras imosque recessus.
of-it bares the-hiding-places and-the-lowest recesses.
In lucem tenebrosa refert, nova ducit in usum,
Into light dark-things brings-back, new-things leads into use,
excusatque tropos, in normam schema reducit.
and-excuses tropes, into the-norm the-schema brings-back.
Exerit ambiguum Severinus, quo duce linquens
Puts-forth the-ambiguous Severinus, with-whom as-leader leaving
natalem linguam, nostri peregrinat in usum
native tongue, our travels into use
sermonis logicae virtus, ditatque Latinum.
of-speech of-logic the-virtue, and-enriches Latin.

The third maiden, Rhetoric, her face alternating tears and smiles, holds a trumpet and a horn. Her many-colored robe shows the parts of her art: the kinds of cause, the parts of a speech, the issues and their divisions, and the attributes of persons and acts. Cicero appears there, whose daughter the art may rightly be called.

Non cultu facieque minor, non arte secunda,
Not in-cultivation and-in-face less, not in-art second,
tertia virgo suo non fraudat munere currum.
the-third maiden of-her not defrauds gift the-chariot.
Evocat exterius mentem, studioque vocatam
She-calls-forth outward the-mind, and-by-zeal called
destinat, atque manus animo ducente gubernat,
destines, and the-hands with-the-mind leading governs,
supremasque manus apponit, opusque sororum
and-the-last hands sets, and-the-work of-the-sisters
perficit, atque semel factum perfectius ornat.
perfects, and once made more-perfectly adorns.
Excolit illa gradu supremo, quae positivo
Cultivates she in-degree superlative, what-things in-the-positive
facta gradu fuerant, sed non augmenta superni
made in-degree had-been, but not the-increases of-the-supreme
finis contigerant, gradibus contenta secundis.
end had-reached, with-degrees content second.
Nec mirum, si facta prius perfectius ornans
Nor wonderful, if made-things before more-perfectly adorning
perficit, et factum cultu meliore venustat,
she-perfects, and the-made-thing with-cultivation better beautifies,
cui magis arridet species, et gratia formae,
on-whom more smiles beauty, and the-grace of-form,

quae comites multa pictoris praevenit arte,
who the-companions with-much of-the-painter outstrips art,
totam pictoris artem sub pectore claudens.
the-whole of-the-painter art under the-breast closing.
Exemplans auri speciem, miraque politus
Modeling of-gold the-appearance, and-with-wonderful polished
arte jacet crinis, investit colla capillus,
art lies the-hair, clothes the-neck the-hair,
in vultuque natat color igneus, ignis in ore
in and-the-face swims a-color fiery, fire in the-mouth
purpureum roseo vultum splendore colorat.
the-purple with-rosy face splendor colors.
Sed parti vultus candor peregrinus inhaeret,
But to-a-part of-the-face a-whiteness foreign clings,
nativoque suum certat miscere colorem.
and-with-the-native its vies to-mix color.
Nunc vario fluctu lacrimarum vultus inundat,
Now with-various flood of-tears the-face floods,
nunc vultum varii risus aurora serenat,
now the-face of-various laughter the-dawn makes-serene,
abstergens fletus lacrimas, nunc virgo severos
wiping-away the-weeping the-tears, now the-maiden severe
vultus praetendit cum majestate rigoris.
face puts-forward with the-majesty of-rigor.
Nunc oculos sursum lumen delegat, in imum
Now the-eyes upward the-light delegates, into the-lowest
nunc cadit hujus apex, nunc totum lucis acumen
now falls its apex, now the-whole of-light the-sharpness
in latus obliquans anfractus quaerit et umbram.
to the-side slanting windings seeks and the-shadow.

In dextra gerit illa tubam, cornuque sinistram
In the-right-hand bears she a-trumpet, and-a-horn the-left
donat, et in cornu signat praeludia belli.
gives, and on the-horn marks the-preludes of-war.
Claudit eam vestis quae, picturata colore
Encloses her a-garment which, painted with-color
multiplici, ridet varios induta colores.
manifold, laughs various clothed colors.
Hic pictoris ope splendet picturata coloris
Here of-the-painter by-the-help shines painted of-color
rhetorici, sic picturam pictura colorat.
rhetorical, thus the-painting the-painting colors.
Hic velut in libro legitur, quis finis, et auctor,
Here as in a-book is-read, what the-end, and author,
forma vel officium, quae causa, quis ordo, quod artis
form or office, what the-cause, what the-order, what of-the-art
rhetoricae proprium, quae virtus, qualiter instans
rhetorical proper, what virtue, how pressing
nunc tonat illa minis, nunc verbi luce coruscat,
now thunders she with-threats, now of-the-word with-the-light flashes,
nunc pluit illa preces, nunc laudibus imbuit aurem.
now rains she prayers, now with-praises imbues the-ear.
Quid causae genus efficiat, quo tendat, et ad quem
What of-the-cause the-kind brings-about, whither it-tends, and to what
deveniens finem deliberet utile, justum
arriving end it-deliberates the-useful, the-just
judicet, affirmet rectum, demonstrat honestum.
it-judges, affirms the-right, demonstrates the-honest.
Quae partes artis, quis earum texitur ordo,
What the-parts of-the-art, what of-them is-woven the-order,

qualiter in primis ars invenit, ipsaque tandem
how in the-first-place the-art finds, and-itself at-last
ordinat, eloquitur, memorat, pronuntiat, ut sic
orders, speaks, remembers, pronounces, that thus
ordine legitimo sibimet respondeat ordo.
by-order lawful to-itself may-answer the-order.
Quas vel quot partes oratio rhetoris in se
What or how-many parts the-speech of-the-rhetor in itself
contineat, vel qua serie texantur in illa.
contains, or in-what series they-are-woven in it.
Quomodo principium mentem movet, erigit aurem,
How the-beginning the-mind moves, raises the-ear,
excitat auditum, cor judicis apparat illi,
rouses the-hearing, the-heart of-the-judge prepares for-it,
quo magis attentus, docilis magis, atque benignus
by-which more attentive, docile more, and kind
redditur auditor, et mentem dedicat auri.
is-rendered the-hearer, and the-mind dedicates to-the-ear.
Quomodo sub brevibus verbis narratio verum
How under brief words the-narration the-true
explicat, aut latitans veri sub imagine falsum.
unfolds, or lurking of-the-true under the-image the-false.
Qualiter in summa partitio colligit omne
How in sum the-partition gathers all
quod sequitur, dispersa legens, diffusa coarctans.
which follows, scattered-things reading, diffused-things compressing.
Qualiter in partem faciens assertio nostram
How in the-part making the-assertion our
argumenta notat, probat, exprimit, astruit, infert.
arguments notes, proves, expresses, builds, infers.

Qualiter oppositam ferit infirmatio partem,
How the-opposite strikes the-refutation part,
destruit, infirmat, dissolvit, dissipat, urget.
destroys, weakens, dissolves, scatters, urges.
Quomodo concludens conclusio singula fine
How concluding the-conclusion single-things with-an-end
legitimo claudit, sistens sermonis habenas.
lawful closes, stopping of-the-speech the-reins.
Quae factum, factive genus, nomenve, requirat
What the-deed, or-of-the-deed the-kind, or-name, requires
quaestio, diversis rationum nixa columnis;
the-question, on-diverse of-reasons resting columns;
quae bis de facto certet, quae questio juris,
which twice about the-deed contends, which the-question of-right,
quae vel quot species, quae simplex, quaeve relata,
which or how-many species, which simple, or-which related,
quaeve relativae partes; cur astruat illa
or-which of-the-relative the-parts; why builds she
criminis objectus, haec transferat, illa repellat,
of-the-crime the-charge, this transfers, that repels,
comparet haec, non aequa librans incommoda lance.
compares this, not equal weighing disadvantages with-scale.
Qualiter assumat contentio robur utrinque,
How takes-up the-contention strength on-both-sides,
cum lex rixatur sociae contraria legi,
when law brawls with-a-fellow contrary law,
vel contra scriptum discors sententia pugnet,
or against the-written discordant intent fight,
vel parit in scripto dubium sententia duplex,
or bears in the-written a-doubt the-meaning double,

vel quando nomen describi poscit, ut ipsum
or when the-name to-be-described demands, that the-very
nominis ambiguum descriptio certa resignet;
of-the-name ambiguity the-description sure unseal;
vel cum jure loci, personae, temporis, ipsa
or when by-the-right of-place, of-person, of-time, the-very
quaestio transfertur, alios motura tumultus;
question is-transferred, other about-to-move tumults;
vel si contendat contentio nescia certae
or if contend the-contention ignorant of-sure
legis, et a simili rationis robora sumat;
law, and from the-like of-reason the-strengths take;
quomodo personis accomoda roboris arma
how to-persons fitting of-strength arms
dant argumentis, sed falso robore nutant
give to-arguments, but with-false strength they-totter
nomen, natura, virtus, fortunaque, vultus
name, nature, virtue, and-fortune, face
praetendens dubios, habitus, affectio, fallax
putting-forward doubtful, habits, affection, deceitful
consilium, studia, casus, oratio, factum;
counsel, studies, chance, speech, deed;
eventum quae contineant, quid gestio facti
outcome what they-contain, what the-doing of-the-deed
contineat, facto quae sint conjuncta, vel ipsum
contain, to-the-deed what-things are joined, or itself
ut res deposcit solito de more sequantur.
as the-thing demands accustomed after the-manner follow.
Quis modus in facto, vel quae complexio facti,
What the-manner in the-deed, or what the-complexion of-the-deed,

quis locus, aut tempus, occasio, causa, facultas.
what the-place, or the-time, the-occasion, the-cause, the-faculty.
Hanc artis gerit effigiem pars unica vestis,
This of-the-art bears the-image a-part single of-the-garment,
sed tamen artificum loquitur pars altera formas.
but yet of-the-artificers speaks the-part other the-forms.
Illic rhetoricam sibi soli Marcus adoptat,
There rhetoric for-himself alone Marcus adopts,
immo probat quare Ciceronis filia dici
nay proves why of-Cicero the-daughter to-be-called
ars merito poterit, quam gignit Tullius, a quo
the-art rightly will-be-able, which begets Tully, from whom
ars ortum ducens, censeri Tullia posset.
the-art its-origin drawing, to-be-reckoned Tullia could.

III · THE POLE ADORNED

Quintilian, Symmachus, and Sidonius appear on Rhetoric's robe, each in his own style. Rhetoric adorns the pole with gems and silver, so that its humble wood forgets its origin, and paints the iron axle with flowers, so that it seems to know no winter. Her trumpet gives way to the painter's reed, and her horn to the chisel.

Illic multiplici praesignit carmina flore,
There with-manifold distinguishes songs flower,
sermonisque notas enodius effricat omnes.
and-of-speech the-marks more-smoothly rubs all.

Quintilianus adest, quadam sub imagine veri
Quintilian is-present, a-certain under image of-the-true
causarum velans umbras, litesque novellas
of-causes veiling the-shadows, and-the-lawsuits new
fingit, et in litem cogit sine lite venire.
he-feigns, and into suit compels without suit to-come.
Symmachus in verbis parcus, sed mente profundus,
Symmachus in words sparing, but in-mind deep,
prodigus in sensu, verbis angustus, abundans
prodigal in sense, in-words narrow, abounding
mente, sed ore minor, fructu non fronde beatus,
in-mind, but in-mouth less, in-fruit not in-leaf blessed,
sensus divitias verbi brevitate coarctat.
of-sense the-riches of-the-word with-brevity compresses.
Illic Sidonii trabeatus sermo refulgens
There of-Sidonius robed the-speech shining
sidere multiplici splendet, gemmisque colorum
with-star manifold shines, and-with-gems of-colors
lucet, et in dictis depictus pavo resultat.
gleams, and in sayings painted the-peacock shines-out.
Nunc tenuem gracili meditatur arundine musam,
Now a-thin on-slender meditates reed muse,
nec tamen exsanguis ratio jejunia luget;
nor yet bloodless reason fasts mourns;
nunc mediam, nec in ima ruens, nec in aera surgens,
now the-middle, neither into the-depths rushing, nor into the-air rising,
nunc tonat altiloquis describens seria verbis,
now thunders with-high-speaking describing serious-things words,
nunc tamen inflatu tumidus crepat illa boatu.
now yet with-inflation swollen cracks she with-bellowing.

Hoc cultu festiva suam non detrahit artem
In-this dress festive her not detracts-from art
virgo, sed in cultus ejus factura redundat.
the-maiden, but into the-dress her the-making overflows.
Gemmis stellatam speciem temonis inignit,
With-gems starred the-appearance of-the-pole sets-on-fire,
argento sparsim temonem vestit, et ipsum
with-silver scatteredly the-pole she-clothes, and the-very
ligni materiae, quae pollet honore minori,
of-the-wood to-the-matter, which prevails by-honor lesser,
externus succurit honor, redimitque minorem.
an-external comes-to-aid honor, and-redeems the-lesser.
Ligni primaevos ortus, omnesque querelas
Of-the-wood the-first origins, and-all complaints
splendor adoptivus sepelit, lignique vetustas
the-splendor adoptive buries, and-of-the-wood the-age
exulat, et primos sic obliviscitur ortus.
is-exiled, and the-first thus forgets origins.
Ergo temonem gemmarum sidus inaurat,
Therefore the-pole of-gems the-star gilds,
immo diem verum reddit lux ista, diesque
nay a-day true renders light this, and-the-day
materialis hebet; nam lux nativa diei
material is-dull; for the-light native of-day
lumen adoptivi tantum miratur adorans.
the-light of-the-adoptive so-much wonders-at adoring.
A simili variis inscribit floribus axem
In like-manner with-various inscribes flowers the-axle
virgo, flore novo cogens juvenescere ferrum.
the-maiden, with-flower new compelling to-grow-young the-iron.

Et quamvis ferrum soleat torpere rigore
And although iron is-wont to-be-numb with-the-rigor
frigoris, et brumae soleat redolere pruinam,
of-cold, and of-winter is-wont to-smell-of the-frost,
hoc hiemem nescit, frigus natale relinquens,
this winter knows-not, the-cold native leaving,
usurpansque sibi risus et gaudia veris,
and-usurping to-itself the-laughter and joys of-spring,
et faciem prati praetendit imagine florum.
and the-face of-the-meadow puts-forward with-the-image of-flowers.
Dum sic temonem gemmis, et floribus axem,
While thus the-pole with-gems, and with-flowers the-axle,
exhilarat virgo, cumulum largita decoris,
gladdens the-maiden, the-heap having-bestowed of-comeliness,
pingentis calamo cadit tuba, dat loca celti
of-the-one-painting to-the-reed falls the-trumpet, gives place to-the-chisel
cornu, sicque duo sumunt sibi jura duorum.
the-horn, and-thus the-two take for-themselves the-rights of-the-two.

IV · ARITHMETIC

The fourth maiden, Arithmetic, slender and keen, holds Pythagoras' table and shows the battles of numbers. Her robe teaches how number binds all things, how the monad begets all number, why the odd number is male and the even female, and the kinds of figured numbers. She shapes the first wheel from marble; Nicomachus, Gilbert, Pythagoras, and Chrysippus appear on it.

Quarta soror sequitur, quartae rota prima sororis
The-fourth sister follows, of-the-fourth the-wheel first of-the-sister
est opus, huic operas operosae dedicat illa;
is the-work, to-this the-works laborious dedicates she;

et quamvis haec quarta foret, tamen esse secundam
and although this fourth she-were, yet to-be second
se negat in facto, contendens prima vocari.
herself she-denies in the-deed, striving first to-be-called.
Ergo decora, decens, gracilis, subtilis, acuta
Therefore comely, becoming, slender, subtle, sharp
pollet, et in vultu monstratur copia mentis.
she-prevails, and in the-face is-shown the-abundance of-the-mind.
Nam vultus noster liber est, et littera cordis
For the-face our a-book is, and the-letter of-the-heart
nuntius, interpres verax, animique figura.
messenger, interpreter truthful, and-of-the-soul the-figure.
Solliciti vultus, animum prudentis, honesti
Of-anxious face, the-mind of-the-prudent, of-the-honest
cultus, attenti speciem, formamque modesti
cultivation, of-the-attentive the-appearance, and-the-form of-the-modest
hoc gerit, et sexum transcendit mente virili.
this she-bears, and the-sex transcends with-mind manly.
Non ejus roseos color incolit advena vultus,
Not her rosy a-color inhabits stranger face,
sed color indigena regnat, nec purpura vultus
but a-color native reigns, nor the-purple of-the-face
secum furtivi patitur fermenta coloris.
with-itself of-stealthy suffers the-leavens color.
Demittit caput in terram, nec lubrica sensus
She-lowers the-head to the-earth, nor slippery-things the-sense
venatur, menti cedens agit otia visus.
hunts, to-the-mind yielding keeps leisure the-sight.
Mensam Pythagorae, quae menti pabula donat,
The-table of-Pythagoras, which to-the-mind pastures gives,

delicias animi sapiens, non corporis escas
delights of-the-soul savoring, not of-the-body foods
sustinet una manus, pugnas manus altera monstrat.
sustains one hand, fights the-hand other shows.
Agmina disponit numerorum, praelia fingit,
Columns she-disposes of-numbers, battles feigns,
indicat insultos varios, numerosque rebelles,
indicates assaults various, and-numbers rebellious,
tandem subtili concludit bella triumpho.
at-last with-subtle concludes the-wars triumph.
Ex bysso contexta, suo vestita decore,
Of linen woven, with-its-own clothed comeliness,
vestis sidereos investit virginis artus.
the-garment starry clothes of-the-maiden the-limbs.
Materies subtilis erat, subtilius ipsam
The-matter subtle was, more-subtly the-very
materiem praecellit opus, sic praevenit usus
matter surpasses the-work, thus forestalls use
naturae vires, naturaque vincitur arte.
of-nature the-strengths, and-nature is-conquered by-art.
Hic scriptura loquens scripto, clamansque figuris,
Here the-writing speaking in-writing, and-crying-out with-figures,
muta tamen, totam numerandi praedicat artem;
dumb yet, the-whole of-numbering proclaims art;
quae numeri virtus, quae lex, quis nexus, et ordo,
what of-number the-virtue, what the-law, what the-bond, and the-order,
nodus, amor, ratio, foedus, concordia, limes.
the-knot, love, reason, treaty, concord, boundary.
Quomodo concordi numerus ligat omnia nexu,
How with-concordant number binds all-things bond,

singula componit, mundum regit, ordinat orbem,
single-things composes, the-world rules, orders the-globe,
astra movens, elementa ligans, animasque maritans
the-stars moving, the-elements binding, and-the-souls marrying
corporibus, terras coelis, coeleste caducis.
to-bodies, the-lands to-the-heavens, the-heavenly to-the-perishable.
Quomodo nascenti mundo, rebusque creandis,
How for-the-being-born world, and-for-things to-be-created,
principium, finis, exemplar, forma, sigillum,
the-beginning, the-end, the-exemplar, the-form, the-seal,
hic erat, ad cujus formam deitatis idea
this was, to whose form of-deity the-idea
impressit rebus formas, mundoque figuram.
impressed on-things forms, and-on-the-world figure.
Quomodo principium numeri, fons, mater, origo,
How the-beginning of-number, the-fountain, the-mother, the-origin,
est monas, et numeri de se parit unica turbam.
is the-monad, and of-number from itself bears one the-crowd.
Quomodo virgo parit, gignens manet integra, simplex
How the-virgin bears, begetting remains whole, simple
sese multiplicat, de sese gignit, et in se
herself multiplies, from herself begets, and in herself
incorrupta manet, partus imitata parentis.
uncorrupted remains, the-birth imitating of-the-parent.
Quis numerus numerans censetur, quis numeratus,
What number numbering is-reckoned, what numbered,
quis repetit, quis distribuit, quis colligit, aufert,
what repeats, what distributes, what gathers, takes-away,
addit, et a primo radices extrahit ortu.
adds, and from the-first the-roots extracts origin.

Quo juris merito, vel qua ratione, vocetur
By-what of-right merit, or by-what reason, is-called
femina par numerus, impar mas, virgo Minerva;
female the-even number, the-odd male, virgin Minerva;
cur animam, coelum, rationem, gaudia, vitam,
why the-soul, heaven, reason, joys, life,
impare sub numero prudentum dogma figuret;
odd under number of-the-prudent the-doctrine figures;
cur corpus, terram, sensum, lacrimabile, mortem,
why the-body, the-earth, sense, the-lamentable, death,
par numerus signet, pejoraque fata loquatur;
the-even number marks, and-worse fates speaks;
quis numerus punctum, quis linea, quisve figura
what number the-point, what the-line, or-what the-figure
plana, vel aequorum laterum, quis sphaera vocatur,
plane, or of-equal sides, what the-sphere is-called,
quis quadrus, vel quis solidus, quis pyramis, aut quis
what square, or what solid, what the-pyramid, or what
cyclicus est, a se qui circumflectitur in se.
cyclic is, from itself which is-bent-round into itself.
Quis numerus propriis completur partibus, aut quis
What number by-its-own is-completed parts, or what
vel partes superat, vel ab his superatus abundat.
either the-parts surpasses, or by them surpassed abounds.
Quae numerum numero concordia nectit, et unde
What number with-number concord knots, and whence
provenit, ut mediis vicibus extrema ligentur.
it-comes, that by-the-middle turns the-extremes be-bound.
Cur duo quadrati medio nectantur in uno,
Why two squares by-a-middle are-knotted in one,

vel solidos nectat mediis junctura duobus.
or the-solids knot by-middles a-joining two.
Hoc igitur cultu virgo praeculta, laboris
In-this therefore cultivation the-maiden highly-cultivated, of-labor
pondera non fugiens, ne pondere pondus honoris
the-weights not fleeing, lest with-the-weight the-weight of-honor
effugiat, dum vitat onus ne vitet honorem,
she-escape, while she-avoids the-burden lest she-avoid the-honor,
robur virgineum cumulo virtutis et arte
the-strength virginal by-the-heap of-virtue and by-art
transgrediens superat, vir sensu, femina sexu;
transgressing overcomes, a-man in-sense, a-woman in-sex;
sic vir, sic mulier, animo non illa, sed ille est.
thus a-man, thus a-woman, in-mind not she, but he is.
Nec motu subito quod concipit exprimit actu;
Nor with-motion sudden what she-conceives she-expresses in-act;
nec quod mens gignit subitos deducit in actus.
nor what the-mind begets sudden leads into acts.
Nam nisi conceptum pariat mens ipsa, priusquam
For unless the-conceived bring-forth the-mind itself, before
formam suscipiat conceptus mentis in alvo,
form it-take-up the-conception of-the-mind in the-womb,
vel firmum capiat mentis matrice sigillum,
or a-firm take of-the-mind in-the-womb seal,
nutritumque diu rationis fomite vivat,
and-nourished long of-reason by-the-tinder live,
foetus abortivus subitum decurret ad ortum,
the-fetus abortive sudden will-run-down to birth,
nec vita dignus proprio morietur in ortu,
nor of-life worthy its-own will-die in birth,

vel vivens saltem lugebit crimina formae.
or living at-least will-mourn the-crimes of-form.
Ergo legitimo ne partus mentis ab ortu
Therefore lawful lest the-offspring of-the-mind from origin
deviet, et nullam ducat de matre querelam,
stray, and no lead from the-mother complaint,
mens gignit, nutrit ratio, quod parturit actus,
the-mind begets, nourishes reason, what brings-forth the-act,
fabricat in thalamo mentis mentale, priusquam
she-fabricates in the-bedchamber of-the-mind the-mental, before
materiale foras opus evocet, ergo labore
the-material outward work she-call-forth, therefore by-the-labor
mentis, et artificis animi, studiique favore
of-the-mind, and of-the-artificer soul, and-of-zeal by-the-favor
erigitur rota mentalis, post materiali
is-raised the-wheel mental, afterward with-material
effigie describit eam; sic mente priorem
image she-describes it; thus in-mind the-former
concipit ut pariat, actu parit illa secundam.
she-conceives that she-may-bear, in-act bears she the-second.
Instrumenta prius manibus praefecta relinquens,
The-instruments before to-the-hands set leaving,
ingreditur latomi studium, domat arte rigorem
she-enters of-the-stonecutter the-zeal, tames with-art the-rigor
marmoris, et primum partes complanat ad unguem.
of-marble, and first the-parts smooths to the-nail.

Scrupulus in planum descendit, surgit in aequum
The-rough-stone into the-plane descends, rises into the-level
vallis, et in curvum demittitur angulus, orbis
the-valley, and into the-curve is-lowered the-angle, of-the-circle
planitiem claudit, planumque reducit in orbem.
the-plane closes, and-the-plane brings-back into a-circle.
Sed tumor in medio surgens supereminet, immo
But a-swelling in the-middle rising stands-out, nay
sic in supremum tendens non deserit imum.
thus to the-highest tending not deserts the-lowest.
Partibus in curvum ferro mediante redactis
The-parts into a-curve by-iron mediating brought-back
exhaurit partes virgo, marmorque fenestris
drains the-parts the-maiden, and-the-marble with-windows
distinguens, totum spatiis intersecat orbem.
distinguishing, the-whole with-spaces intersects circle.
Collocat in medio centrum, mediumque coronat
She-places in the-middle a-center, and-the-middle crowns
multiplici radio, quod latus circinat orbis.
with-manifold ray, which the-side compasses of-the-circle.
Hic pictura docet auctores, qui numerandi
Here painting teaches the-authors, who of-numbering
invenere vias, artem docuere latentem,
found the-ways, the-art taught hidden,
produxere foras, famam coluere jacentem.
brought-forth outward, the-fame cultivated lying.
Illic Nicomachus praedicta ludit in arte,
There Nicomachus the-aforesaid plays in art,
ut qui per numeros rerum secreta movere,
as who through numbers of-things the-secrets to-move,

et quasi per numeros rerum secreta prophetat.
and as-if through numbers of-things the-secrets prophesies.
Illic astra tenet, et eadem miles in arte
There the-stars holds, and the-same soldier in art
Gilbertus saltu fallaci transilit artem.
Gilbert with-leap deceitful leaps-over the-art.
Pythagoras menti propriae convivia donans,
Pythagoras to-the-mind his-own banquets giving,
non carni, satians animos, non corpora pascens,
not the-flesh, sating the-souls, not the-bodies feeding,
certis ascribit numerorum legibus ortus,
to-fixed ascribes of-numbers laws the-origins,
esse, vices, causas, motus, et vincula rerum.
being, turns, causes, motions, and the-chains of-things.
Indulget numeris tanto Chrysippus amore,
Indulges numbers with-so-great Chrysippus love,
ejus ut in verbis numerus factisque resultet
his that in words number and-deeds resound
semper, et in somnis illum numerare putares.
always, and in dreams him to-number you-would-think.

The fifth maiden, Music, holds a harp whose song once moved stones and tamed the Furies. Her robe shows how music joins the world's parts, the seasons, the planets, and body to soul, and the ratios of the octave, fifth, and fourth. She casts the second wheel in bronze, on which Milesius, Gregory, and Michael appear.

Quinta soror, quartae similis, gerit ore priorem.
The-fifth sister, to-the-fourth like, bears in-face the-former.
Pingit eam cultu, factoque recurrit in illam,
She-paints her with-cultivation, and-in-deed runs-back into her,
nec vacat a simili studio, sequiturque sororem.
nor is-free from like zeal, and-follows the-sister.
In studiis exemplat eam, faciemque sororis
In studies she-models her, and-the-face of-the-sister
respiciens, ejus facto sua facta sigillat;
regarding, with-her deed her deeds she-seals;
et quam jamdudum fecit natura sororem,
and whom long-ago made nature a-sister,
fit soror in facto, cumulans jus omne sororum.
becomes a-sister in the-deed, heaping the-right all of-sisters.
Namque docet ratio, jus postulat, exigit ordo,
For teaches reason, the-right demands, requires order,
ut fateatur opus id quod natura fatetur.
that confess the-work that which nature confesses.
Pro speculo vultum gerit haec, praeclara tuenti.
For a-mirror a-face bears she, very-bright to-the-beholder.
Nam quicunque videt vultum, se visus in illo
For whoever sees the-face, himself seen in it
cernit, et in speculo vultus epulatur ocellus.
discerns, and in the-mirror of-the-face feasts the-little-eye.

Dum citharam manus una gerit, manus altera chordas
While the-harp hand one bears, the-hand other the-strings
sollicitat, dulcemque soni parit illa saporem,
solicits, and-sweet of-sound bears she the-flavor,
auri dans epulas, oculisque prooemia somni.
to-the-ear giving banquets, and-to-the-eyes preludes of-sleep.
Quo cantu lapides mollescere, currere silvas,
By-which song stones to-soften, to-run forests,
flumina stare, feras mitescere, cedere lites,
rivers to-stand, beasts to-grow-gentle, to-yield strifes,
jussit Threicius vates, fractoque rigore
bade the-Thracian bard, and-broken the-rigor
compulit Eumenides lacrimis, Ditemque coegit
compelled the-Eumenides to-tears, and-Dis compelled
esse pium, Furiasque suum nescire furorem.
to-be pious, and-the-Furies their to-not-know fury.
Quo cantu Tyrios montes in moenia vertit
By-which song the-Tyrian mountains into walls turned
Amphion, sic saxa domans, quod nulla securis
Amphion, thus rocks taming, that no ax
edomuit rigidas cautes, quas sola domare
tamed rigid crags, which alone to-tame
vox citharae meruit, tenuitque silentia ferrum.
the-voice of-the-harp deserved, and-held silences the-iron.
Insigni vestita toga se pacis alumnam
With-distinguished clothed toga herself of-peace the-nursling
esse puella docet, nec quaerere fulgura belli.
to-be the-girl teaches, nor to-seek the-lightnings of-war.

Illic picturae ridens lascivia ludit
There of-the-painting laughing the-wantonness plays
schemate sub vario, monstrans quid Musica possit,
the-schema under various, showing what Music can,
quae sint vincla quibus compaginet omnia nodus,
what are the-chains with-which joins all-things the-knot,
quae species artis, quae Musica colligit horas,
what the-species of-the-art, which Music gathers the-hours,
distinguit menses, locat anni tempora, cogit
distinguishes the-months, places of-the-year the-times, compels
excursus, elementa ligat, jungitque planetas,
the-courses, the-elements binds, and-joins the-planets,
astra movet, variatque vices, quae musica nectit
the-stars moves, and-varies the-turns, which music knots
corporis humani partes, mundumque minorem
of-the-body human the-parts, and-the-world lesser
ordinat, et speciem mundi melioris honorat;
orders, and the-appearance of-the-world better honors;
ut sic pygmaeus fraterculus ipse gigantis,
that thus the-pygmy little-brother himself of-the-giant,
majorisque minor mereatur imagine pingi.
and-of-the-greater the-lesser may-deserve with-the-image to-be-painted.
Quae partes animae sociat, quae foederat illam
What parts of-the-soul associates, what federates it
carni, confirmatque fidem, quae musica voces
to-the-flesh, and-confirms faith, which music the-voices
dividit, et numeris variat discrimina vocum.
divides, and with-numbers varies the-distinctions of-voices.

Quae ratio, cur omne melos, dulcesque sonorum
What the-reason, why every melody, and-sweet of-sounds
cantus, non gignit vox una, sed unio vocum;
songs, not begets voice one, but the-union of-voices;
dissimilis similisque sonus, diversus et idem,
unlike and-like sound, diverse and the-same,
unicus et simplex, duplex, difformis, et alter.
single and simple, double, differing-in-form, and other.
Quomodo mutato se mutat musica cantu,
How changed itself changes music song,
cum lacrimis risus, cum ludis seria texens;
with tears laughter, with games serious-things weaving;
nunc inharmonice resonat, nunc tristia fingens
now enharmonically resounds, now sad-things feigning
ditonico cantu luget, nunc chromate ludit.
in-diatonic song mourns, now in-chroma plays.
Quae vox ad vocem sit dupla, vel in diapason
What voice to a-voice is double, or in diapason
quis resonet cantus, vel quis sesqualter ad illum
what resounds song, or what sesquialter to it
sit sonus, aut illi concors sonet in diapente.
is the-sound, or with-it concordant sounds in diapente.
Quae vocum junctura parit diatesseron, in qua
What joining of-voices bears diatessaron, in which
cum tribus una sonans vox litigat, immo jocatur.
with three one sounding voice quarrels, nay jests.
Qua ratione toni pars altera semper abundet,
By-what reason of-the-tone the-part other always abounds,

transgrediens partem reliquam, nec possit in aequas
transgressing the-part remaining, nor can into equal
distribui partes tonus integer, immo parumper
be-distributed parts the-tone whole, nay a-little
excedat pars una toni, superetque minorem,
exceed the-part one of-the-tone, and-surpass the-lesser,
et proprio chromate vincat pars altera lima,
and with-its-own chroma conquer part other limma,
nec tamen aequali sectas libramine partes,
nor yet with-equal cut balance parts,
in duo divisum diasimata chroma recuset.
into two divided diesis the-chroma refuse.
Hoc igitur splendens habitu cultuque decoris,
In-this therefore shining dress and-cultivation of-comeliness,
virgo nitens, usum citharae deponit ad horam,
the-maiden gleaming, the-use of-the-harp lays-down for an-hour,
dum subit officium fabri, lapidemque caloris
while she-undergoes the-office of-the-smith, and-the-stone of-heat
imperio convertit in aes, ex aere secundam
by-the-command turns into bronze, from bronze a-second
fabricat illa rotam, quae formae laude priorem
fabricates she wheel, which of-form in-praise the-former
demonstrans, primae se praedicat esse sororem.
showing, of-the-first herself proclaims to-be the-sister.
Et quamvis diversa foret quae dividit illas
And although diverse were which divides them
materies, has forma tamen facit esse gemellas.
the-matter, them the-form yet makes to-be twins.

Illic artifices quos Musica gaudet habere
There the-artificers whom Music rejoices to-have
consortes, vel quos proprii dignatur honore
as-partners, or whom of-her-own deigns with-the-honor
nominis amplecti, scripturae fama perennat.
name to-embrace, of-the-writing the-fame perpetuates.
Mellitae vocis Milesius exerit usum,
Of-honeyed voice the-Milesian puts-forth the-use,
et veluti quaedam cantus exennia donat
and as certain of-song gifts gives
auribus, et tali mentes effeminat arte.
to-the-ears, and with-such the-minds effeminates art.
Alter ab opposito cantus fastidia lenti,
The-other from the-opposite of-song the-disgusts of-slow,
obtusae vocis rixam, cantusque rebelles,
of-blunt voice the-brawl, and-songs rebellious,
qui magis impugnant aures quam voce salutant,
which more assail the-ears than with-voice greet,
invenit, et nostras offendit cantibus aures.
found, and our offends with-songs ears.
Navigat in medio partemque relinquit utramque
Sails in the-middle and-the-part leaves each
Gregorius noster, refugitque pericula vocum,
Gregory our, and-flees the-perils of-voices,
cantus Sirenum fugiens, vitansque Charybdim,
the-songs of-the-Sirens fleeing, and-avoiding Charybdis,
musica laetatur Michalo doctore, suosque
music rejoices in-Michael as-teacher, and-its
corrigit errores, tali dictante magistro.
corrects errors, with-such dictating master.

The sixth maiden, Geometry, head bowed, carries a rod with which she measures the earth, sea, and sky. Her dusty robe shows the point, the line, the surface, the figures and solids, the angles, the construction of the equilateral triangle, and the dreaded proposition that drives beginners from the art.

Instat sexta soror operi, se funditus urget
Presses the-sixth sister on-the-work, herself utterly urges
ad studium, studio reliquis studiosius haerens.
to zeal, with-zeal than-the-rest more-zealously clinging.
Certatim gestus, habitus decor, hujus honorem
Vying gestures, dress comeliness, of-her the-honor
accumulant, ejus pariter pro laude loquentes.
heap, her equally for praise speaking.
Encleticum gerit illa caput, nec corporis ullam
Bowed bears she head, nor of-the-body any
jacturam patitur, sed lumen legat in imum,
loss suffers, but the-light sends into the-lowest,
ut quibus insideat mens, enclesis ipsa loquatur.
that on-what sits the-mind, the-enclisis itself may-speak.
Exponit mentem facies, animumque fatetur;
Sets-forth the-mind the-face, and-the-soul confesses;
virgam virgo gerit, qua totum circinat orbem,
a-rod the-maiden bears, with-which the-whole compasses globe,
qua terrae spatium metitur, qua mare claudit
with-which of-the-earth the-space she-measures, with-which the-sea closes
limitibus certis, qua circinat ardua coeli.
with-boundaries fixed, with-which compasses the-heights of-heaven.

Et quamvis ejus vestis respersa minuti
And although her garment sprinkled of-fine
pulveris imbre foret, non denigratur honestas
dust with-a-shower were, not is-blackened the-honor
materiae, formaeque decor, sed grammate multo
of-the-matter, and-of-the-form the-comeliness, but with-figure much
picturata viret, multoque superbit honore.
painted is-green, and-with-much is-proud honor.
Hic artem totam picturae lingua recenset,
Here the-art whole of-the-painting the-tongue reviews,
quae mensurandi doctrinam fundit, et usum
which of-measuring the-doctrine pours, and the-use
edocet, immensum claudit, spatiosa refrenat,
teaches, the-immense closes, spacious-things curbs,
parvaque consequitur, metitur magna, profundum
and-small-things attains, measures great-things, the-deep
scrutatur, valles habitat, conscendit in altum.
searches, valleys inhabits, climbs into the-height.
Hic legitur quid sit punctum, quid linea curva,
Here is-read what is a-point, what a-line curved,
recta, vel aequalis, quae circumflexa vocetur,
straight, or equal, which circumflexed is-called,
quaeve superficies plano contenta, profundum
or-which surface with-the-plane content, depth
ignorans, altoque carens, decurrit in aequum.
not-knowing, and-of-height lacking, runs-down into the-level.

Quid sit tetragonus, quae forma triangula, quid sit
What is the-tetragon, what form triangular, what is
mensura triplici clausum, quid sterion, aut quid
by-measure threefold closed, what the-stereon, or what
circumducta suo describit linea centro.
led-around its describes the-line center.
Cur centrum sedet in medio, curque angulus omnis
Why the-center sits in the-middle, and-why angle every
aut obtusus hebet, aut sursum tendit acutus,
either obtuse is-dull, or upward tends acute,
ne minor obtuso sit rectus, major acuto.
lest less than-obtuse be the-right, greater than-acute.
Cur juxta leges artis normamque datorum
Why according-to the-laws of-the-art and-the-norm of-the-givens
supra gramma datum procedens tramiti recto,
over the-line given proceeding by-path straight,
aequorum laterum trigonus describitur, in quo
of-equal sides a-triangle is-described, in which
sese prosternens partem data linea donat.
itself prostrating a-part the-given line gives.
Qualiter a puncto ducatur linea compar
How from a-point is-drawn a-line equal
propositae, reddensque datam; cur linea major
to-the-proposed, and-rendering the-given; why a-line greater
de se producat abscisso fine minorem.
from itself produces with-cut-off end a-lesser.
Cur hujus tirones artis eleufuga terret,
Why of-this the-recruits of-art the-eleufuga terrifies,

atque prius cogit illos exire profundum
and before compels them to-go-out-of the-deep
quam subeant, labique prius quam in arte laborent.
than they-enter, and-to-slip before than in art they-labor.
Qua rationis ope sibi forma triangula formam
By-what of-reason help for-itself a-form triangular a-form
repperit aequalem, cur linea partibus aequis
found equal, why a-line in-parts equal
scinditur, aut simili distinguitur angulus arte,
is-cut, or with-like is-distinguished angle art,
inque duos unum divisio dividit una.
and-into two one division divides one.

VII · THE THIRD WHEEL

Geometry, more heroine than maiden, sets aside her rod and forges the third wheel from lead, matching the first two. On it appear the masters who measure the world: Thales, who crosses the globe without moving, and Euclid, who binds the parts of the art in a just order.

Hac igitur veste virgo nitet, immo virago
In-this therefore garment the-maiden shines, nay heroine
glossat in hac mentem, virgae dans otia, fabrum
glosses in this the-mind, to-the-rod giving leisures, the-smith
induit, et sparsam mentem componit in unum.
puts-on, and the-scattered mind composes into one.
Mente, manu, studiis, invadit, corrigit ipsam
With-mind, with-hand, with-studies, she-invades, corrects the-very
materiam plumbi, quam crebro malleus urget.
matter of-lead, which often the-hammer urges.

Imprimit ad placitum formam, vetus exit, et intus
She-impresses at pleasure a-form, the-old goes-out, and within
forma recens plumbi veteres excusat abusus.
the-form fresh of-the-lead the-old excuses abuses.
Nascitur ex plumbo rota tertia, nata priores
Is-born from lead the-wheel third, born the-former
reddit, et in vultu formam capit illa priorum.
renders, and in face the-form takes she of-the-former.
Illic artifices pictoris littera clamat,
There the-artificers of-the-painter the-letter proclaims,
qui rerum tractus, mensuras, pondera, fines,
who of-things the-tracts, measures, weights, limits,
limite sub certo claudentes aera, coelum,
boundary under fixed closing the-air, heaven,
astra, fretum, terras, simili ratione tuentur.
the-stars, the-strait, the-lands, with-like reason guard.
Hic geometra Thales sine motu praeterit orbem
Here the-geometer Thales without motion passes the-globe
aerii tractus, sine pennis transvolat aequor,
of-the-airy tract, without wings flies-across the-sea,
Oceani spatium sine remige transit, in astra
of-Ocean the-space without oarsman crosses, into the-stars
absque gradu graditur, sine tactu tangit Olympum.
without step steps, without touch touches Olympus.
In serie praecepta ligans artemque retexens
In series the-precepts binding and-the-art reweaving
Euclides, partes artis locat ordine justo;
Euclid, the-parts of-the-art places in-order just;

quas veluti quodam rationis fune ligatas
which as-if with-a-certain of-reason rope bound
nectit, ut ex una reliquas exire putares.
he-knots, that from one the-rest to-go-out you-would-think.

BOOK IV

I · ASTRONOMY

The last maiden, Astronomy, gazes at the stars, a sphere in her hand and her robe ablaze with gems. Her robe teaches the celestial sphere, the zones, the colures, the zodiac, the motions of the planets, and the risings of the signs. She forges the fourth wheel from gold, on which Albumasar and Atlas appear; Concord then joins all the parts, and the chariot stands complete.

Ultima subsequitur virgo, quae prima decore,
The-last follows the-maiden, who first in-comeliness,
cultu prima, gerit primam sub pectore mentem,
in-cultivation first, bears a-first under the-breast mind,
non morbo, non tristitia, non mente magistra
not with-disease, not with-sadness, not with-mind mistress
degenerat, caput in terram; sed vultus in astris
degenerates, the-head into the-earth; but the-face among the-stars
haeret, et arcanum coeli causasque fugaces
clings, and the-secret of-heaven and-the-causes fleeting
venatur visus, mentisque praeambulus, illi
hunts the-sight, and-of-the-mind going-before, to-it
nuntiat, et crebro mentem docet assecla tantis.
announces, and often the-mind teaches the-attendant to-so-great.

Ori fulgor adest, qui tanto fulgure nostrum
To-the-mouth a-brightness is-present, which with-so-great lightning our
verberat intuitum, dum visus fulgur adultum
lashes gaze, while the-sight the-lightning grown
devitans, oculi tunicas exire veretur.
avoiding, of-the-eye the-tunics to-go-out fears.
Implet sphaera manum: sphaerae tamen umbra videri
Fills a-sphere the-hand: of-a-sphere yet the-shadow to-seem
haec melius posset, quae solam suscipit umbram,
this better could, which sole takes-up the-shadow,
nec proprium sphaerae retinens consurgit in altum,
nor its-own of-a-sphere keeping rises into the-height,
sed jacet in plano nullo promota tumore.
but lies on the-plane by-no advanced swelling.
Vestis inardescit gemmis, auroque superbit,
The-garment glows with-gems, and-with-gold is-proud,
et splendore suo stellas aequare videtur.
and with-splendor its-own the-stars to-equal seems.
Hic viget, hic loquitur, hic instruit, hic docet, immo
Here flourishes, here speaks, here instructs, here teaches, nay
dat praecepta suis picturae dote facultas,
gives precepts to-its-own of-the-painting by-the-dowry the-faculty,
quae docet astrorum leges, loca, tempora, motus,
which teaches of-the-stars the-laws, places, times, motions,
signa, potestates, discursus, nomina, causas.
signs, powers, courses, names, causes.

Hic legitur quae sit coelestis sphaera, quis axis
Here is-read what is the-heavenly sphere, what axis
in partes sphaeram distinguat, quis polus axem
into parts the-sphere distinguishes, what pole the-axis
terminet, aut sursum tendens aut mersus in imo.
ends, either upward tending or plunged in the-lowest.
Cur mundi sit forma teres, mundusque ligetur
Why of-the-world is the-form round, and-the-world is-bound
quinque parallelis cinctus, zonisve quibusdam
by-five parallels girded, or-by-zones certain
sectus, in extremis rigeat, medio tenus aestu
cut, at the-extremes stiffens, in-the-middle as-far with-heat
torreat, atque duas laterales temperet, harum
scorches, and two lateral tempers, of-these
excessu duplici castigans frigore flammam.
by-the-excess double chastening with-cold the-flame.
Cur decurtatus concludat utrumque colurum
Why curtailed closes each colure
circulus, et neuter ad puncta priora redire
the-circle, and neither to points former to-return
possit, sed nomen abscissio donet utrique.
can, but the-name the-cutting gives to-each.
Cur obliqua means declivi limite, ducta
Why obliquely going on-a-sloping boundary, drawn
linea signiferi duodeno sidere coelum
the-line of-the-zodiac with-twelvefold constellation heaven
pingat, et hospitium peregrino grata planetae
paints, and a-lodging to-the-wandering pleasing planet
donet, et ipsius proprium communicet illi.
gives, and of-itself its-own shares with-it.

Qua ratione meant stellae, qua lege planeta
By-what reason go the-stars, by-what law the-planet
directum metitur iter, qua lege retrorsum
direct measures journey, by-what law backward
aufugit, aut certa fixus statione moratur.
flees, or at-fixed fixed station lingers.
Qua ratione meant obliquo signa meatu,
By-what reason go oblique the-signs course,
cur signum proprios directius exit in ortus
why a-sign its-own more-directly goes-out into risings
opposito sumens nascendi tempora, tempus
from-the-opposite taking of-being-born the-times, the-time
perdit in occasu quod plus expendit in ortu.
loses in setting which more it-spends in rising.
Quis lunae motus, quae solis sphaera, quis orbis
What of-the-moon the-motion, what of-the-sun the-sphere, what the-orbit
Mercurii, Veneris quae semita, quae via Martis,
of-Mercury, of-Venus what the-path, what the-way of-Mars,
quae mora Saturnum retinet, quo limite currit
what delay Saturn holds, by-what boundary runs
stella Jovis, motusque vagos quis circulus aequat.
the-star of-Jove, and-the-motions wandering what circle equals.
Quis sursum tendens egressa cuspide terram
What upward tending with-gone-out point the-earth
exit, et in terra nescit defigere centrum.
leaves, and in the-earth knows-not to-fix the-center.
Ergo puella gerens tanti sollemnia cultus,
Therefore the-girl bearing of-so-great the-solemnities cultivation,

non animum sepelit, non pigra per otia sese
not the-mind buries, not sluggish through leisures herself
distrahit, aut animi vires effeminat, immo
distracts, or of-the-mind the-strengths effeminates, nay
exercet studiis totam cum corpore mentem.
exercises in-studies the-whole with the-body mind.
Exit sphaera manum, quoniam manus ipsa vocatur
Goes-out the-sphere from-the-hand, since the-hand itself is-called
ad nova, quae cudens fabri sibi vendicat artem.
to new-things, which forging of-the-smith for-itself claims the-art.
Dum manus excudit aurum, massamque figurat,
While the-hand forges gold, and-the-mass figures,
nascitur ex auro rota quarta, decoris honore
is-born from gold the-wheel fourth, of-comeliness with-the-honor
haec comites vincens primas facit esse secundas.
this the-companions conquering the-first makes to-be second.
Illi scripturae facies applaudit, et illos
To-those of-the-writing the-face applauds, and those
colligit in scripto, qui ducti remige mentis
gathers in the-writing, who led by-the-oarsman of-the-mind
in superas abiere domos, secretaque coeli
into the-upper went-away houses, and-the-secrets of-heaven
scrutati meruere sibi deitatis honorem.
having-searched deserved for-themselves of-deity the-honor.

Illic astra, polos, coelum, septemque planetas
There the-stars, the-poles, heaven, and-the-seven planets
consulit Albumasar, terrisque reportat eorum
consults Albumasar, and-to-the-lands brings-back their
consilium, terras armans, firmansque caduca
counsel, the-lands arming, and-firming perishable-things
contra coelestes iras superumque furorem.
against the-heavenly angers and-of-the-gods the-fury.
Astraque sustentat, dum sustentatur ab astris
And-the-stars sustains, while he-is-sustained by the-stars
Athlantis virtus, coeli sine pondere pondus
of-Atlas the-virtue, of-heaven without weight the-weight
gestat, fert coelum dum fertur, dumque ferendo
carries, bears heaven while he-is-borne, and-while by-bearing
sideribus cedit, cedenti sidera cedunt.
to-the-stars yields, to-the-yielding-one the-stars yield.
Has igitur currus partes ut norma requirit,
These therefore of-the-chariot the-parts as the-norm requires,
ordo petit, poscit ratio, Prudentia dictat,
order seeks, demands reason, Prudence dictates,
cudit et excudit, facit, immo perficit, ornat,
forges and forges-out, makes, nay perfects, adorns,
exornatque simul lima meliore sororum
and-adorns together with-file better of-the-sisters
praetaxata cohors, nullumque reliquit in illis
the-aforementioned band, and-nothing left in them
enormis formae vultum, maculaeve querelam;
of-misshapen form the-face, or-of-stain the-complaint;

apponensque manum supremam, fine beato
and-applying the-hand last, with-end blessed
concludens operam, sparsas Concordia partes
concluding the-work, the-scattered Concord parts
ordine, lege, loco, confoederat, unit, adaequat.
by-order, by-law, by-place, federates, unites, equalizes.
Ergo junctura, clavis, gumphisque ligatae
Therefore by-joining, with-nails, and-bolts bound
effigiunt currum partes, qui luce decoris 80
fashion the-chariot the-parts, which with-the-light of-comeliness
praeradians facie propria demonstrat in ipso
radiating with-face its-own shows in it
divinam sudasse manum, superumque Minervam.
divine to-have-sweated a-hand, and-of-the-gods Minerva.

Reason brings five horses, reared by Nature's grace, and yokes them in concord. The first, figuring sight, the fairest and swiftest, outruns the wind and leaves no trace on the ground; a son of the sun's horse Pyrois, he was Jove's gift to Nature. The second, figuring hearing, lesser in beauty but swifter than all but the first, neighs and is hung with bells; he is the son of Eous.

Tunc Ratio, monitu Naturae docta docentis,
Then Reason, by-the-warning of-Nature taught of-the-one-teaching,
quinque sibi praesentat equos, quos foederat illa
five to-herself presents horses, which federates she
foedere complacito, concordi pace, fideli
with-treaty well-pleasing, with-concordant peace, faithful
connexu, cogitque jugo servire, jugales
with-bond, and-compels to-the-yoke to-serve, as-yoke-fellows
indomitos, primis quos enutrivit ab annis
untamed, the-first whom nourished from years
gratia naturae, quae sic instruxit equinos
the-grace of-nature, which so instructed horse
mores, his animi quaedam vestigia donans,
manners, to-these of-the-mind certain traces giving,
ut quamvis bruti, tamen hi venerantur alumnam.
that although brutes, yet these revere the-nursling.
Insuper in quantum patitur natura jugalis,
Moreover in so-much-as allows the-nature of-a-yoke-beast,
horum quisque suae naturae munera jactat.
of-these each of-its nature the-gifts boasts.

Nil cultus, formaeque nihil peregrinat ab illis,
Nothing of-cultivation, and-of-form nothing wanders from them,
quod plene possit speciem cumulare jugalis.
which fully can the-appearance to-heap of-a-yoke-beast.
Primus equus cultu, forma, cursuque sodales
The-first horse in-cultivation, in-the-form, and-in-course the-fellows
praevenit, et reliquos proprio submittit honori;
outstrips, and the-rest to-its-own submits honor;
cultus, forma, color, species, audacia, cursus
cultivation, form, color, appearance, daring, course
ditat eum, nec in his patitur sibi damna, quod illum
enrich him, nor in these suffers for-itself losses, for him
respersus candore color subrufus inaurat.
sprinkled with-whiteness a-color reddish gilds.
Non meat, immo volat, nec enim discrimine passus
Not he-goes, nay he-flies, nor for by-the-distinction of-step
inscribit terram, nec gramen curvat eundo;
inscribes the-earth, nor the-grass bends in-going;
sed celeri cursu terram delibat euntis
but with-swift course the-earth sips of-the-going
passus, et in terra vestigia nulla relinquit;
the-step, and on the-earth traces no leaves;
sed levis aura suos stupet invenisse meatus,
but the-light breeze its is-stunned to-have-found courses,
miraturque suum Boreas torpescere cursum.
and-wonders its-own Boreas to-grow-numb course.
Aura cadit, lentescit avis, volucrisque sagittae
The-breeze falls, slows the-bird, and-of-the-flying arrow
cursus hebet lente, lentescunt omnia cursu.
the-course is-dull slowly, slow all-things in-course.

Anticipat monitum calcaris, sponte meatum
He-anticipates the-warning of-the-spur, of-his-own-accord the-going
aggreditur, facilique tamen frenatur habena.
undertakes, and-with-easy yet is-curbed rein.
Praeterea dotes nativas aggerit ipsa
Moreover dowries native heaps the-very
nobilitas generis, Pyroum namque parentem
nobility of-race, Pyrois for as-parent
jactat, et in speculo prolis pater ipse resultat.
he-boasts, and in the-mirror of-the-offspring the-father himself is-reflected.
Hunc dedit in munus Jovialis gratia matri
This-one gave as a-gift the-Jovial grace to-the-mother
naturae, cujus grates dantisque favorem
nature, of-whom the-thanks and-of-the-giver the-favor
accumulat doni meritum, quo munere majus
heaps of-the-gift the-merit, than-which gift greater
nil potuit tantus tantae conferre parenti.
nothing could so-great to-so-great confer parent.
His igitur, velut ipsius natura requirit,
In-these therefore, as of-it the-nature requires,
nobilitatur equi species, infraque secundus
is-ennobled of-the-horse the-appearance, and-below second
pollet equus, minor in specie, cultuque minori
prevails a-horse, lesser in appearance, and-cultivation lesser
cultus et inferior, cursuque remissior illo.
cultivation and lower, and-in-course more-slack than-that.
Et quamvis minor a primo, formaque secundus,
And although lesser from the-first, and-in-form second,

est tamen in reliquis major, primusque decoris
he-is yet in the-rest greater, and-first of-comeliness
munere, sed reliquos superans superatur ab uno,
in-gift, but the-rest surpassing is-surpassed by one,
et si non aequo passu contendere primo
and if not with-equal step to-vie with-the-first
possit equo, non aura tamen fugitiva secundum
can horse, not the-breeze yet fleeting the-second
praevenit, immo pari cursu contendit eidem.
outstrips, nay with-equal course vies with-the-same.
Se varians nullo praescribitur ille colore,
Himself varying by-no is-prescribed he color,
sed vultum proprii mentitur saepe coloris.
but the-face of-his-own feigns often color.
Intonat ille fremens, hinnitibus aera crebris
Thunders he roaring, with-neighings the-air frequent
verberat, et tenuem sine vulnere vulnerat auram.
lashes, and the-thin without wound wounds breeze.
A collo suspensa sonos crepitacula dulces
From the-neck hung sounds rattles sweet
reddunt, et multo perfundunt aera cantu.
render, and with-much drench the-air song.
In vultu gerit ille patrem, dum reddit Eoum
In face bears he the-father, while he-renders Eous
gestibus, huncque suum forma probat esse parentem.
in-gestures, and-this-one his by-form proves to-be parent.

Muneribus praelarga suis hoc munere vivo
In-gifts very-lavish her by-this gift living
naturae cumulavit opes, meruitque favorem
of-nature heaped the-riches, and-deserved the-favor
numinis, et proprium dono descripsit amorem.
of-the-divinity, and her-own by-the-gift described love.

III · THE OTHER THREE HORSES

The third horse, figuring smell, is fragrant with flowers, born of a mare impregnated by Zephyr. The fourth, figuring taste, gray and fond of drinking, is sired by Triton's horse and given by Triton; he serves the others like a slave. The fifth, figuring touch, barely seems a horse beside them, dark and low-headed, but is not without his gifts, born of Aethon and given by Ops.

Tertius a tanta speciei luce parumper
The-third from so-great of-appearance the-light a-little
obliquatur equus; nec enim sibi dona priorum
is-slanted horse; nor for for-himself the-gifts of-the-former
vendicat, immo minus retinens suspirat ad illos.
claims, nay less keeping sighs toward them.
Et quamvis hujus species tenebrescat eorum
And although his appearance grow-dark of-them
respectu, tamen ad reliquos collata nitorem
in-respect, yet to the-rest compared gleam
exerit, et proprio non est fraudata decore;
puts-forth, and of-his-own not is defrauded comeliness;

et quamvis agili cursu vincatur ab illis
and although in-agile course he-be-conquered by those
de quibus exivit sermo, tamen ipse triumphans
of whom has-gone-out the-speech, yet he triumphing
in reliquis victor gaudet, reliquosque volatu
in the-rest victor rejoices, and-the-rest in-flight
vincit, et in proprio motu concludit eosdem.
conquers, and in his-own motion encloses the-same.
Subtilis respergit eum mixtura coloris,
A-subtle sprinkles him mixture of-color,
sed fugiens oculos visum color ille recusat.
but fleeing the-eyes the-sight color that refuses.
Conserti floris series quasi veste decenti
Of-joined flower the-series as-if with-a-garment becoming
induit hunc, et ei proprios inspirat odores.
clothes him, and on-him its-own breathes scents.
Flos violae perfundit eum, rosa debriat auras
The-flower of-the-violet drenches him, the-rose inebriates the-breezes
affines, narisque thymi satiatur odore.
neighboring, and-the-nostril of-thyme is-sated with-the-scent.
Nescia nativi coitus equa, flamine solo
Ignorant of-native coupling a-mare, by-the-breath alone
edidit hunc, ignara maris, contenta mariti
bore him, ignorant of-the-male, content of-the-husband
aeris afflatu, Zephyro gravidata marito.
of-the-air by-the-blowing, by-Zephyr made-pregnant as-husband.
Hoc dono Zephyrus Naturae matris amorem
By-this gift Zephyr of-Nature of-the-mother the-love
mercatus, proprium vectigal solvit eidem.
having-bought, his-own toll pays to-the-same.

Degenerat, polletque minus, lentescit abunde
Degenerates, and-prevails less, slows abundantly
quartus equus, formaque jacet, cursuque tepescit
the-fourth horse, and-in-form lies, and-in-course grows-lukewarm
praedictis famulans, illos quasi pronus adorat,
to-the-aforesaid serving, them as-if prone adores,
ancillatur eis, nec se negat esse clientem
he-serves-as-handmaid to-them, nor himself denies to-be client
horum, sed tanquam dominis ut verna ministrat.
of-these, but as-if to-masters as a-home-born-slave ministers.
Non tamen omnino naturam sentit avaram,
Not yet altogether nature he-feels avaricious,
immo et dote sua qua se tueatur abundat,
nay also with-dowry his-own with-which himself he-may-guard abounds,
in nullo patiens eclipsin muneris hujus,
in nothing suffering eclipse of-gift this,
quo de more solet Natura beare jugalem.
with-which by custom is-wont Nature to-bless the-yoke-beast.
Non violae marcent, quamvis rosa floris honore
Not violets wither, although the-rose of-flower with-the-honor
splendeat, aut cultus componat lilia candor.
shine, or of-cultivation compose lilies the-whiteness.
Non omnis delirus erit, cui sensus Ulixis
Not every-one crazed will-be, to-whom the-sense of-Ulysses
deficit, aut mutus quem nescit musa Maronis.
fails, or dumb whom knows-not the-muse of-Maro.
Non nitor argenti livet, si fulgurat aurum;
Not the-gleam of-silver is-livid, if flashes gold;

non minus arma rapit Hector, si plenior Ajax
not less arms seizes Hector, if fuller Ajax
fulminat; a simili non omnis gloria quarto
thunders; in like-manner not all glory from-the-fourth
absentatur equo, quamvis gradus ille negetur
is-absent horse, although degree that be-denied
emphaticae laudis, in qua Natura priores
of-emphatic praise, in which Nature the-former
sistit equos, non iste tamen dejectus ab omni
stops horses, not he yet cast-down from every
munere Naturae queritur, sed gaudet in illa
gift of-Nature complains, but rejoices in that
fortuna, qua dives eam Natura beavit.
fortune, with-which rich her Nature blessed.
Glaucus ei color arridet, respergit eumdem
Gray on-him the-color smiles, sprinkles the-same
imber, et irriguo ros compluit imbre jugalem.
a-shower, and with-watering the-dew rains-on shower the-yoke-beast.
Hoc speciale sibi retinet, propriumque reservat,
This as-special for-himself he-keeps, and-his-own reserves,
quod celer ad potum non obliviscitur escam.
that swift to drink not he-forgets food.
Potibus indulget, pro cunctis solus ad esum
In-drinks he-indulges, for all alone to eating
currit, et in potu defectus supplet equorum.
runs, and in drink the-failings supplies of-the-horses.
Hunc genuit Tritonis equus; jurisque paterni
Him begot of-Triton the-horse; and-of-right paternal
haeredem statuens, sese describit in illo.
as-heir establishing, himself describes in him.

Naturae Triton dans intersigna favoris,
to-Nature Triton giving tokens of-favor,
contulit hoc munus, donans cum munere mentem.
conferred this gift, giving with the-gift the-mind.
Vix speciem defendet equi, formamque tenebit
Scarcely the-appearance will-defend of-a-horse, and-the-form will-hold
quintus equus, si quis temptet conferre priores
the-fifth horse, if anyone try to-compare the-former
isti, nam deponet equum, larvaque jugalis
to-this, for he-will-lay-down the-horse, and-with-the-mask of-a-yoke-beast
vestitus sapiet asinum, dejectus eadem
clothed will-savor the-ass, cast-down by-the-same
segnitie, plene mores exutus equinos.
sloth, fully the-manners stripped of-horse.
Si tamen ad reliquos collatio nulla redundet
If yet to the-rest comparison no overflow
hujus equi, sed eum proprio scrutemur in esse,
of-this horse, but him his-own let-us-search in being,
non erit a propriis exclusus dotibus ejus
not will-be from his-own excluded dowries his
cultus, et in nullo formae patietur abusum.
cultivation, and in nothing of-form will-suffer abuse.
Quintus equus quartum redolet, partimque figurat;
The-fifth horse the-fourth smells-of, and-in-part figures;
sed tamen in modico quintus demittitur, in quo
but yet in a-little the-fifth is-lowered, in which
parcius arrisit praedicto forma jugali,
more-sparingly smiled on-the-aforesaid form yoke-beast,
qui minus in terram sese demittit eundo.
who less to the-earth himself lowers in-going.

Nec satis ad plenum caput erigit, immo caduco
Nor enough to the-full the-head raises, nay with-drooping
declinans vultu visus descendit in imum.
declining face the-sight descends into the-lowest.
Vestit eum color obscurus, quem possidet ipsa
Clothes him a-color dark, which possesses itself
nigredo, nullum secum passura colorem.
blackness, none with-itself about-to-suffer color.
Nec plebeia jacet generis fortuna, sed Aethon
Nor plebeian lies of-race the-fortune, but Aethon
hunc genuit, qui solis equos se gaudet habere
this-one begot, who of-the-sun the-horses himself rejoices to-have
fratres, et fratrum sese defendit honore.
as-brothers, and of-the-brothers himself defends with-the-honor.
Ops, superum genitrix, in signum foederis isto
Ops, of-the-gods the-mother, in sign of-the-treaty with-this
naturam donavit equo, quo nodus amoris
nature bestowed horse, by-which the-knot of-love
firmior effectus illarum vota ligavit.
firmer made of-them the-vows bound.

Reason yokes and tames the horses, especially the first. The court sees Prudence off with kisses and prayers; she mounts the chariot, Reason drives, and they rise through the air. Prudence studies the air's secrets: how clouds form, why fire in a cloud breeds thunderbolts, the winds' origins, the south wind's rain, and the flight of birds.

Praedictos Ratio, propria Ratione magistra,
The-aforesaid Reason, with-her-own Reason as-mistress,
sub juga cogit equos, temoni foederat, urget
under the-yokes compels horses, to-the-pole federates, urges
effrenes, ligat indomitos, frenatque vagantes.
the-unbridled, binds the-untamed, and-reins the-wandering.
Primum sternit equum, stratum conscendit, habenis
The-first she-saddles horse, saddled she-mounts, with-the-reins
corrigat excursus, cum virga visitat, instat
that-she-may-correct the-sallies, with the-rod visits, presses
verbere, voce, minis, illum vix illa quietum
with-lash, with-voice, with-threats, him scarcely she quiet
reddit, sed tandem superatus vincitur; illi
renders, but at-last overcome he-is-conquered; to-her
paret, et ad nutum rationis fessus anhelat.
obeys, and at the-nod of-reason weary pants.
Sic primum componit equos auriga Sophiae,
Thus first composes the-horses the-charioteer of-Wisdom,
ne si quadrigam Phronesis conscendat, eisdem
lest if the-team-of-four Phronesis mount, with-the-same
indomitis, spatiuntur equi, normamque relinquunt,
untamed, wander the-horses, and-the-norm leave,

devia sectentur, laxent juga, vincula solvant;
devious-things follow, loosen the-yokes, the-chains loose;
cuncta fluant, nutet currus, compago vacillet,
all-things flow, totter the-chariot, the-joining waver,
singula solvantur, laxetur nexus, habenae
single-things be-loosed, be-slackened the-bond, the-reins
depereant, et tota labet substantia currus.
perish, and the-whole slip the-substance of-the-chariot.
Postquam compositus ordo per singula currens
After composed the-order through single-things running
singula composuit, Phronesis conscendere currum
single-things composed, Phronesis to-mount the-chariot
disponens talem sese componit in usum.
disposing such herself composes for the-use.
Assidet, applaudit, congaudet, complacet illi
Sits-by, applauds, rejoices-with, is-pleasing to-her
curia tota simul, multoque favore recessum
the-court whole together, and-with-much favor the-departure
virginis exhilarat, reditus felicius omen
of-the-maiden gladdens, of-the-return more-happy the-omen
orat, et eventus reditu meliore serenos.
prays, and outcomes with-return better serene.
Oscula multiplicat repetens, et in ore sigillum
Kisses she-multiplies repeating, and on the-mouth a-seal
imprimit expresso, complexu brachia nectens,
impresses with-expressed, embrace the-arms knotting,
colla ligans, animoque simul cum voce salutans
the-neck binding, and-with-mind together with voice greeting
illam, congeminans iterat repetitque salutem.
her, redoubling repeats and-repeats the-greeting.

Tunc monitu Rationis adest Prudentia, currum
Then by-the-warning of-Reason is-present Prudence, the-chariot
conscendit, currusque decor cumulatus abundat
mounts, and-of-the-chariot the-comeliness heaped abounds
plenius, et roseo flammatur sidere vultus.
more-fully, and with-rosy is-inflamed star the-face.
Instat equis Ratio, virga dictante, jugales
Presses the-horses Reason, with-the-rod dictating, the-yoke-beasts
aggrediuntur iter, currus subtollitur, exit
undertake the-journey, the-chariot is-raised, leaves
terras, et tenuem currens evadit in auram.
the-lands, and the-thin running escapes into breeze.
Aeris ingrediens tractus Prudentia caute
Of-the-air entering the-tract Prudence cautiously
singula disquirit animo, quae vendicat aer
single-things searches in-mind, which claims the-air
ipse sibi, scrutatur eum, penetratque fugacem.
itself for-itself, searches it, and-penetrates the-fleeting.
Inquirit quae materies, quae nubis origo;
She-inquires what the-matter, what of-the-cloud the-origin;
quomodo terra madens proprio sudore resudat
how the-earth wet with-its-own sweat sweats-out
in nubes, coeloque suos componit amictus.
into clouds, and-for-heaven its composes cloaks.

Cur Phoebus sitiens aestuque caloris anhelus
Why Phoebus thirsting and-with-the-heat of-warmth panting
haurit ab Oceano potus, sua pocula vertit
drinks from Ocean drinks, his cups turns
in nubes, crasso suspendit in aere nimbi
into clouds, thick hangs in the-air of-the-raincloud
nubilia vasa, scyphos imbris, pluviaeque lagenas.
cloudy vessels, cups of-the-shower, and-of-the-rain flagons.
Qualiter ignis hebet moriens in nube, paritque
How fire is-dull dying in the-cloud, and-bears
fulmina, dum moritur; sic morte nocivior instat
thunderbolts, while it-dies; thus in-death more-harmful it-presses
quam vita, vivusque nequit quod mortuus infert.
than in-life, and-living cannot what dead it-brings.
Unde trahunt ortum venti, quae semina rerum
Whence draw origin the-winds, what seeds of-things
inspirent motum ventis, causasque movendi.
breathe motion into-the-winds, and-the-causes of-moving.
Cur Auster pluvias pluviae pincerna propinat
Why Auster rains of-the-rain the-cupbearer offers
terris, et plene largitur pocula mundo.
to-the-lands, and fully bestows cups on-the-world.
Qualiter austrinos Boreae sitis ebibit imbres,
How the-southern of-Boreas the-thirst drinks-up showers,
emundatque vias pluviis quasi scopa viarum.
and-cleans the-ways of-rains as-if the-broom of-the-ways.
Qualiter agricola Zephyrus sine vomere terras
How as-a-farmer Zephyr without plowshare the-lands
excolit, et florum segetes extollit in hortis.
cultivates, and of-flowers the-crops raises in gardens.

Cur volucris celeri pennarum remige tuta,
Why the-bird by-swift of-feathers oarage safe,
plumas in remos, alas in carbasa fingens,
plumes into oars, wings into sails fashioning,
transmeat aerium pelagus quasi navis imago,
crosses the-airy sea as-if of-a-ship the-image,
et sine naufragio talem pertransit abyssum,
and without shipwreck such crosses abyss,
tuta, nec in tali pelago timet illa Charybdim.
safe, nor in such sea fears she Charybdis.

V · THE DEMONS OF THE AIR

Higher in the air Prudence sees the demons, its citizens, for whom the air is a prison, who infect mankind with envy and delude men with phantoms. These were once gods in light, cast down by pride. The poet laments their fall and condemns pride, the door of sin, which rises only to fall.

Aeris occultos aditus, secreta, latebras
Of-the-air the-hidden approaches, the-secrets, the-hiding-places
altius inquirit Phronesis, sensuque profundo
more-deeply inquires Phronesis, and-with-sense deep
vestigans, videt intuitu meliore vagantes
tracking, sees with-gaze better wandering
aerios cives, quibus aer carcer, abyssus,
the-airy citizens, for-whom the-air prison, abyss,
poena, dolor risus, mors vivere, culpa triumphus;
penalty, pain laughter, death to-live, fault triumph;

quorum mens humili livoris laesa veneno
whose mind by-the-humble of-spite hurt poison
in genus humanum virus transfundit, ut ipsum
into the-race human the-venom pours, that it
consimili sanie morboque laboret eodem.
with-like gore and-disease may-labor with-the-same.
Hi sunt qui semper in nos armantur, inermes
These are who always against us are-armed, unarmed
dejiciunt, vincunt armatos, rarius ipsi
cast-down, conquer armed, more-rarely they
cedunt, sed victi nequeunt iterare duellum.
yield, but conquered cannot to-repeat the-duel.
Qui velut aerio vestiti corpore, nostram
Who as-if with-airy clothed body, our
mentiti speciem, multo phantasmate brutos
having-feigned appearance, with-much phantasm brute
deludunt homines, falsi verique sophistae.
delude men, of-the-false and-of-the-true sophists.
In tenebris lucem simulant, in lite quietem,
In darkness light they-feign, in strife rest,
abscondunt sub pace dolos, in felle figurant
they-hide under peace tricks, in gall figure
dulcia, sub specie recti vitiata propinant.
sweet-things, under the-appearance of-the-right vitiated they-offer.

Hos Deus esse deos fecit, quos lumine vero
These God to-be gods made, whom with-light true
vera dies perfudit, quos ab origine prima
true day drenched, whom from origin first
vestivit deitatis honor, qui luce relicta
clothed of-deity the-honor, who the-light left
in tenebras abiere suas; qui fonte relicto
into darknesses went-away their; who the-fountain left
inferni petiere lacus; qui veste decoris
of-hell sought the-lakes; who of-the-garment of-comeliness
exuti, vestem gemitus saccumque doloris
stripped, the-garment of-groaning and-the-sackcloth of-grief
injecere sibi; qui, majestate superna
threw-on themselves; who, from-majesty supernal
dejecti, sine fine sibi meruere ruinam.
cast-down, without end for-themselves deserved ruin.
O gravis eventus, casus miser, unica pestis!
O heavy outcome, fall wretched, single plague!
Jam servit qui liber erat, mendicat abundans
Now serves who free was, begs the-abounding
qui fuit, exilium patitur qui primus in aula
who was, exile suffers who first in the-hall
regnabat, patitur poenas a rege secundus.
reigned, suffers penalties from the-king second.
Hoc casu fit gemma lutum, fit purpura saccus,
By-this fall becomes the-gem mud, becomes purple sackcloth,
lux tenebrae, species confusio, gloria casus,
light darkness, beauty confusion, glory fall,
risus tristities, requies labor, alga hyacinthus.
laughter sadness, rest labor, seaweed hyacinth.

Coelestis sic stella cadit, sic Lucifer ortus
Heavenly thus the-star falls, thus Lucifer of-rising
nescius occasu premitur, sic civis Olympi
ignorant by-setting is-pressed, thus the-citizen of-Olympus
exulat ejectus, nec temperat exulis omen.
is-exiled cast-out, nor tempers of-the-exile the-omen.
Spes reditus, spes omnis abest, ceditque timori.
The-hope of-return, hope all is-absent, and-yields to-fear.
O fastus vitanda lues, fugienda Charybdis,
O pride to-be-avoided pestilence, to-be-fled Charybdis,
culpa gravis, morbus communis, publica pestis,
fault heavy, disease common, public plague,
janua peccati, vitiorum mater, origo
door of-sin, of-vices mother, origin
nequitiae, semen odii, venatio pugnae!
of-wickedness, the-seed of-hatred, the-hunting of-fight!
Quae cadit ascendens, elata perit, peritura
Which falls ascending, exalted perishes, about-to-perish
erigitur, promota ruit, ruitura tumescit.
is-raised, promoted collapses, about-to-collapse swells.
Quae se ferre nequit, supra se lata, ruinam
Which itself to-bear cannot, above itself borne, ruin
infra se patitur, nec sese sustinet, immo
below itself suffers, nor itself sustains, nay
mole sua premitur, proprio sub pondere lapsa.
by-mass its-own is-pressed, its-own under weight slipped.

Extra se cogit hominem se quaerere, dum se
Outside himself compels man himself to-seek, while himself
exit homo, factusque sibi contrarius, a se
leaves man, and-made to-himself contrary, from himself
discrepat, oblitusque sui se nescit, et ultra
disagrees, and-forgetful of-himself himself knows-not, and beyond
transgrediens, evadit adhuc, plus esse laborans
transgressing, escapes still, more to-be laboring
quam sit, nec propria contentus origine, sese
than he-is, nor with-his-own content origin, himself
esse cupit major, et se superare laborat,
to-be desires greater, and himself to-surpass labors,
quod petit amittens, perdens quod postulat, optans
what he-seeks losing, losing what he-demands, wishing
quod sibi mentitur, falsum venatur honorem.
what to-himself he-feigns, false hunts honor.
Haec pestis rectum vitiat, deturpat honestum,
This plague the-right vitiates, disfigures the-honest,
fermentat mores, justum fugat, utile perdit.
leavens the-manners, the-just puts-to-flight, the-useful loses.
Haec saliunca rosas, haec nubes nubilat astra
This the-nard roses, this the-cloud clouds the-stars
virtutum, cujus tenebris patiuntur eclipsim.
of-the-virtues, whose by-darknesses they-suffer eclipse.

Luce hac coelestis regni proscriptus ab aula
From-light this of-the-heavenly realm proscribed from the-hall
delictum luit exilio, poenaque reatum
the-fault pays with-exile, and-with-penalty the-guilt
angelus, a propria demissus sede, tumore
the-angel, from his-own sent-down seat, by-swelling
fractus, dejectus fastu, livore solutus.
broken, cast-down by-pride, by-spite loosed.

VI · THE MOON, THE SUN, VENUS, AND MERCURY

Passing into the ether, Prudence hears the music of the spheres, faint at the moon, whose waxing, waning, and spots she studies. At the sun she sees how it rules the planets and passes daily through the ages of man, and hears its sweeter Siren. Then she reaches Venus and Mercury, the sun's companions.

Aeris excurso spatio, quo nubila coeli
Of-the-air run-through the-space, where the-clouds of-heaven
nocte sua texunt tenebras, quo pendula nubes
with-night their weave darknesses, where the-hanging cloud
in se cogit aquas, quo grandinis ingruit imber,
into itself gathers waters, where of-hail rushes the-shower,
quo certant venti, quo fulminis ira tumescit,
where vie the-winds, where of-the-thunderbolt the-anger swells,

aethera transgreditur Phronesis, quo gratia pacis
the-ether crosses Phronesis, where the-grace of-peace
summa viget, quo grata quies, quo gratior aura
highest flourishes, where pleasing rest, where more-pleasing breeze
cuncta fovet, quo cuncta silent, quo purior aether
all-things cherishes, where all-things are-silent, where the-purer ether
ridet, et expellit fletum, quo nubilus aer
laughs, and drives-out weeping, where the-cloudy air
ingemit et totus archano lumine floret.
groans and wholly with-secret light flowers.
Aethereae lucis superatis tractibus illa
Of-the-ethereal light overcome the-tracts she
altius ingreditur spatium, quo splendor et ignis
more-deeply enters the-space, where splendor and fire
jura tenent, lux grata micat, sed conjuga luci
rights hold, light pleasing gleams, but wedded to-light
lucis blanditias retrahit vis ipsa caloris.
of-light the-blandishments draws-back the-force itself of-heat.
Haec rerum novitas, rerum decus, unica rerum
This of-things newness, of-things the-grace, single of-things
forma, decor mundi, visum demulcet euntis
form, comeliness of-the-world, the-sight soothes of-the-going
virginis, et cantus species nova debriat aurem.
maiden, and of-song appearance new inebriates the-ear.
Sed parco tamen auditu sonituque minore
But with-sparing yet hearing and-with-sound lesser
concipit illa sonum, certa tamen imbibit aure.
conceives she the-sound, with-sure yet drinks-in ear.

Qualiter hic sonitus citharae coelestis obesis
How here the-sound of-the-harp heavenly with-gross
vocibus exspirat, ubi lunae sphaera remisso
voices expires, where of-the-moon the-sphere with-slackened
suspirat cantu, rauce sonat, immo sonando
sighs song, hoarsely sounds, nay by-sounding
pene silet, languetque sonans, nervique jacentis
almost is-silent, and-languishes sounding, and-of-the-string lying
inferius gerit illa vicem, chordamque minorem
lower bears she the-place, and-the-chord lesser
reddit, et in cithara sedem vix illa meretur.
renders, and in the-harp a-seat scarcely she deserves.
Hic videt explicito visu Prudentia lunae
Here sees with-unfolded sight Prudence of-the-moon
detrimenta, vices, cursus, momenta, labores;
the-losses, turns, courses, moments, labors;
quomodo junctus ei Phoebus depauperat illam
how joined to-her Phoebus impoverishes her
luce, vel econtra Phoebo furatur honorem
of-light, or on-the-contrary from-Phoebus steals the-honor
luminis, et populos fallaci nocte timere
of-light, and the-peoples in-deceitful night to-fear
cogit, et effigiem noctis sine nocte figurat.
compels, and the-image of-night without night figures.
Humores cur luna parit, cur aequora lunae
Humors why the-moon bears, why the-seas of-the-moon
detrimenta luunt, vel eadem divite gaudent.
the-losses pay, or in-the-same rich rejoice.

Quid notet in luna lunae nota, quidve notando
What marks in the-moon of-the-moon the-mark, or-what by-marking
signet, nec tenuem possit delere lituram
signs, nor the-thin can to-destroy erasure
splendoris cumulus, dum fonti luminis instat
of-splendor the-heap, while on-the-fountain of-light it-presses
parva lues, nec ei dignatur cedere, cum quo
small plague, nor to-it deigns to-yield, with whom
litigat, et radio lucis magna umbra diescit.
it-quarrels, and with-the-ray of-light the-great shadow grows-day.
Altius evadens virgo, conscendit in arcem
More-highly escaping the-maiden, climbs into the-citadel
sol ubi jura tenet, ubi solis cereus ardet,
the-sun where rights holds, where of-the-sun the-taper burns,
scaturit et lucis fons vivus, vena caloris
gushes and of-light the-fountain living, the-vein of-heat
manat, splendorisque novi thesaurus abundat.
flows, and-of-splendor new the-treasure abounds.
Illic virgo videt quae sit via, semita, cursus
There the-maiden sees what is the-way, the-path, the-course
solis, et unde sui sumat fomenta vigoris
of-the-sun, and whence of-its it-takes the-kindlings vigor
aethereae lucis genitor, fons, pastor, origo.
of-ethereal light the-begetter, fountain, shepherd, origin.

Qualiter in stellis regnans, arctansque planetas
How among the-stars reigning, and-constraining the-planets
imperio servire suo, nunc stare meantes
to-the-empire to-serve its-own, now to-stand going
cogit, nunc tumidos sectari devia sola
compels, now swollen to-follow devious-things alone
majestate jubet, nunc libertate meandi
by-majesty bids, now with-the-liberty of-going
concessa motus, reddit sua jura planetis.
granted the-motions, renders their rights to-the-planets.
Qualiter alternans vultus, aetatis in ortu
How alternating the-faces, of-age at rising
fit puer, inque die medio juvenescit adultus,
becomes a-boy, and-in day mid grows-young grown,
mentiturque virum tandem, totusque senescit
and-feigns a-man at-last, and-wholly grows-old
vespere; sic varias species aetatis ad horam
in-the-evening; thus various appearances of-age for an-hour
sol profert, unusque dies complectitur aevum.
the-sun brings-forth, and-one day embraces an-age.
Jam lunae sonitum fastidit virginis auris
Now of-the-moon the-sound disdains of-the-maiden the-ear
quam dulcis, meliorque sonus seducit, inescans
which sweet, and-better sound seduces, enticing
aurem, nec cantus memorem sinit esse prioris.
the-ear, nor of-song mindful allows to-be the-former.
Hunc cantum Syrena parit, quae solis adhaeret
This song a-Siren bears, who of-the-sun clings
motibus, et citharam vocis dulcore fatetur.
to-the-motions, and the-harp of-voice with-the-sweetness confesses.

Vox omnis miratur eam, veneratur adorans,
Voice every wonders-at her, reveres adoring,
totiusque sonus citharae suspirat ad illam.
and-of-the-whole the-sound harp sighs toward her.
Egrediens solis regnum maturat in altum
Going-out-of of-the-sun the-realm hastens into the-height
gressus virgo suos, sed gressum praepedit ipse
steps the-maiden her, but the-step binders itself
limitis anfractus anceps, multaeque viarum
of-the-boundary the-winding doubtful, and-many of-the-ways
ambages, tandem superato calle laboris
the-windings, at-last overcome the-path of-labor
pondere, cautelae studio, regione potitur,
by-the-weight, of-caution by-zeal, the-region she-possesses,
qua Venus et Stilbon complexis nexibus haerent.
where Venus and Stilbon with-embraced bonds cling.
Illic praecursor solis praecoque diei
There the-forerunner of-the-sun and-herald of-day
Lucifer exultat, terris solatia lucis
Lucifer exults, to-the-lands the-solaces of-light
praesignans, ortuque suo praeludit ad ortum
foretokening, and-by-rising his-own preludes to the-rising
solis, et auroram proprio praedicit in ortu.
of-the-sun, and the-dawn its-own foretells in rising.
Gressibus his Stilbon comes indivisus adhaeret,
To-these steps Stilbon companion undivided clings,
tanquam verna sui comitans vestigia solis,
as-if a-home-born-slave of-his accompanying the-footsteps sun,

obnubensque comas radiis solaribus, ignes
and-clouding the-locks with-the-rays solar, the-fires
temperat, et solis obnubilat astra galero.
tempers, and of-the-sun clouds the-stars with-a-hat.
Sphaeraque Luciferi motu levis, ocior aura,
And-the-sphere of-Lucifer in-motion light, swifter than-the-breeze,
motu parturiens sonitum, lascivit acuta
by-motion bringing-forth a-sound, wantons sharp
voce, nec in cithara Veneris plebeia putatur
in-voice, nor in the-harp of-Venus plebeian is-thought
musa, sed auditus assensum jure meretur.
the-muse, but of-the-hearing the-assent by-right deserves.
Voce pari, similique modo, cantuque propinquo
With-voice equal, and-like in-manner, and-with-song near
Mercurii Syrena canit, Venerisque camoenam
of-Mercury the-Siren sings, and-of-Venus the-muse
reddit, et ex aequo sonitu citharizat amico.
renders, and on equal-terms with-sound harps friendly.

VII · MARS AND JUPITER

In Mars' fiery palace Prudence finds only summer's heat; Mars, fruitful in anger, sows war and harms his fellow planets, and his Siren's song is harsh. She passes on to Jupiter's region of eternal spring, whose kindly star brings peace, turns evil omens to good, and sings sweetly.

Progreditur Phronesis, flammata palatia Martis
Advances Phronesis, the-inflamed palaces of-Mars
ingrediens, stupet insultus, irasque caloris,
entering, is-stunned-at the-assaults, and-angers of-heat,

quem parit ille locus, qui totus in igne vaporans
which bears that place, which wholly in fire steaming
nil novit nisi fervores ignisque procellas.
nothing knows except fervors and-of-fire storms.
Non ibi luget hiems, non veris gratia ridet,
Not there mourns winter, not of-spring the-grace laughs,
non tumet autumnus, sed tantum fulminat aestas.
not swells autumn, but only thunders summer.
Imperat hic Mars igne calens, foecundus in ira,
Commands here Mars with-fire hot, fruitful in anger,
bella serens, sitiens lites, nostrique sititor
wars sowing, thirsting-for strifes, and-of-our thirster
sanguinis, excutiens pacem, foedusque rescindens.
blood, shaking-out peace, and-treaty cutting-off.
Qui regni violare fidem, mutare potentes
Who of-the-realm to-violate the-faith, to-change the-powerful
gaudet, flammantis vestitus crine cometae;
rejoices, of-flaming clothed with-the-hair the-comet;
qui parat arma viris, cogit sperare furentes,
who prepares arms for-men, compels to-hope the-raging,
seminat insultus, parit iras, laxat amores.
sows assaults, bears angers, loosens loves.
Quid gerat interius facies docet ipsa, rubore
What he-bears within the-face teaches itself, by-redness
praedicat interni rabiem pestemque furoris.
proclaims of-inner the-rage and-the-plague fury.

Tabe sua vitiat comitem, sociumque planetam
With-wasting his-own vitiates the-companion, and-ally planet
vel saevum saevire magis, vel forte benignum
either the-savage to-rage more, or perchance the-kindly
nequitia docet esse trucem, laeditque veneno.
by-wickedness teaches to-be fierce, and-harms with-poison.
Cujus sphaera ruens, torrentis more, tonando
Whose sphere rushing, of-a-torrent in-the-manner, by-thundering
clamat, et altiloquos resonat clamore boatus.
shouts, and high-speaking resounds with-clamor bellowings.
Altius exclamat reliquis Syrena tonantis
More-highly cries-out than-the-rest the-Siren of-the-thundering
Martis, sed cantus dulcedo remittitur ipsa
Mars, but of-song the-sweetness is-slackened itself
tempestate soni languens, minuitque favorem
by-the-storm of-sound languishing, and-lessens the-favor
asperitas, vocisque rigor, fert damna favori.
the-roughness, and-of-voice the-rigor, brings losses to-favor.
Et jam Lemniacos vomitus ignisque vapores
And now the-Lemnian vomitings and-of-fire the-vapors
virgineus labor evadit, nec flamma viantem
the-virginal labor escapes, nor the-flame the-traveler
contigit, aut ejus ausa est contingere crinem.
touched, or her dared has to-touch hair.
Tunc Jovis innocuos ignes, lucisque serenae
Then of-Jove the-harmless fires, and-of-light serene
laetitiam, risusque poli pertemptat eundo.
the-gladness, and-laughter of-the-pole tries in-going.

Haec regio stellae Jovialis lampade tota
This region of-the-star Jovial with-the-lamp whole
splendet, et aeterno laetatur vere beata.
shines, and in-eternal rejoices spring blessed.
Hic sidus Joviale micat, mundoque salutem
Here the-star Jovial gleams, and-to-the-world health
nuntiat, et Martis iram Martisque furorem
announces, and of-Mars the-anger and-of-Mars the-fury
sistit, et occurrit tranquilla pace furenti.
stops, and meets with-tranquil peace the-raging.
Cui si stella mali praenuntia, praevia casus
To-whom if a-star of-evil forerunner, foregoing of-misfortune
jungitur, ille tamen inimicum sidus amicat,
is-joined, he yet the-hostile star befriends,
alternansque vices in risus tristia, planctum
and-alternating the-turns into laughter sad-things, lament
in plausus, fletusque graves in gaudia mutat.
into applause, and-weepings heavy into joys changes.
Vel si forte Jovi societur stella salutis
Or if perchance to-Jove be-associated a-star of-health
numia, stella Jovis vultu meliore salutem
numia, star of-Jove with-face better health
auget, et eventus melioris duplicat omen,
increases, and of-outcome better doubles the-omen,
foedus amans, pacisque sator, nutritor amoris,
treaty loving, and-of-peace sower, nourisher of-love,
extirpans iras, proscribens bella, furores
uprooting angers, proscribing wars, furies
compescens, delens lites, Martemque refrenans.
restraining, destroying strifes, and-Mars curbing.

Qui motu generans sonitum, non verberat auram
Who by-motion begetting sound, not lashes the-air
obtuso cantu, sed dulcibus allicit aurem
with-blunt song, but with-sweet entices the-ear
cantibus, et dulcem philomelam reddit amoenans
songs, and the-sweet nightingale renders delighting
musa Jovis, tantoque soni laetatur alumno
the-muse of-Jove, and-in-so-great of-sound rejoices nursling
musica, qui propriae thesauros aggerat artis.
music, who of-her-own the-treasures heaps art.

VIII · SATURN

Prudence enters Saturn's frozen house, where winter boils and summer freezes and darkness shines. Saturn crosses his space with slow, miserly motion, stealing spring's joys. Yet his voice surpasses his companions', though grief, tears, discord, and terror reign there.

Ulterius progressa suos Prudentia gressus
Further having-advanced her Prudence steps
dirigit ad superos, superans Jovis atria cursu,
directs to the-gods, overcoming of-Jove the-halls in-course,
Saturnique domos, tractu majore jacentes
and-of-Saturn the-houses, in-tract greater lying
intrat, et algores hiemis brumaeque pruinas
enters, and the-chills of-winter and-of-midwinter the-frosts
horret, et ignavum frigus miratur in aestu.
shudders-at, and slothful cold wonders-at in heat.

Illic fervet hiems, aestas algescit, et aestus
There boils winter, summer grows-cold, and heat
friget, delirat splendor, dum flamma tepescit.
is-cold, raves splendor, while flame grows-lukewarm.
Hic tenebrae lucent, hic lux tenebrescit, et illic
Here darknesses shine, here light grows-dark, and there
nox cum luce viget, et lux cum nocte diescit.
night with light flourishes, and light with night grows-day.
Illic Saturnus spatium percurrit avaro
There Saturn the-space runs-through with-avaricious
motu, progressuque gravi, longaque dieta.
motion, and-progress heavy, and-long day's-journey.
Hic algore suo praedatur gaudia veris,
Here with-chill his-own plunders the-joys of-spring,
furaturque decus pratis, et sidera florum,
and-steals the-grace from-the-meadows, and the-stars of-flowers,
algescitque calens, frigens fervescit, inundat
and-grows-cold hot, cold grows-hot, floods
aridus, obscurus lucet, juvenisque senescit.
dry, dark shines, and-young grows-old.
Nec tamen a cantu sonus ejus degener errat;
Nor yet from song the-sound his degenerate strays;
sed comitum voces vox praevenit hujus adulto
but of-the-companions the-voices the-voice outstrips of-this grown
concentu, quem non cantus obtusio reddit
with-harmony, which not of-song the-bluntness renders
insipidum, cui dat vocis dulcedo saporem.
insipid, to-which gives of-voice the-sweetness flavor.

Hic dolor et gemitus, lacrimae, discordia, terror,
Here grief and groaning, tears, discord, terror,
tristities, pallor, planctus, injuria regnant.
sadness, pallor, lament, injury reign.

BOOK V

I · THE FIXED STARS

Prudence reaches the starry heaven, where shine those whom fame or fable has set among the stars: Hercules, Perseus, Orion, the Archer, the Twins, Aesculapius, and Callisto. The twelve signs of the zodiac outshine the rest. Prudence marvels at the light, whose matter her eye cannot penetrate.

Lucis inoffensae spatium, fontemque nitoris,
Of-light unoffended the-space, and-the-fountain of-gleam,
obtuso cantu, sed dulcibus allicit aurem.
with-blunt song, but with-sweet entices the-ear.
Quo radiant stellae, quo certant fulgure multo
Where radiate the-stars, where vie with-lightning much
astra poli, propriumque diem sine fine pererrant.
the-stars of-the-pole, and-their-own day without end wander-through.
Quo coeli faciem depingunt sidera, virgo
Where of-heaven the-face paint the-stars, the-maiden
exhilarata subit, hausto pro parte laboris
gladdened enters, drunk for her-part of-labor
pondere, laetaturque poli perflata sereno.
the-weight, and-rejoices of-the-pole breathed-through by-the-serene.
In stellis ibi praeradiant, coeloque fruuntur,
In the-stars there radiate, and-heaven enjoy,

quos vel fama bonos facto, vel fabula verbo
whom either fame good in-deed, or fable in-word
effinxit, retinentque sibi sine numine nomen.
fashioned, and-keep for-themselves without divinity the-name.
Hic novus Alcides coelo submittitur, illic
Here a-new Alcides to-heaven is-submitted, there
Perseus ardentis gladio metit ora Medusae;
Perseus of-burning with-the-sword reaps the-face Medusa;
illic ense carens, ensem mentitus Orion
there of-sword lacking, a-sword having-feigned Orion
sub pugnae facie sine bello bella minatur.
under of-fight the-face without war wars threatens.
Haemoniusque senex arcu dictante sagittam
and-the-Haemonian old-man with-the-bow dictating the-arrow
excitat ad motum, nullo tamen illa volatu
rouses to motion, with-no yet it flight
effugit, aut monitus arcus evadit eundo.
escapes, or the-warning of-the-bow evades in-going.
Hic proles Ledaea micat, nec pignus amoris
Here the-offspring of-Leda gleams, nor the-pledge of-love
quem prius in terris gessit, deponit in astris.
which before on the-lands it-bore, lays-down among the-stars.
Vertitur in sidus stellatus sidere famae
Is-turned into a-star starred with-the-star of-fame
hic, cujus dono medicinae stella caducis
this-one, whose by-the-gift of-medicine a-star for-the-perishable
illuxit, contra morbos dans arma salutis.
shone, against diseases giving arms of-health.

Ablatos redimit vultus, et damna pudoris
The-taken-away redeems face, and the-losses of-modesty
Parrhasis, in coelum translata, repensat eidem
the-Parrhasian, into heaven transferred, repays to-the-same
Jupiter ablatum florem, pro flore pudoris
Jupiter the-taken-away flower, for the-flower of-modesty
aeterno largitus ei florere nitore.
eternal having-bestowed on-her to-flower with-gleam.
Praeterea stellis variis inscribitur aula
Moreover with-stars various is-inscribed the-hall
coeli, quas vario titulavit nomine quondam
of-heaven, which with-various titled name once
musa poetarum, veri sub imagine ludens.
the-muse of-the-poets, of-the-true under the-image playing.
Signorum duodena cohors praefulget in astris,
Of-the-signs the-twelvefold cohort shines-forth among the-stars,
excepto fulgore nitens, infraque relinquit
with-exceptional brightness gleaming, and-below leaves
stellarum vulgus, reliquasque supervenit astro.
of-the-stars the-common-run, and-the-rest surpasses in-star.
Hic ardet Cancer, urit Leo, Virgo resultat,
Here burns Cancer, burns Leo, Virgo shines,
aequat Libra diem, crudescit Scorpius, alget
equals Libra the-day, grows-fierce the-Scorpion, grows-cold
Chiron, Capra riget, diffunditur Urna, madescunt
Chiron, the-Goat stiffens, is-poured-out the-Urn, grow-wet
Pisces, exultat Aries, vexilla gerendo
the-Fishes, exults Aries, the-banners by-bearing
veris praeradiat Taurus, Geminique Lacones.
of-spring radiates Taurus, and-the-Twins Laconian.

Hanc coeli speciem Phronesis delibat ocellus,
This of-heaven appearance of-Phronesis sips the-little-eye,
quam penetrare nequit visus, notamque requirit
which to-penetrate cannot the-sight, and-the-known seeks
materiem, tantaeque stupet miracula lucis.
matter, and-at-so-great is-stunned the-marvels of-light.

II · PRUDENCE AT A LOSS

At the edge of the world Prudence stands anxious. The way beyond is untrodden, too bright for eyes, open to few and closed to all but virtue. The horses refuse to go on, Reason cannot turn them upward, and Prudence cannot proceed unless someone guides her.

Postquam coelestes aditus, coelique profundum,
After the-heavenly approaches, and-of-heaven the-depth,
astrorumque vagos redditus emensa reliquit,
and-of-the-stars the-wandering returns having-measured she-left,
inque supercilio mundi stetit, anxia mente
and-on the-brow of-the-world stood, anxious in-mind
fluctuat, in varios motus deducitur, haeret
she-fluctuates, into various motions is-led-down, sticks
mens, animusque fluit, dubitanti mente voluntas
the-mind, and-the-soul flows, with-doubting mind the-will
ipsa, nec in certo defigitur anchora mentis.
itself, nor on the-sure is-fixed the-anchor of-the-mind.
Namque timet, dubitatque, timens ambage locorum
For she-fears, and-doubts, fearing by-the-winding of-the-places
seduci, quos ulterius via porrigit anceps;
to-be-led-astray, which further the-way stretches doubtful;

quae nullos hominum gressus, volucrumque volatus
which no of-men steps, and-of-birds flights
nescit, ab incursu rerum strepituque viantum
knows, from the-onrush of-things and-the-din of-travelers
funditus excipitur nullo vexata tumultu.
utterly is-exempted by-no vexed tumult.
Hic hominis gressus nutans peccaret eundo,
Here of-man the-step tottering would-sin in-going,
ebrius erraret pes ipse, pedisque lucerna
drunk would-stray the-foot itself, and-of-the-foot the-lamp
otia visus hebens ageret, pedibusque negaret
leisures the-sight dull would-keep, and-from-the-feet would-deny
ducatum, lumenque foret sub lumine caecum.
guidance, and-the-light would-be under the-light blind.
Non quod regnet ibi noctis caligo, sed illam
Not that reign there of-night the-murk, but it
emphaticae lucis splendor purgatus inignit.
of-emphatic light the-splendor purged sets-on-fire.
Difficilis conscensus ad hanc, facilisque recessus;
Difficult the-ascent to it, and-easy the-withdrawal;
accessus paucis, casus patet omnibus, in quam
the-access to-few, the-fall lies-open to-all, into which
vix aliquis transire valet, valet omnis ab illa
scarcely anyone to-cross is-able, is-able every-one from it
declinare via, quae paucis pervia, multis
to-turn-aside the-way, which to-few passable, to-many
clauditur, arcta nimis virtuti, larga ruinae.
is-closed, narrow too to-virtue, wide to-ruin.
Non huc nobilitas generis, non gratia formae,
Not hither nobility of-race, not the-grace of-form,

non gazae dejectus amor, non gloria rerum,
not of-treasure the-cast-down love, not the-glory of-things,
non mundanus apex, non virtus corporis, audax
not the-worldly summit, not the-virtue of-the-body, bold
improbitas hominis, praeceps audacia tendit;
the-wickedness of-man, headlong daring tends;
sed solum virtus animi, constantia mentis,
but alone the-virtue of-the-soul, the-constancy of-the-mind,
factaque nobilitas, non nata, sed insita menti,
and-made nobility, not born, but implanted in-the-mind,
interior species, virtutum copia, morum
the-inner appearance, of-virtues the-abundance, of-manners
regula, paupertas mundi, contemptus honoris.
the-rule, poverty of-the-world, the-contempt of-honor.
Difficiles igitur aditus, facilemque ruinam,
The-difficult therefore approaches, and-the-easy ruin,
cum Phronesis videat, magno succenditur aestu
when Phronesis see, with-great she-is-kindled tide
sollicitae mentis, victique labore jugales,
of-anxious mind, and-conquered by-labor the-yoke-beasts,
nec juga ferre velint, nec solvere jura magistro,
nor the-yokes to-bear wish, nor to-pay the-rights to-the-master,
ignarique viae callem mirentur ineptum
and-ignorant of-the-way the-path wonder-at unfit
gressibus, et pedibus gradiendi jura negantem;
for-steps, and for-feet of-stepping the-rights denying;
non Ratio sursum deflectere possit habenas,
not Reason upward to-bend can the-reins,

quas retinent instanter equi, dominaeque repugnant
which hold urgently the-horses, and-to-the-mistress resist
effrenes, ultraque negant servire jubenti.
unbridled, and-further refuse to-serve the-bidder.
Dum mentem Phronesis anceps sententia motus
While the-mind of-Phronesis doubtful the-opinion motions
distrahit in varios, nec praetemptare locorum
distracts into various, nor to-try-beforehand of-the-places
abdita sola potest, nisi quis praemonstret eidem,
the-hidden-things alone can, unless someone show-beforehand to-the-same,
vel conducat eam gressum moderatus euntis.
or lead her the-step moderating of-the-going-one.

A maiden appears at the summit of heaven, her face divine, crowned with twelve stones, a book in her right hand and a scepter in her left. Her robe depicts what words cannot say: God's names, used only by figure; his being without accidents; and the Trinity, the Son begotten of the Father, light from light, and the Spirit, the bond of love between them.

Ecce puella, poli residens in culmine, coelum
Behold a-girl, of-the-pole sitting on the-summit, heaven
despiciens, sursum delegans lumina, quoddam
looking-down, upward sending the-eyes, a-certain
extramundanum toto conamine visus
extramundane with-all effort of-the-sight
vestigans, nil corporeum venata, sed ultra
tracking, nothing bodily having-hunted, but beyond
transcendens incorporei scrutata latentem
transcending of-the-incorporeal having-searched the-hidden
causam, principium rerum finemque requirens
cause, the-beginning of-things and-the-end seeking
visibus offertur Phronesis, visumque nitore
to-the-sight is-offered of-Phronesis, and-the-sight with-the-gleam
luminis offendens, mentem novitate relaxat.
of-light offending, the-mind with-novelty relaxes.

Nec mirum, quoniam tanto fulgore decoris
Nor wonderful, since with-so-great brightness of-comeliness
praeminet, ut stellas praeditet fulgure, lumen
she-stands-out, that the-stars she-endows with-lightning, the-light
lumine multiplicans, et lucem luce, nec ipsi
with-light multiplying, and the-light with-light, nor to-the-very
lumen adoptivum largiri cesset Olympo.
light adoptive to-bestow ceases to-Olympus.
Nil terrestre gerens facie, nil ore caducum
Nothing earthly bearing in-face, nothing in-the-mouth perishable
insinuans, mortale nihil, genitumque puellae
insinuating, mortal nothing, and-born of-the-girl
demonstrat facies, tantum coeleste, quod offert
shows the-face, only the-heavenly, which offers
forma puellaris: hanc argumenta decoris
the-form girlish: her the-arguments of-comeliness
esse deam monstrant: instantia nulla refellunt,
to-be a-goddess show: objections none refute,
quod decor ipse probat, faciesque simillima coelo.
which comeliness itself proves, and-the-face most-like to-heaven.
Inflammat diadema caput, quod lampade multa
Inflames a-diadem the-head, which with-lamp much
gemmarum radians auro flammatur, et extra
of-gems radiating with-gold is-inflamed, and outside
scintillans lapidum duodeno sidere fulget.
sparkling of-stones with-twelvefold star shines.
Librum dextra gerit, sceptrum regale sinistra
A-book the-right-hand bears, a-scepter royal the-left
gestat, et ad librum plerumque recurrit ocellus.
carries, and to the-book mostly runs-back the-little-eye.

Sed raro redit ad virgam, tandemque revertens
But rarely returns to the-rod, and-at-last returning
circuit ille manum sollers, ne laeva vacillet
goes-round it the-hand skillful, lest the-left waver
succumbens oneri virgae, sceptrumque resignet.
succumbing to-the-burden of-the-rod, and-the-scepter give-up.
Claudit eam vestis, auro perfusa, refulgens
Encloses her a-garment, with-gold drenched, shining
argento, plus veste decens, habituque decenti
with-silver, more than-the-garment becoming, and-than-dress becoming
gratior, et puro coeli fulgentior astro;
more-pleasing, and than-pure of-heaven more-shining star;
quam divina manus et sollers dextra Minervae
which a-divine hand and the-skillful right-hand of-Minerva
texuit, ut formae nobis exponit honestas.
wove, as of-form to-us sets-forth the-honor.
Hic archana Dei, divinae mentis abyssum,
Here the-secrets of-God, of-the-divine mind the-abyss,
subtilis describit acus, formaque figurat
subtle describes the-needle, and-with-form figures
informem, locat immensum, monstratque latentem.
the-formless, places the-immense, and-shows the-hidden.
Incircumscriptum describit, visibus offert
The-uncircumscribed describes, to-the-sight offers
invisum, quod lingua nequit, pictura fatetur.
the-unseen, what the-tongue cannot, the-painting confesses.
Quomodo Naturae subjectus sermo stupescit,
How to-Nature subject speech is-stunned,

dum temptat divina loqui, viresque loquendi
while it-tries divine-things to-speak, and-the-strengths of-speaking
perdit, et ad veteres cupit ille recurrere sensus;
loses, and to the-old desires it to-run-back senses;
mutescuntque soni, vix balbutire valentes,
and-grow-dumb the-sounds, scarcely to-stammer able,
deque novo sensu deponunt verba querelam.
and-of the-new sense lay-down the-words a-complaint.
Qualiter ipse Deus in se capit omnia rerum
How himself God in himself takes all of-things
nomina, quae non ipsa Dei natura recusat;
the-names, which not itself of-God the-nature refuses;
cuncta tamen mediante tropo, dictante figura,
all yet by-the-mediating trope, by-the-dictating figure,
sustinet, et voces puras sine rebus adoptat.
he-sustains, and voices pure without things adopts.
Ens justum sine justitia, vivens sine vita;
Being just without justice, living without life;
principium sine principio, finis sine fine,
beginning without beginning, end without end,
immensus sine mensura, sine robore fortis;
immense without measure, without strength strong;
absque vigore potens, sine motu cuncta gubernans;
without vigor powerful, without motion all-things governing;
absque loco loca cuncta replens, sine tempore durans;
without place places all filling, without time enduring;
absque situ residens, habitus ignarus habendo
without site residing, of-having ignorant by-having
cuncta simul, sine voce loquens, sine pace quietus;
all-things together, without voice speaking, without peace quiet;

absque novo splendore nitens, sine luce coruscans.
without new splendor shining, without light flashing.
Nec solum justus vera ratione, sed ipsa
Nor only just by-true reason, but itself
justitia est, nec solum lucidus ipse, sed ipsa
justice is, nor only bright he, but itself
lux est, nocte carens, nec solum nomine solo
light is, of-night lacking, nor only by-name alone
dicitur immensus, verum mensura, caduca
is-called immense, but measure, perishable
singula describens, et certis sinibus aptans.
single-things describing, and to-fixed bays fitting.
Nec fortis sola dicti ratione, sed ipsum
Nor strong by-the-sole of-the-saying reason, but itself
robur subsistit aeterno robore nitens.
strength subsists with-eternal strength shining.
Solus jure potens, qui summa potentia, solus
Alone by-right powerful, who the-highest power, alone
cuncta potest, a quo procedit posse potentum,
all-things can, from whom proceeds the-being-able of-the-powerful,
nec solum loca cuncta replet, sed singula solus
nor only places all fills, but single-things alone
infra se claudit quasi meta, locusque locorum.
below himself encloses as-if the-goal, and-the-place of-places.
Hic legitur, tamen obscure, tenuique figura,
Here is-read, yet obscurely, and-with-thin figure,
qualiter una, manens, simplex, aeterna, potestas,
how one, remaining, simple, eternal, power,
fons, splendor, species, via, virtus, finis, origo,
fountain, splendor, appearance, way, virtue, end, origin,

ingenitus genitor, vivens Deus, unicus auctor,
unbegotten begetter, living God, single author,
unus in usia, personis trinus, in uno
one in usia, in-persons threefold, in one
unicus esse manet, quae trina relatio trinum
single being remains, which threefold relation threefold
reddit, et in trino manet unus, trinus in uno.
renders, and in the-threefold remains one, threefold in one.

Qua ratione Patris speculum, lux, splendor, imago,
By-what reason of-the-Father the-mirror, the-light, the-splendor, the-image,
filius est, a Patre Deo, Deus unus et idem,
the-Son is, from the-Father God, God one and the-same,
principium de principio, de lumine lumen,
beginning from beginning, from light light,
sol de sole micans, splendor productus ab igne,
sun from sun gleaming, splendor produced from fire,
a simili similis, a vero verus, ab uno
from like like, from true true, from one
unus, ab aeterno nascens aeternus, ab aequo
one, from eternity being-born eternal, from equal
aequalis, bonus a summo, sublimis ab alto.
equal, good from highest, sublime from high.

Qualiter ardor, amor, concordia, forma, duorum
How ardor, love, concord, the-form, of-the-two
spiritus est, in quo propriae Pater oscula proli
the-Spirit is, in whom his-own the-Father kisses to-the-offspring
donat, et in nato sese Pater invenit, in quo
gives, and in the-Son himself the-Father finds, in whom
se videt, ipse parens, dum de se nascitur ipse
himself sees, himself the-parent, while from himself is-born himself
alter, et ingenito splendet gignentis imago.
another, and for-the-unbegotten shines of-the-begetter the-image.

Prudence greets the queen of heaven and begs her guidance, explaining her mission: Nature, mindful of her errors, wishes to make a perfect man, and with the Virtues' assent has sent her to ask God for a soul, since Nature cannot create one. She asks the way to the citadel of the highest Jove, lest she lose her labor.

Cultibus his afflata poli regina caduca
By-cultivations these breathed-on of-the-pole the-queen perishable-things
deserit, atque Dei secretum consulit, haeret
deserts, and of-God the-secret consults, clings
divinis, mentem terrenis excitat, ipsam
to-divine-things, the-mind from-earthly rouses, itself
haurit mente noym, divini fluminis haustu
drinks with-mind noys, of-the-divine river by-the-draft
ebria, sed potius dicatur sobria, namque
drunk, but rather let-her-be-called sober, for
ebrietas nascens ex tali nectare, plena
drunkenness being-born from such nectar, full
sobrietate viget, nec mentem cogit ab usu
with-sobriety flourishes, nor the-mind compels from use
degenerare suo, verum generosius ipsam
to-degenerate its-own, but more-nobly it
erigit, elimans nostrae contagia sordis.
raises, filing-away of-our the-contagions filth.
Hanc humili gressu, vultu submissa, modesta
Her with-humble step, in-face lowered, modest
gestibus, assequitur Phronesis, primoque salutem
in-gestures, follows Phronesis, and-first greeting
delibans, tali pingit concepta loquela.
foretasting, with-such paints the-conceived-things speech.

"O regina poli, coeli dea, filia summi
"O queen of-the-pole, of-heaven goddess, daughter of-the-highest
artificis, nec enim facies divina caducam
artificer, nor for the-face divine perishable
te docet, aut nostri generis deferre lituram;
you teaches, or of-our race to-bear erasure;
quam probat esse deam vultus, sceptrumque fatetur
whom proves to-be a-goddess the-face, and-the-scepter confesses
reginam, natamque Deo tua gloria monstrat,
queen, and-daughter to-God your glory shows,
cui superum sedes, coeli via, limes Olympi,
to-whom of-the-gods the-seats, of-heaven the-way, the-boundary of-Olympus,
extramundanus orbis, regioque Tonantis
the-extramundane globe, and-the-region of-the-Thunderer
tota patent, soliumque Dei fatumque quod ultra est,
wholly lie-open, and-the-throne of-God and-the-fate which beyond is,
me moderare vagam, stupidam rege, siste timentem,
me guide wandering, stunned rule, steady fearing,
indoctamque doce, fluitantem corripe, tristem
and-untaught teach, fluctuating correct, sad
laetifica, gaudens peregrino consule, coeptum
gladden, rejoicing the-pilgrim counsel, the-begun
perfice, nutantem firma, succurre cadenti.
perfect, tottering firm, come-to-aid the-falling.
Nam vaga sum, tremebunda, stupens, indocta, laborans,
For wandering I-am, trembling, stunned, untaught, laboring,
deficiens, ignara loci, peregrina, fatiscens.
failing, ignorant of-the-place, a-pilgrim, fainting.
Quae nitens superare polos, sedesque supernas,
Who striving to-overcome the-poles, and-the-seats supernal,

invadens penetrale Dei, thalamumque Tonantis,
invading the-inner-chamber of-God, and-the-bedchamber of-the-Thunderer,
consiliumque Jovis, nutans, vaga, sola, pererrans,
and-the-counsel of-Jove, tottering, wandering, alone, wandering-through,
aggredior, coelique vias pertempto latentes.
I-undertake, and-of-heaven the-ways try hidden.
Nec tamen inconstans, praeceps, improvida, casu
Nor yet inconstant, headlong, improvident, by-chance
praecipitante vias, istos invado labores.
precipitating the-ways, these I-invade labors.
Sed precibus cedens et tandem velle coacta;
But to-prayers yielding and at-last to-will compelled;
naturae monitu, virtutum numine, nutu
of-nature by-the-warning, of-the-virtues by-the-divinity, by-the-nod
praecipue rationis, ad hos ego mittor, ut ipsa
especially of-reason, to these I am-sent, that I-myself
naturae summo praesentem vota Tonanti.
of-nature to-the-highest may-present the-vows Thunderer.
In multis errasse manum Natura recordans,
In many to-have-erred the-hand Nature remembering,
erratum revocare volens, culpasque priores
the-error to-recall wishing, and-the-faults former
tergere, vel veteres operis novitate beati
to-wipe, or the-old of-the-work by-the-newness blessed
excusare notas, hominem formare, beatum
to-excuse marks, a-man to-form, blessed
cudere, perfectum complere, creare modestum
to-forge, perfect to-complete, to-create modest
temptat, quo possit veteres velare reatus,
tries, by-which she-may-be-able the-old to-veil guilts,

erranti mundo dans de tot millibus unum,
to-the-straying world giving from so-many thousands one,
qui rectum sibi defendat, scrutetur honestum,
who the-right for-himself may-defend, search the-honest,
damnet avaritiam, diffundat munera, vitet
condemn avarice, pour-abroad gifts, avoid
excessus, medium teneat, proscribat abusus.
excesses, the-middle hold, proscribe abuses.
Nec sine consiliis, nutu, moderamine, voto,
Nor without the-counsels, the-nod, the-moderation, the-vow,
virtutum decernit opus, sed tota sororum
of-the-virtues she-decrees the-work, but the-whole of-the-sisters
concio conceptus assensu nutrit eosdem.
assembly the-conceptions with-assent nourishes the-same.
Sed quoniam tantum circa terrena potentis
But since only around earthly-things of-powerful
naturae viget officium, languetque potestas,
nature flourishes the-office, and-languishes the-power,
in superis nil juris habens, animamque creare
among the-gods nothing of-right having, and-the-soul to-create
nescia, quam sola fictoris dextra superni
not-knowing, which alone of-the-fashioner the-right-hand supernal
format, et in nullo Naturae jura requirit.
forms, and in nothing of-Nature the-rights requires.
Hac ratione diu nitens, multumque reluctans,
For-this reason long striving, and-much resisting,
huc agor, et superos perquiro sola recessus,
hither I-am-driven, and the-heavenly I-search-out alone recesses,

quo possim deferre Deo quod concipit ipsa
whither I-may-be-able to-carry to-God what conceives itself
naturae ratio, quod virtus optat, ut ipsum
of-nature the-reason, what virtue wishes, that itself
velle Dei vestrum confortet velle, precesque
the-will of-God your may-strengthen will, and-the-prayers
audiat, et nostris aspiret gratia votis:
may-hear, and to-our may-breathe grace vows:
ut divina manus animam demittat ab alto,
that the-divine hand a-soul may-send-down from on-high,
quae sit mente sagax, virtute referta, pudore
which be in-mind keen, with-virtue filled, with-modesty
praedita, praesignita fide, pietate refulgens,
endowed, distinguished with-faith, with-piety shining,
quae carnis vestita toga, sic visitet orbem,
which of-the-flesh clothed with-the-toga, so may-visit the-world,
quod facinus redimat pietas, virtusque reatum,
that crime may-redeem piety, and-virtue guilt,
incestumque pudor, fraudem jus, gloria casum,
and-incest modesty, fraud right, glory the-fall,
quae superet terrena domus, vis terrea, vestis
which may-overcome the-earthly house, the-force the-earthly, garment
corporeae massae, corpus mortale, potentis
of-the-bodily mass, the-body mortal, of-powerful
naturae ditatur opus, sic dote beandum
nature is-enriched the-work, so with-dowry to-be-blessed
multiplici, nullo fraudatum munere formae,
manifold, by-no defrauded gift of-form,

ut jam corporeum non dedignetur habere
that now the-bodily not may-disdain to-have
spiritus hospitium, nec tantus defleat hospes
the-spirit lodging, nor so-great may-weep the-guest
hospitii tabem, sed carnis regnet in aula.
of-the-lodging the-wasting, but of-the-flesh may-reign in the-hall.
Ergo mihi describe viam, qua callis ad arcem
Therefore to-me describe the-way, by-which the-path to the-citadel
supremi Jovis erigitur, ne devia passim
of-the-highest Jove is-raised, lest devious everywhere
errabunda ferar, ne nostrum devius error
straying I-be-borne, lest our devious error
propositum perdat, viduans mercede laborem."
the-purpose lose, widowing of-reward the-labor."

V · THE SECOND INVOCATION

The queen agrees to guide Prudence alone, bidding her leave the chariot, the horses, and Reason behind; only Hearing goes on with her. Here the poet lays down his earthly lyre for a prophet's words and invokes God, the source and end of all things, praying that God enlighten his mind and fill his sails.

His verbis gavisa poli regina, benigno
At-these words having-rejoiced of-the-pole the-queen, with-kindly
reddidit affatu, quod se praeberet eunti
returned address, that herself she-would-offer to-the-going-one
consortem, callisque ducem, gressusque magistram.
as-partner, and-of-the-path leader, and-of-the-step mistress.

Sed soli Phronesi ducatum spondet, et ipsi
But to-alone Phronesis guidance she-pledges, and to-her
consulit instanter, praecepti robur eidem
counsels urgently, of-the-precept the-strength to-the-same
consilio miscens, ut currum deserat, ipsos
with-counsel mixing, that the-chariot she-desert, the-very
in coelo deponat equos, comitemque relinquat
in heaven lay-down horses, and-the-companion leave
inferius, quae sit stabilis custodia tanti
lower, who is stable guardian of-so-great
depositi, currum sistens, frenansque jugales;
deposit, the-chariot stopping, and-reining the-yoke-beasts;
ne si currus, equi, ratio nitantur in altum
lest if the-chariot, the-horses, reason strive into the-height
tendere, nec talem dignetur habere viantem
to-tend, nor such deign to-have a-traveler
semita coelestis, alios experta meatus,
the-path heavenly, other experienced courses,
erret equus, nutet ratio, currusque vacillet.
stray the-horse, totter reason, and-the-chariot waver.
Explentur praecepta deae votisque favetur,
Are-fulfilled the-precepts of-the-goddess and-the-vows are-favored,
stat ratio, sistuntur equi, quadriga quiescit.
stands reason, are-stopped the-horses, the-team-of-four rests.
Omnibus exclusis solum regina secundum
All shut-out alone the-queen the-second
consorti concedit equum, qui parcius ipsum
to-the-partner grants horse, who more-sparingly the-very
admirantur iter, nec multum denegat ipsos.
wonder-at journey, nor much denies them.

Ascensu fractus freni melioris habena
By-the-ascent broken of-rein better by-the-strap
fertur equo Phronesis, se fert regina, volatu
is-borne on-the-horse Phronesis, herself bears the-queen, in-flight
fertur equus, dea certat equo, gressuque volantem
is-borne the-horse, the-goddess vies with-the-horse, and-with-step the-flying
praevenit, et comiti praetemptat praevia gressum.
outstrips, and for-the-companion tries going-before the-step.

Hactenus insonuit tenui mea Musa susurro,
Hitherto has-sounded with-thin my Muse whisper,
hactenus in fragili lusit mea pagina versu,
hitherto in fragile played my page verse,
Phoebaea resonante chely; sed parva resignans,
Phoebean resounding with-lyre; but small-things giving-up,
majorem nunc tendo lyram, totumque poetam
a-greater now I-stretch lyre, and-the-whole poet
deponens, usurpo mihi nova verba prophetae,
laying-down, I-usurp for-myself the-new words of-the-prophet,
coelesti musae terrenus cedet Apollo,
to-the-heavenly muse the-earthly will-yield Apollo,
musa Jovi, verbisque poli parentia cedent
the-muse to-Jove, and-to-the-words of-the-pole obeying will-yield
verba soli, tellusque locum concedet Olympo.
the-words of-the-ground, and-the-earth place will-yield to-Olympus.
Carminis hujus ero calamus, non scriba vel auctor,
Of-song this I-shall-be the-reed, not scribe or author,
aes resonans, reticens scriptoris charta, canentis
bronze resounding, keeping-silent of-the-writer the-paper, of-the-singer
fistula, sculptoris scalprum, vel musa loquentis,
the-pipe, of-the-sculptor the-chisel, or the-muse of-the-speaker,

spina rosam gestans, calamus nova mella propinans,
the-thorn the-rose bearing, the-reed new honeys offering,
nox aliunde nitens, luteum vas, nectare manans.
night from-elsewhere shining, the-muddy vessel, with-nectar flowing.
Summe parens, aeterne Deus, vivensque potestas,
Highest parent, eternal God, and-living power,
unica forma boni, recti via, limes honesti,
single form of-good, of-right the-way, the-boundary of-honest,
fons vitae, sol justitiae, pietatis asylum,
fountain of-life, sun of-justice, of-piety asylum,
principium, finisque, modus, mensura, sigillum
beginning, and-end, measure, dimension, seal
rerum, causa manens, ratio, noys alma, sophia
of-things, cause abiding, reason, noys kindly, wisdom
vera, dies verus, lux nescia noctis, origo
true, day true, light ignorant of-night, origin
lucis, summa boni, perfectus, vita perennis
of-light, highest of-good, perfect, life perennial
summa, decor mundi perfectus, vita perennis,
highest, comeliness of-the-world perfect, life perennial,
nata regens, ventura serens, nascentia servans,
born-things ruling, things-to-come sowing, being-born-things keeping,
omnia sub numero claudens, sub pondere sistens
all-things under number closing, under weight setting
singula, sub stabili mensura cuncta coercens,
single-things, under stable measure all-things restraining,
qui rerum species, et mundi sensilis umbram,
who of-things the-species, and of-the-world sensible the-shadow,

ducis ab exemplo mundi mentalis, eundem
you-lead from the-exemplar of-the-world mental, the-same
exterius pingens terrestris imagine formae;
outwardly painting of-earthly with-the-image form;
qui veterem massam de vultus sorde querentem
who the-old mass about of-the-face the-filth complaining
in vestis meliore toga, formaeque sigillo
in of-garment better toga, and-of-form with-the-seal
signans, excludis nexu mediante tumultum;
marking, you-shut-out with-the-bond mediating the-tumult;
efficiens causa, dum rem producis ad esse;
efficient cause, while the-thing you-bring to being;
formalis, dum pingis eam; finalis, in esse
formal, while you-paint it; final, in being
dum rem conservans, certo sub fine coarctas.
while the-thing preserving, a-fixed under end you-compress.
Tu mihi praeradia divina luce, meamque
You on-me shine-forth with-divine light, and-my
plenius irrorans divino nectare mentem,
more-fully bedewing with-divine nectar mind,
complue, terge notas animi, tenebrasque recidens
rain-on, wipe the-marks of-the-mind, and-the-darknesses cutting-back
discute, meque tuae lucis splendore serena.
scatter, and-me of-your light with-the-splendor make-serene.
Tu repara calamum, purga rubigine linguam,
You repair the-reed, purge from-rust the-tongue,

da blaeso tua verba loqui, mutoque loquelam
give to-the-stammerer your words to-speak, and-to-the-dumb speech
praebe, da fontem sitienti, dirige callem
offer, give the-fountain to-the-thirsting, direct the-path
erranti, duc nauta ratem, portumque timenti
for-the-straying, lead as-sailor the-ship, and-the-harbor to-the-fearing
dona, coelesti perflans mea carbasa vento.
give, with-heavenly blowing-through my sails wind.

VI · THE WATERS ABOVE THE FIRMAMENT

Prudence crosses beyond the stars and marvels at the waters that coexist with fire in peace. She reasons that they cannot be flowing water, mist, or cloud, since there is no bed, no earth, and no vapor, and concludes that they are solid like crystal. How hot and cold agree there without a mediator defeats her, and Cicero, Virgil, Aristotle, and Ptolemy too.

Jam Phronesis, dictante dea, superaverat arces
Now Phronesis, dictating the-goddess, had-overcome the-citadels
sidereas, callemque novum, nodosque viarum,
starry, and-the-path new, and-the-knots of-the-ways,
mirans quae tantae quereretur pondera molis,
wondering which of-so-great she-would-complain-of the-weights mass,
ni proprios visus rerum novitate foveret,
unless her-own the-sight of-things by-the-novelty cherished,
et proprii partem ferret regina laboris, 5
and of-her-own a-part bore the-queen labor,

dum transit, miratur aquas, quas foederet igni
while she-crosses, she-wonders-at the-waters, which federates to-fire
indivisa loci series, nec flamma liquorem
undivided of-place the-series, nor the-flame the-liquid
impedit, aut flamma certat liquor ille repugnans;
hinders, or with-the-flame vies liquid that resisting;
sed potius sua deponunt certaminis arma.
but rather their lay-down of-contest arms.
Nec jam nativos curant memorare tumultus,
Nor now native they-care to-remember tumults,
quos ligat assensus discors, discordia concors,
whom binds assent discordant, discord concordant,
pax inimica, fides phantastica, falsus amoris
peace hostile, faith fantastic, false of-love
nexus, amicitia fallax, umbratile foedus.
bond, friendship deceitful, shadowy treaty.
Figit in his visum mentemque Sophia, sagaci
Fixes on these the-sight and-the-mind Wisdom, with-keen
perquirens animo, quis pacem fecit adesse,
searching in-mind, who peace made to-be-present,
pax ubi nulla manet; quis Martem jussit abesse,
peace where no remains; who Mars bade to-be-absent,
Mars ubi jura tenet; quis foedus nexuit illic,
Mars where rights holds; who treaty knotted there,
foedus ubi nullum; quis pacem miscuit irae,
treaty where none; who peace mixed with-anger,
litigio foedus, liti conjunxit amorem;
with-quarrel treaty, to-strife joined love;
altius inquirit Phronesis, ferventius instans,
more-deeply inquires Phronesis, more-fervently pressing,

an liquor ille fluat, sibi quem vicina maritat
whether liquid that flows, to-itself which neighboring marries
flamma poli, flammaeque truces contemperet iras;
the-flame of-the-pole, and-of-the-flame the-fierce tempers angers;
an nebulae faciem gestans, formamque vaporis
whether of-mist the-face bearing, and-the-form of-vapor
in speciem nubis, expansus in aethere summo
into the-appearance of-a-cloud, spread in the-ether highest
pendeat, et donet sitienti pocula flammae;
hangs, and gives to-the-thirsting cups flame;
an glaciem gerat in specie, reddatque figuram
whether ice it-bears in appearance, and-renders the-figure
chrystalli, perdatque suum liquor ipse liquorem.
of-crystal, and-loses its-own liquid itself liquidity.
Sed tamen a Phronesi viva ratione probatur,
But yet by Phronesis by-living reason is-proved,
quod nullos illic possit torquere recursus
that no there could to-twist returns
humor, nec proprio valeat discurrere fluctu,
moisture, nor in-its-own could to-run-about wave,
cum gremium nullus ibi praebeat alveus illi,
since a-lap no there offer bed to-it,
nec matrix terrena sinus expandat eidem,
nor a-womb earthly folds spread for-the-same,
nec centrum repetens nativo pondere tractus
nor the-center seeking-again by-native weight drawn
humor ad ima ruat, propriae gravitatis amicus,
moisture to the-lowest rush, of-its-own heaviness friend,

descensum cum flamma neget, sursumque manere
descent since the-flame denies, and-upward to-remain
cogat aquas, supraque liget quasi carcere clausas.
compels the-waters, and-above binds as-if in-prison shut.
Nam qui furtivo lapsu quasi nesciat ignis
For he-who by-stealthy slip as-if knew-not the-fire
a superis rorem descendere, somniat ille
from the-heights the-dew to-descend, dreams he
philosophus, ratione caret, falsumque prophetat,
philosopher, of-reason lacks, and-the-false prophesies,
otia sectatur, nubes et inania captat,
leisures pursues, clouds and empty-things catches,
in scirpo nodum ponens, in lumine fumum,
in a-rush a-knot placing, in light smoke,
in plano scrupulum fingens, in luce tenebras.
on the-level a-pebble feigning, in light darknesses.
Hac etiam ratione probat quod nullus ibidem
By-this also reason she-proves that no there
exhalat vapor in nebulas, nec pendulus humor
breathes-out vapor into mists, nor hanging moisture
aethera velat aquis, ubi nullas evomit auras
the-ether veils with-waters, where no vomits breezes
terra, nec ignis ibi suspendit in aethere nubes.
earth, nor fire there hangs in the-ether clouds.
Ex his concludit Phronesis quod coelicus humor
From these concludes Phronesis that the-heavenly moisture
crystalli retinet speciem, glaciemque figurat.
of-crystal keeps the-appearance, and-ice figures.
Quae glacies, ignara gelu, nec conscia brumae,
Which ice, ignorant of-frost, nor aware of-midwinter,

aestatem magis agnoscit, coelique calores,
summer more recognizes, and-of-heaven the-heats,
ad vultus ignis minime dignata liquari.
at the-faces of-fire least deigning to-be-melted.
Hoc solo magis illa stupet, meliusque movetur,
At-this alone more she is-stunned, and-better is-moved,
qua nexus mediante fide, quo foedere pacis
by-what bond mediating faith, by-what treaty of-peace
frigida conveniant calidis, fluitantia pigris.
cold-things agree with-hot, fluctuating-things with-sluggish.
Hic ubi nullus adest pacis mediator, et omne
Here where no is-present of-peace mediator, and every
foedus abest, extrema ligans, quod pace reperta,
treaty is-absent, the-extremes binding, which peace found,
deleat hostiles rixas, pugnamque recidat.
may-destroy hostile brawls, and-the-fight cut-back.
Deficit inquirens, quaerendo vincitur illa,
She-fails inquiring, by-seeking is-conquered she,
quaesitu superata suo, sed victa querelis
by-the-search overcome her-own, but conquered by-complaints
defectus queritur proprios; sic ista querela
the-failings complains her-own; thus this complaint
quaestio fit, Phronesi suspiria sola relinquens.
a-question becomes, for-Phronesis sighs alone leaving.

Nec mirum si cedit ad haec Prudentia, quae sic
Nor wonderful if yields at these-things Prudence, which thus
excedunt matris Naturae jura, quod ejus
exceed of-the-mother Nature the-rights, that her
exsuperant cursus, ad quae mens deficit, haeret
surpass the-courses, at which the-mind fails, sticks
intellectus, hebet ratio, sapientia nutat.
the-understanding, is-dull reason, wisdom totters.
Tullius ipse silet, raucescit lingua Maronis,
Tully himself is-silent, grows-hoarse the-tongue of-Maro,
languet Aristotiles, Ptolomaei sensus aberrat.
languishes Aristotle, of-Ptolemy the-sense strays.

VII · THE EMPYREAN AND THE ANGELS

Prudence ascends to the empyrean, a place of joy without sorrow, light without night, and fire that shines without burning. Here dwell the nine orders of angels, seraphim, cherubim, thrones, dominions, principalities, powers, virtues, archangels, and angels, each with its office, reading the future in the book of the divine mind.

Ulterius producit iter Prudentia, gressum
Further brings-forth the-journey Prudence, the-step
informans gressu comitis, tandemque labore
forming by-the-step of-the-companion, and-at-last by-labor
magno, multiplici nisu, conamine multo,
great, by-manifold striving, by-effort much,
ascendit loca laetitiae, loca plena favoris,
ascends the-places of-gladness, the-places full of-favor,
coelesti loca grata Deo, loca grata Tonanti.
heavenly places pleasing to-God, places pleasing to-the-Thunderer.

Hic risus sine tristitia, sine nube serenum,
Here laughter without sadness, without cloud serene,
deliciae sine defectu, sine fine voluptas.
delights without failure, without end pleasure.
Pax expers odii, requies ignara laboris,
Peace free of-hatred, rest ignorant of-labor,
lux semper rutilans, sol veri luminis, ortus
light always glowing, the-sun of-true light, the-rising
nescius occasus, gratum sine vespere mane.
ignorant of-setting, pleasing without evening morning.
Hic splendor noctem, saties fastidia nescit;
Here splendor night, satiety disgusts knows-not;
gaudia plena vigent, nullo respersa dolore.
joys full flourish, by-no sprinkled grief.
Non hic ambiguo graditur fortuna meatu,
Not here with-doubtful steps fortune course,
non risum lacrimis, adversis prospera, laeta
not laughter with-tears, adverse prosperous, glad
tristibus infirmat, non mel corrumpit aceto,
with-sad weakens, not honey corrupts with-vinegar,
aspera commiscens blandis, tenebrosa serenis,
harsh-things mixing with-bland, dark-things with-serene,
connectens luci tenebras, funesta jocosis.
connecting with-light darknesses, deadly-things with-jocund.
Sed requies tranquilla manet, quam fine carentem
But rest tranquil remains, which of-end lacking
fortunae casus in nubila vertere nescit.
of-fortune the-chance into clouds to-turn knows-not.
Hic sua praeradiat coelestis regia solis,
Here its shines-forth the-heavenly palace of-the-sun,

quae sordes hominum, mundi contagia spernit.
which the-filth of-men, of-the-world the-contagions spurns.
Extramundanus orbis, mundique beata
The-extramundane globe, and-of-the-world blessed
portio, munda magis quam mundus, purior ipso
portion, clean more than the-world, purer than-the-very
puro, lucidior claro, fulgentior auro,
pure, brighter than-bright, more-shining than-gold,
quae blando splendore micat, quae fulgurat igne
which with-bland splendor gleams, which flashes with-fire
innocuo, fervore carens, fulgoris abundans,
harmless, of-fervor lacking, of-brightness abounding,
blanditias splendoris habens, fervoris abhorrens
the-blandishments of-splendor having, of-fervor shrinking-from
nequitiam, splendore fovet, nec verberat aestu.
wickedness, with-splendor cherishes, nor lashes with-heat.
Hic ignis minus igne calet, plus igne nitescit,
Here fire less than-fire is-hot, more than-fire shines,
sicque manens unus, minor est et major eodem.
and-thus remaining one, lesser is and greater than-the-same.
Sed quoniam totus scintillat in igne beato
But since wholly it-sparkles in fire blessed
hic locus, et flammae nutu blanditur amico,
this place, and of-the-flame by-the-nod flatters friendly,
censetur polus empyreus, cui flamma benignis
is-reckoned the-pole empyrean, on-which the-flame with-kindly
ignibus arridet, aulamque nitoribus ornat.
fires smiles, and-the-hall with-gleams adorns.

Hic habitant cives superi, proceresque Tonantis,
Here dwell the-citizens supernal, and-the-nobles of-the-Thunderer,
angelici coetus, divinaque numina, mundi
the-angelic assemblies, and-the-divine divinities, of-the-world
rectores, turmae coelestes, agmina coeli,
rulers, troops heavenly, the-columns of-heaven,
excubiae nostri, varius quos dividit ordo,
watches of-ours, various whom divides order,
munus, et officium, virtus diversa, potestas
gift, and office, virtue diverse, power
plurima, dissimilisque gradus, distantia facti.
very-many, and-unlike degree, distance of-deed.
Hic ardent seraphin, flammata calore supernae
Here burn the-seraphim, inflamed with-the-heat of-supernal
lucis, et aeterni solis radiata nitore;
light, and of-the-eternal sun irradiated with-the-gleam;
divini fontis cherubin satiata liquore
of-the-divine fountain the-cherubim sated with-the-liquid
plus sapiunt, mentique Dei perfectius haerent.
more savor, and-to-the-mind of-God more-perfectly cling.
Inque thronis librata Dei censura resultat,
And-in the-thrones balanced of-God the-censure resounds,
in quibus ipse Deus residens examina librat.
in which himself God residing the-examinations balances.
Nomen ab officio dominantia numina sumunt;
The-name from office the-dominating divinities take;
quae sicut superis cedunt, sic ceditur ipsis
which as to-those-above yield, so it-is-yielded to-them
a reliquis, pariterque jubent parentque jubenti.
by the-rest, and-equally they-bid and-obey the-bidder.

Princeps turma suos disponit in ordine cives,
The-princely troop its disposes in order citizens,
atque suis votis astringit vota suorum.
and to-its vows binds the-vows of-its-own.
Aeris istius rectores, immo tyrannos,
Of-the-air this the-rulers, nay tyrants,
turba potestatum vincit coelestibus armis.
the-crowd of-powers conquers with-heavenly arms.
Legibus occurrunt Naturae, juraque solvunt
To-the-laws run-against of-Nature, and-the-rights loose
virtutes, formisque novis antiqua reformant.
the-virtues, and-with-forms new the-ancient re-form.
Mystica denudat, aperit secreta, revelat
Mystic-things bares, opens secrets, reveals
abdita, quaeve magis latitant archangelus orbi
hidden-things, or-what more lie-hidden the-archangel to-the-world
nuntiat, et coeli pandit mysteria terris.
announces, and of-heaven spreads the-mysteries to-the-lands.
Major in obsequiis, sed ei virtutibus impar,
Greater in services, but to-it in-virtues unequal,
angelicae plebis exercitus omnibus istis
of-the-angelic people the-army to-all these
persolvit jus obsequii, mundoque minora
pays the-right of-service, and-to-the-world lesser-things
praedicat, et varios nobis discurrit in usus.
proclaims, and various for-us runs-about into uses.

Hic cives habitant supremi regis in urbe;
Here the-citizens dwell of-the-highest king in the-city;
civibus his servanda datur respublica coeli;
to-citizens these to-be-kept is-given the-commonwealth of-heaven;

inter quos haec lex sancitur, ut imperet unus,
among whom this law is-sanctioned, that command one,
hic operetur agens, reliquis obtemperet ille.
this-one work acting, to-the-rest obey that-one.
Quilibet in libro divinae mentis agenda
Each in the-book of-the-divine mind things-to-be-done
discit, ibique legit quae sint ventura, Deumque
learns, and-there reads what are about-to-come, and-God
consulit, in speculo deitatis singula cernens,
consults, in the-mirror of-deity single-things discerning,
nec solus tantam sibi vendicat angelus urbem.
nor alone so-great to-himself claims the-angel city.

VIII · THE SAINTS

Here also dwell the saints, earthly in body but heavenly in mind, whom neither pride, love of the world, nor avarice could corrupt, who trampled riches and subdued the flesh. Virgins, martyrs, and doctors wear their crowns; though their merits differ, all share one joy, since God is all in all.

Hic habitat, quem vita pium, virtusque beatum
Here dwells, he-whom life pious, and-virtue blessed
fecit, et in terris meruit sibi numen Olympi;
made, and on the-lands deserved for-himself the-divinity of-Olympus;
corpore terrenus, coelestis mente, caducus
in-body earthly, heavenly in-mind, perishable
carne, Deus vita, vivens divinitus, extra
in-flesh, God in-life, living divinely, outside
terrenum sapiens, intus divina repensans.
earthly-things savoring, within divine-things reweighing.

Quem non erexit fastus, non gloria rerum,
Whom not raised pride, not the-glory of-things,
non mundi dejecit amor, non lubrica fregit
not of-the-world cast-down love, not slippery broke
luxuries, non luxus opum, non ardor habendi
lust, not the-luxury of-wealth, not the-ardor of-having
succendit, non livor edax, non anxia foedae
kindled, not spite devouring, not anxious of-foul
pestis avaritiae, non laudis caeca cupido;
the-plague avarice, not of-praise blind desire;
sed potius demisit eum patientia, mundi
but rather lowered him patience, of-the-world
contemptus, rerum paupertas, arctaque victus
contempt, of-things poverty, and-narrow of-food
regula, despectus carnis, dejectio vitae;
the-rule, disdain of-the-flesh, the-casting-down of-life;
qui calcavit opes, animo victore, malignum
who trampled wealth, with-mind victorious, the-malign-one
devicit, carnemque sibi servire coegit.
conquered, and-the-flesh to-himself to-serve compelled.
Coetibus angelicis tales ascribit honestas
To-the-assemblies angelic such ascribes the-honor
vitae, virtutis meritum, mercesque laboris,
of-life, of-virtue the-merit, and-the-reward of-labor,
quos vel virgineus candor, vel purpura vestit
whom either virginal whiteness, or purple clothes
martyrii, vel doctoris sua laurea ditat;
of-martyrdom, or of-the-doctor his laurel enriches;

vel quos aureolae munus non excipit, omnes
or whom of-the-aureole the-gift not excepts, all
laurea communi fretos mercede coronat.
with-the-laurel common relying with-reward crowns.
Cum sint diversi merito, meritusque resultet
Though they-be diverse in-merit, and-merited resound
splendor inaequalis, lux dispar, gaudia cunctos
splendor unequal, light unequal, joys all
aequa manent, risusque pares, ubi dissona merces.
equal remain, and-laughter equal, where dissonant the-reward.
Nec mirum, si laetitiae par gratia cunctos
Nor wonderful, if of-gladness equal grace all
expectat, quibus una datur pro munere vita.
awaits, to-whom one is-given for gift life.
In quibus ipse Deus est omnibus omnia, donum
In whom himself God is to-all all-things, gift
et donans, dans uni plurima, pluribus unum.
and giving, giving to-one very-many, to-many one.

Above all the citizens of heaven the Virgin is honored, mother and virgin at once, where nature and logic fall silent. The poet hails her as star of the sea, garden enclosed, and rose without thorns, she who wiped away Eve's stain. Christ, her son and maker, entered our flesh so that his poverty and death might enrich and save us.

Hic superos cives proprio praecellit honore
Here the-supernal citizens with-her-own surpasses honor
Virgo, quae proprium pariendi lege pudorem
the-Virgin, who her-own of-bearing by-the-law modesty
non perdens, matris meruit cum virgine nomen.
not losing, of-mother deserved with virgin the-name.
In qua concordant duo nomina, lite sepulta,
In whom agree two names, the-strife buried,
quae secum pugnare solent, litesque movere,
which with-each-other to-fight are-wont, and-strifes to-move,
nec jam discordant mater virgoque, sed ipsis
nor now disagree mother and-virgin, but the-very
litibus exclusis se pacis ad oscula vertunt.
strifes shut-out themselves of-peace to the-kisses turn.
Hic natura silet, logicae vis exulat omnis,
Here nature is-silent, of-logic the-force is-exiled all,
rhetoricae perit arbitrium, ratioque vacillat.
of-rhetoric perishes the-judgment, and-reason wavers.

Haec est quae miro divini muneris usu
This is she-who by-wonderful of-divine gift use
nata patrem, natumque parens concepit, honorem
daughter the-father, and-the-son parent conceived, honor
virgineum retinens, nec perdens jura parentis,
virginal keeping, nor losing the-rights of-a-parent,
in cujus ventris thalamo sibi summa paravit
in whose of-the-womb bedchamber for-itself the-highest prepared
hospitium deitas, tunicam sibi texuit ipse
lodging deity, a-tunic for-himself wove himself
filius artificis summi, nostraeque salutis
the-son of-the-artificer highest, and-of-our salvation
induit ipse togam, nostro vestitus amictu.
put-on himself the-toga, with-our clothed cloak.

Haec est stella maris, vitae via, porta salutis,
This is the-star of-the-sea, of-life the-way, the-gate of-salvation,
regula justitiae, limes pietatis, origo
the-rule of-justice, the-boundary of-piety, the-origin
virtutis, veniae mater, thalamusque pudoris;
of-virtue, of-pardon mother, and-bedchamber of-modesty;
hortus conclusus, fons consignatus, oliva
garden enclosed, fountain sealed, olive
fructificans, cedrus redolens, paradisus amoenans;
fruitful, cedar fragrant, paradise delighting;
virgula pigmenti, vinaria cella, liquore
little-rod of-spice, wine cellar, with-liquid
praedita coelesti, nectar coeleste propinans;
endowed heavenly, nectar heavenly offering;

nescia spineti florens rosa, nescia culpae
ignorant of-the-thorn-thicket flowering rose, ignorant of-fault
gratia, fons expers limi, lux nubila pellens,
grace, fountain free of-mud, light clouds driving-away,
spes miseris, medicina reis, tutela beatis;
hope to-the-wretched, medicine to-the-guilty, guardianship to-the-blessed;
proscriptis reditus, erranti semita, caecis
for-the-proscribed return, for-the-straying path, for-the-blind
lumen, dejectis requies, pausatio fessis.
light, for-the-cast-down rest, repose for-the-weary.
Haec est quae primos casus primaeque parentis
This is she-who the-first falls and-of-the-first parent
abstersit maculas, vincens virtute reatum,
wiped-away the-stains, conquering with-virtue the-guilt,
diruta restituens, reddens ablata, rependens
destroyed-things restoring, rendering taken-things, repaying
perdita, restaurans amissa, fugata repensans,
lost-things, restoring lost-things, put-to-flight recompensing,
post vespertinos gemitus nova gaudia donans,
after the-evening groans new joys giving,
post mortis tenebras vitae novitate relucens.
after of-death the-darknesses of-life with-the-newness shining-again.
Cujus ad adventum redit aetas aurea mundo,
Whose at arrival returns the-age golden to-the-world,
post facinus pietas, post culpam gratia, virtus
after crime piety, after fault grace, virtue
post vitium, pax post odium, post triste jocosum.
after vice, peace after hatred, after sad the-jocund.
Ut rosa spineti compensat flore rigorem,
As the-rose of-the-thorn-thicket compensates with-flower the-rigor,

ut dulcore suo fructum radicis amarae
as with-sweetness its-own the-fruit of-the-root bitter
ramus adoptivus redimit; sic crimina matris
the-branch adoptive redeems; so the-crimes of-the-mother
ista luit, matremque facit sua nata renasci,
these-things she-pays-for, and-the-mother makes her daughter to-be-reborn,
ut sic munda ream, corruptam virgo, pudica
that thus the-clean the-guilty, the-corrupted the-virgin, chaste
effrontem, miseram felix, humilisque superbam
the-shameless, the-wretched the-happy, and-humble the-proud
abluat, et vitae pariat sua filia matrem.
may-wash, and of-life may-bear her daughter the-mother.
Hujus ab imperio coelestis curia pendet,
Of-her on command the-heavenly court hangs,
hujus ad imperium devota mente parata,
of-her at the-command with-devout mind ready,
cum qua coelestis regni moderatur habenas,
with whom of-the-heavenly realm moderates the-reins,
qui pater et proles ejusdem, natus et auctor,
he-who father and offspring of-the-same, son and author,
cuncta regit, sine fine regens, quo rege triumphat
all-things rules, without end ruling, by-whom as-king triumphs
in coelo miles, in terra militat exul.
in heaven the-soldier, on earth soldiers the-exile.

Hic est qui carnis intrans ergastula nostrae
Here is he-who of-the-flesh entering the-workhouses of-our
se poena vinxit, ut cunctos solveret; aeger
himself by-penalty bound, that all he-might-loosen; sick
factus, ut aegrotos sanaret, pauper ut ipsis
made, that the-sick he-might-heal, poor that to-the-very
pauperibus conferret opem, defunctus, ut ipsa
poor he-might-bring help, dead, that by-the-very
vita donaret defunctos, exulis omen
life he-might-endow the-dead, of-the-exile the-omen
passus, ut exilio miseros subduceret exul.
having-suffered, that from-exile the-wretched he-might-withdraw an-exile.
Sic livore perit livor, sic vulnere vulnus,
Thus by-bruise perishes spite, thus by-wound the-wound,
sic morbus damnat morbum, mors morte fugatur;
thus disease condemns disease, death by-death is-put-to-flight;
sic moritur vivens, ut vivat mortuus; haeres
thus dies the-living, that may-live the-dead; heir
exulat, ut servos haeredes reddat; egenus
he-is-exiled, that the-slaves heirs may-render; the-needy
fit dives, pauperque potens, ut ditet egenos.
becomes rich, and-the-poor powerful, that he-may-enrich the-needy.
Sic liber servit, ut servos liberet; imum
Thus the-free serves, that the-slaves he-may-free; the-lowest
summa petunt, ut sic ascendant infima summum.
the-highest seek, that thus may-ascend the-lowest the-highest.
Ut nox splendescat, splendor tenebrescit, eclipsi
That the-night may-shine, the-splendor grows-dark, in-eclipse
sol verus languescit, ut astra reducat ad ortum;
the-sun true languishes, that the-stars he-may-lead-back to rising;

aegrotat medicus, ut sanet morbidus aegrum.
is-sick the-physician, that may-heal the-sickly the-sick.
Se coelum terrae conformat, cedrus hyssopo,
Himself heaven to-the-earth conforms, the-cedar to-the-hyssop,
ipse gigas nano, fumo lux, dives egeno,
the-very giant to-the-dwarf, to-smoke light, the-rich to-the-needy,
aegroto sanus, servo rex, purpura sacco.
to-the-sick the-healthy, to-the-slave the-king, purple to-sackcloth.
Hic est qui nostram sortem miseratus, ab aula 70
Here is he-who our lot having-pitied, from the-hall
aeterni Patris egrediens, fastidia nostrae
of-the-eternal Father going-out, the-disgusts of-our
sustinuit sortis, sine crimine criminis in se
endured lot, without crime of-crime on himself
defigens poenas, et nostri damna reatus.
fixing the-penalties, and of-our the-losses guilt.

BOOK VI

I · FAITH

Overwhelmed by the splendor at God's throne, Prudence falls into a trance; Theology holds her up but cannot revive her, and calls her sister Faith, to whom reason yields. Faith's robe shows the masters of faith: Abraham, torn between nature and faith over his son; Peter; Paul; Lawrence; and Vincent. Faith, though old, keeps a youthful face.

Postquam virgo Dei solium sedesque supernas
After the-maiden of-God the-throne and-the-seats supernal
ingrediens voluit nova praelibare videndo,
entering wished new-things to-foretaste by-seeing,
offendit splendor oculos, mentemque stupore
offended the-splendor the-eyes, and-the-mind with-stupor
percussit rerum novitas, defecit in illis
struck of-things the-newness, failed in them
visus, et interior mens caligavit ad illas.
the-sight, and the-inner mind grew-dark at them.
Sic sopor invasit vigilem, sic somnus adulter
Thus slumber invaded the-wakeful, thus sleep adulterous
oppressit Phronesis animum, somnoque soporans
oppressed of-Phronesis the-mind, and-with-sleep lulling
exstasis ipsa suo mentem servire coegit,
ecstasy itself to-its the-mind to-serve compelled,
et jam praecipitem pateretur lapsa ruinam,
and now headlong she-would-suffer slipped ruin,

ni comes occurrens manibus complexa cadentem
unless the-companion meeting with-the-hands having-embraced the-falling
sisteret, et blando complexu virginis artus
stopped, and with-bland embrace of-the-maiden the-limbs
confortans, tantos lapsus eluderet, ipsam
comforting, so-great slips she-might-elude, herself
mitibus aggrediens verbis, mentisque stuporem
with-gentle approaching words, and-of-the-mind the-stupor
demulcens, mens plena tamen non redditur illi.
soothing, the-mind full yet not is-returned to-her.
Sed postquam nulla valuit ratione stuporis
But after by-no she-could reason of-the-stupor
exstirpare malum, totamque reducere mentem,
to-uproot the-evil, and-the-whole to-bring-back mind,
ut Phronesi ferat auxilium, totumque soporem
that to-Phronesis she-may-bring help, and-the-whole slumber
excutiens, reddat mentem, cogatque reverti,
shaking-out, may-return the-mind, and-may-compel to-return,
sollicitat precibus propriam regina sororem;
solicits with-prayers her-own the-queen sister;
quae, superum solio residens, coeleste profundum
who, of-the-gods on-the-throne sitting, the-heavenly depth
scrutatur, solisque Dei penetralibus haeret.
searches, and-to-alone of-God the-inner-chambers clings.
Cui Ratio nihil affirmat, cui sufficit ipsa
To-whom Reason nothing affirms, for-whom suffices itself
credulitas, et sola fides ratione remota.
credulity, and alone faith reason removed.

Ipsam namque Fidem Ratio non praevenit, immo
The-very for Faith Reason not forestalls, nay
ipsa Fides hanc anticipat, Fideique docenti
the-very Faith her anticipates, and-to-Faith teaching
obsequitur tandem Ratio, sequiturque docentem
complies at-last Reason, and-follows the-teacher
articulos fidei, divinaque symbola chartis
the-articles of-faith, and-the-divine creeds on-papers
inserit, hoc scribens animo, quod arundine pingit
inserts, this writing in-mind, which with-the-reed she-paints
purpureis elata notis niveumque colorem
with-purple raised marks and-the-snowy color
intermixta rubet vestis, candore represso,
intermixed reddens the-garment, the-whiteness repressed,
qua mulier praedicta nitet, cultusque fatetur
with-which the-woman aforesaid shines, and-the-cultivation confesses
arbitrium mentis, mens ipsa videtur in illo.
the-judgment of-the-mind, the-mind itself seems in it.
Picturae cedit vestis, quae tota figuris
To-the-painting yields the-garment, which wholly with-figures
scribitur, et formam praetendit scripta libelli.
is-written, and the-form puts-forward written of-a-little-book.
Hic renovat veteres vivens pictura magistros,
Here renews the-old living painting masters,
per quos nostra fides totum diffusa per orbem
through whom our faith the-whole spread through world
claruit, et laudum titulis praeclara refulsit.
shone, and of-praises with-the-titles very-bright shone-back.

Hic Abraham, nostrae fidei pater, exuit actus
Here Abraham, of-our faith father, puts-off the-acts
patris, dum summo Patri parere libenti
of-a-father, while the-highest Father to-obey willing
contendens animo, nato pater esse recusat,
striving in-mind, to-the-son father to-be refuses,
in quo discordes Natura Fidesque duellum
in whom discordant Nature and-Faith a-duel
exercent, unamque trahunt in dissona mentem.
exercise, and-one drag into dissonant-things mind.
Nam Natura docet genitorem parcere nato.
For Nature teaches the-begetter to-spare the-son.
Econtra stat firma Fides, quae spernere natum
On-the-contrary stands firm Faith, which to-spurn the-son
imperat, ut summo faveat Natura parenti.
commands, that to-the-highest favor Nature parent.
Quod non vult; cupit ergo pater, nunc parcere temptans,
What not he-wishes; he-desires therefore the-father, now to-spare trying,
nunc offerre volens, tandem negat ipse quod optat.
now to-offer wishing, at-last denies himself what he-wishes.
Ergo succumbit Fidei Natura, dolensque
Therefore succumbs to-Faith Nature, and-grieving
cedit victrici quod non vult velle coacta.
yields to-the-victorious what not she-wishes to-will compelled.
In robur fidei virtutum luce coruscat
In strength of-faith of-the-virtues with-the-light flashes
Petrus, et ipsius virtus splendescit in umbra.
Peter, and of-him the-virtue shines in the-shadow.
Armatus vitae meritis, et dote sophiae,
Armed of-life with-the-merits, and with-the-dowry of-wisdom,

blanditiis, ratione, minis, virtutibus instat
with-blandishments, with-reason, with-threats, with-virtues presses
Paulus, et introitum fidei gentilibus offert.
Paul, and the-entry of-faith to-the-gentiles offers.
Nec solum signis, verum ratione, rebelles
Nor only by-signs, but by-reason, the-rebels
vincit; nec satis est concesso calle meare,
conquers; nor enough is-it by-the-granted path to-go,
plus cupit, atque viam gaudet ratione parare.
more he-desires, and the-way rejoices by-reason to-prepare.
Illic blanda, minas, ergastula, verbera, mortes
There blandishments, threats, workhouses, lashes, deaths
expugnat, fidei clypeo protectus, et armis
storms, of-faith with-the-shield protected, and with-the-arms
justitiae, superatque suos Laurentius ignes.
of-justice, and-overcomes his Lawrence fires.
Par pugnae meritis et iisdem miles in armis
Equal in-fight in-merits and the-same soldier in arms
mundum devincens Vincentius, omnia victor
the-world conquering Vincent, all-things victor
calcat, et in vivos pugnans, in morte triumphat.
tramples, and against the-living fighting, in death triumphs.
Hunc habitum quamvis scripturae pingat honestas,
This dress although of-the-writing paint the-honor,
nulla tamen vestem lascivia deprimit; immo
no yet the-garment wantonness presses-down; nay
talis erat, qualem matronae postulat aetas.
such it-was, as of-a-matron demands the-age.
Quae senii metas attingit, plena dierum,
Who of-old-age the-limits reaches, full of-days,

canitie respersa caput, seniique pruina,
with-whiteness sprinkled the-head, and-of-old-age with-the-frost,
nec tamen illius faciem matura senectus
nor yet her face ripe old-age
exarat in sulcos, facies discordat ab aevo.
plows into furrows, the-face disagrees with age.
Quae juvenile docet aevum, contraque loquuntur
Which the-youthful teaches age, and-against-it speak
cani cum canis, sic vultus gratia certat.
the-white with white-hairs, thus of-the-face the-grace vies.

II · THE MIRROR

Faith comes to Prudence, diagnoses her lethargy, and revives her with a heavenly potion. To spare her eyes she gives her a mirror in which the empyrean appears softened. In it Prudence sees the angels and saints and the Virgin's motherhood, which logic cannot explain, and wonders how God took human form.

Haec mulier motu proprio precibusque sororis
This woman by-motion her-own and-by-the-prayers of-the-sister
tacta, movet gressus illuc, ubi laesa sapore
touched, moves her-steps thither, where hurt by-the-taste
lethargi languet Phronesis, mortisque figuram
of-lethargy languishes Phronesis, and-of-death the-figure
exemplans, moritur vivens, et mortua vivit.
modeling, dies living, and dead lives.
Sed postquam veniens signis dictantibus illam
But after coming by-the-signs dictating her
agnovit, vidit stupidam, stupuitque jacentem.
she-recognized, saw stunned, and-was-stunned lying.

Hos casus miserata dolet, mentisque rigorem
These chances having-pitied she-grieves, and-of-the-mind the-rigor
exuit, in gemitus erumpens, fracta parumper
puts-off, into groans bursting, broken for-a-little
majestas animi mollescere cogitur, exit
the-majesty of-the-mind to-soften is-compelled, goes-out
durities, et sola tenet miseratio mentem.
the-hardness, and alone holds pity the-mind.
Haec igitur magis accedit, propiusque jacentem
She therefore more approaches, and-more-nearly the-lying-one
visitat, et quaerit languoris semina, temptat
visits, and seeks of-the-languor the-seeds, tries
cuncta, locum, tempus, causas, symptomata morbi
all-things, the-place, the-time, the-causes, the-symptoms of-the-disease
caute disquirens, cujus vestigia tandem
cautiously inquiring, whose traces at-last
invenit, et Phronesim, lethargi somnia passam,
she-finds, and Phronesis, of-lethargy the-dreams having-suffered,
noscit, ut exterius languoris signa fatentur.
knows, as outwardly of-the-languor the-signs confess.
Inventa radice mali, morbique reperta
Found the-root of-the-evil, and-of-the-disease found
materie, disquirit adhuc quae causa salutis
the-matter, she-inquires still what cause of-health
languoris causas valeat secludere, pestem
of-the-languor the-causes is-able to-shut-off, the-plague
perdere, subplantare luem, morbumque fugare.
to-destroy, to-supplant the-pestilence, and-the-disease to-put-to-flight.

Ergo minis, precibus, pulsu, clamore, soporem
Therefore with-threats, prayers, knocking, shouting, the-sleep
expugnare parat, sed talis somnus obaudit.
to-storm she-prepares, but such sleep does-not-hear.
Nec mirum si somnus ad haec contendit abire.
Nor wonderful if the-sleep against these-things strives to-go-away.
Non erat iste sopor somni, sed mortis imago,
Not was this slumber of-sleep, but of-death the-image,
quae vitae tenebret lucem, vitamque soporat
which of-life darkens the-light, and-life lulls
plus somno, sed morte minus, majorque sopore,
more than-sleep, but than-death less, and-greater than-slumber,
morte minor, sed fida tamen praefatio mortis,
than-death less, but faithful yet the-preface of-death,
cum talis nequeat medicina refellere morbum,
since such could-not medicine to-refute the-disease,
nec tantum valeat morbi superare vigorem;
nor so-much be-able of-the-disease to-overcome the-vigor;
coelesti confecta manu, condita sopore
by-heavenly made hand, seasoned with-slumber
mellifluo, gustu mellita, suavis odore,
with-honey-flowing, in-taste honeyed, sweet with-scent,
secretas redolens species, terrena repellens
secret smelling-of spices, the-earthly repelling
condimenta, novum coeli thymiama propinans;
seasonings, a-new of-heaven incense offering;

exquisita datur languenti potio, totum
an-exquisite is-given to-the-languishing drink, the-whole
quae corpus peragit, vitalia circuit, intrat
which body goes-through, the-vitals circles, enters
venas, disquirit nervos, penetratque medullas.
the-veins, searches the-nerves, and-penetrates the-marrows.
Hujus ad adventum Phronesis sibi redditur, ad se
Of-this at the-arrival Phronesis to-herself is-returned, to herself
dum redit, et totus mentis secluditur error.
while she-returns, and wholly of-the-mind is-shut-off the-error.
Hoc stupor ipse stupet medicinam posse, fugatus
At-this stupor itself is-stunned medicine to-be-able, put-to-flight
miratur talem medicinae cedere morbum.
it-wonders such to-medicine to-yield disease.
Sed quamvis oculus mentis resplendeat intra,
But although the-eye of-the-mind shine within,
languescit tamen exterior, nec ferre nitorem
languishes yet the-outer, nor to-bear the-brightness
sustinet empyreum, nec tantum fulgur Olympi.
endures empyrean, nor so-great the-lightning of-Olympus.
Ergo suam sollers matrona recurrit ad artem,
Therefore her skillful the-matron runs-back to art,
et praesigne, decens, rutilans, imitabile, tersum,
and distinguished, becoming, glowing, imitable, polished,
grandi diffusum spatio, scriptumque figuris,
with-great spread space, and-written with-figures,

praesentat Phronesi speculum, quo cuncta resultant
presents to-Phronesis a-mirror, in-which all-things are-reflected
quae locus empyreus in se capit, omnia lucens
which the-place empyrean in itself takes, all-things shining
quae mundus coelestis habet; sed dissona rerum
which the-world heavenly has; but dissonant of-things
paret in his facies, hic res, hic umbra videtur,
appears in these the-face, here the-thing, here the-shadow seems,
hic spes, hic species, hic lux, ibi lucis imago.
here hope, here appearance, here light, there of-light the-image.
Retinet hoc speculum mentem, visumque sophiae
Holds this mirror the-mind, and-the-sight of-wisdom
sistit, ne major oculis lux obviet, illos
stops, lest greater to-the-eyes the-light meet, them
offendens, visumque simul cum mente fatiget.
offending, and-the-sight together with the-mind weary.
Hoc speculum mediator adest, ne copia lucis
This mirror as-mediator is-present, lest the-abundance of-light
empyreae radians visus depauperet usum.
empyrean radiating of-the-sight impoverish the-use.
Visus in hoc speculo respirat, lumen amicum
The-sight in this mirror breathes-again, light friendly
invenit, et gaudet fulgens in lumine lumen.
finds, and rejoices shining in light light.
Cernit in hoc speculo visu, speculante sophia,
Discerns in this mirror with-the-sight, contemplating wisdom,
quicquid divinus in se complectitur orbis.
whatever the-divine in itself embraces world.

Dum nova quaeque videt, miratur ad omnia, gaudet
While new-things each she-sees, she-wonders at all-things, she-rejoices
cunctis, et novitas rerum nova gaudia gignit,
in-all, and the-newness of-things new joys begets,
ejus cum visu mens delectatur, et omnes
her with the-sight the-mind is-delighted, and all
exuit erroris nebulas, et gaudia mentem
puts-off of-error the-mists, and joys the-mind
perfundunt, perit omne sui symptoma doloris.
drench, perishes every of-her symptom of-grief.
Si qua minus plene cognoscit, plenius illam
If any-things less fully she-knows, more-fully her
assistens matrona docet, suppletque minorem
assisting the-matron teaches, and-supplies the-lesser
intuitum, panditque latens, aperitque reclusum.
gaze, and-spreads-open the-hidden, and-opens the-shut.
Hic videt angelicae plebis superique senatus,
Here she-sees of-the-angelic people and-of-the-upper senate,
militiam, palmamque simul, dulcesque triumphos
the-soldiery, and-the-palm together, and-the-sweet triumphs
sanctorum, meritum dispar, fructusque laborum.
of-the-saints, the-merit unequal, and-the-fruits of-labors.
Virginis illius meritum miratur, adorat
of-the-Virgin that the-merit she-wonders-at, adores
partum quae peperit non marcescente pudoris
the-birth who bore not with-withering of-modesty
flore, nec attrito fervente libidinis aestu.
the-flower, nor worn-away with-glowing of-lust heat.

Conceptus partusque modum, floremque pudoris
Of-the-conception and-of-the-birth the-manner, and-the-flower of-modesty
intactum stupet admirans, non invenit unde
untouched she-is-stunned wondering, not she-finds whence
sit mater, quae nulla viri commercia novit.
is a-mother, who no of-man intercourse knew.
Confugit ad logicae leges; huic ergo parentis
She-flees to of-logic the-laws; to-her therefore of-parent
jura negat, cui virginitas concedit honorem
the-rights denies, to-whom virginity grants honor
virginis, a simili vult supplantare pudorem
of-the-virgin, from the-like she-wishes to-supplant the-modesty
virgineum matri, quae disputat esse parentem
virginal from-the-mother, who disputes to-be parent
partus, et ad matrem nativo jure refertur.
the-birth, and to the-mother by-native right is-referred.
Ista tamen Ratio nutat, cum virgine matrem
This yet Reason totters, when with-the-virgin a-mother
invenit, et logicae videt argumenta jacere,
she-finds, and of-logic sees the-arguments to-lie,
amplius admirans magis haesitat, amplius haerens
more wondering more she-hesitates, more sticking
inquirit, quo jure poli, qua lege beata
she-inquires, by-what right of-the-pole, by-what law the-blessed
nata patrem, terrena Deum, casura manentem,
daughter a-father, earthly God, perishable abiding,
flos cedrum, sidus solem, scintilla caminum
the-flower the-cedar, the-star the-sun, the-spark the-furnace
proferat, et mellis desudet petra liquorem.
bring-forth, and of-honey sweats the-rock the-liquor.

Miraturque Deum nostram vestire figuram,
And-she-wonders God our to-clothe figure,
et nostras habitare casas, flammantis Olympi
and our to-inhabit huts, of-flaming Olympus
rectorem, floremque rosae latitare sub alga,
the-ruler, and-the-flower of-the-rose to-lurk under seaweed,
et gemmam vestire lutum, violamque cicuta
and the-gem to-clothe mud, and-the-violet by-hemlock
velari, vitamque mori, tenebrescere solem,
to-be-veiled, and-life to-die, to-grow-dark the-sun,
qui gumphi, quae juncturae, quis nexus, et unde
what bolts, what joinings, what bond, and whence
connectant humana Deo, divina caduco
connect the-human with-God, the-divine with-the-perishable
consocient, hominique Deum quis foederet ordo.
associate, and-with-man God what federates order.
Singula dum Phronesis miratur, et omnia temptat
Single-things while Phronesis wonders-at, and all-things tries
vestigare suae rationis legibus illam.
to-track of-her reason by-the-laws her.

III · FAITH'S WARNING

Faith warns Prudence not to seek human laws or nature's courses where God's will alone reigns. There rules and canons fall silent before the highest artificer; there not Reason but Faith alone is sought, and Faith must hold the reins of Reason.

Assistens matrona monet ne somniet illic
Assisting the-matron warns lest she-dream there
humanas leges, mundanaque foedera, cursus
human laws, and-worldly treaties, the-courses
naturae, nostrasque vices, ubi nulla potestas
of-nature, and-our turns, where no power
illius, sed cuncta silent decreta, pavescunt
of-it, but all-things are-silent decrees, tremble
leges, jura stupent, ubi regnat sola voluntas
laws, rights are-stunned, where reigns alone the-will
artificis summi, quae vult a canone nostro
of-the-artificer highest, which wills from canon our
excipiens, ubi jura favent, et regula cedit
excepting, where rights favor, and the-rule yields
artifici, canonque silet dictante magistro.
to-the-artificer, and-the-canon is-silent dictating the-master.
Non Ratio, sed sola Fides ibi quaeritur, illic
Not Reason, but alone Faith there is-sought, there
transcendit causas coelestis causa, minores
transcends the-causes the-heavenly cause, lesser
exsuperat leges lex summa, et regula legum.
surpasses the-laws the-law highest, and the-rule of-laws.

Ergo Fides ibi sufficiat, disquirere cesset
Therefore Faith there let-suffice, to-inquire let-cease
hic Ratio, sistatque Fides Rationis habenas.
here Reason, and-let-stop Faith of-Reason the-reins.

IV · THE IDEAS AND THE TRINITY

Prudence yields to Faith, who guides her onward with Theology. In the mirror she sees the ideas, the causes of things, the series of the fates, and why God elects some and reproves others, enriches some and impoverishes others. She sees the fountain, stream, and river, and the sun, its ray, and its heat: the Trinity, one in three.

His monitis fert assensum Prudentia, cedit
To-these warnings brings assent Prudence, yields
doctrinae, sequiturque Fidem, totumque superno
to-the-doctrine, and-follows Faith, and-the-whole to-the-supernal
deputat auctori, quod nostram vincere legem
assigns author, because our to-conquer law
cernit, et excepti juris ratione moveri.
she-discerns, and of-excepted right by-the-reason to-be-moved.
His edocta viam maturius arripit, ejus
By-these taught the-way more-speedily seizes, her
informat regina gradum, gressumque sigillat
forms the-queen the-step, and-the-gait seals
incessu proprio; sed ne locus abditus, anceps
with-gait her-own; but lest a-place hidden, doubtful
callis, distortus limes, via dissona gressus
a-path, twisted a-boundary, a-way dissonant the-steps
virginis impediat, comitem sibi destinat illam;
of-the-maiden impede, as-companion for-her she-destines her;

quae Phronesi mentem proscriptam reddidit, ejus
who to-Phronesis the-mind proscribed returned, her
restituens usum, cui cessit abusio morbi.
restoring the-use, to-whom yielded the-abuse of-the-disease.
Quam via nulla latet, nullus locus abditus illi,
From-whom way no lies-hidden, no place hidden to-her,
non delirus obest limes, non semita fallit.
not a-crazed binders boundary, not a-path deceives.
His comitata viae Phronesis securius instat,
By-these accompanied on-the-way Phronesis more-securely presses,
ancipitesque vias transit, loca dissona, calles
and-doubtful ways crosses, places dissonant, paths
ignotos; nec jam posset superare locorum
unknown; nor now she-could to-overcome of-places
anfractus, sed nutanti soror utraque vires
the-windings, but to-the-tottering sister each strengths
suppeditat, firmatque gradum, gressusque recidit
supplies, and-firms the-step, and-of-the-steps cuts-back
pondus, et extenuans poenam, fastidia tollit.
the-weight, and lessening the-pain, the-disgusts removes.
Oblatum Phronesi visum defendit ab omni
Offered to-Phronesis the-sight defends from every
luminis occursu speculum, ne debriet illum
of-light onset the-mirror, lest inebriate it
coelestis splendor, oculosque reverberet ignis.
the-heavenly splendor, and-the-eyes beat-back the-fire.

Tandem fessa, tremens, admirans virgo dietam
At-last weary, trembling, wondering the-maiden the-day's-journey
explet, et aeterni suprema palatia regis
fills, and of-the-eternal the-highest palaces king
intrat, et expleti superata mole laboris,
enters, and of-the-filled overcome the-mass labor,
laetatur; sed cuncta stupet quae nuntius offert
rejoices; but all-things she-is-stunned-at which the-messenger offers
in speculo visus, ubi nil mortale, caducum,
in the-mirror the-sight, where nothing mortal, perishable,
deficiens, terrestre micat; solumque refulget
failing, earthly gleams; and-alone shines-back
aeternum, coeleste, manens, immobile, certum.
the-eternal, heavenly, abiding, immovable, sure.
Hic videt ingenitas species, speculatur ideas
Here she-sees unbegotten species, contemplates ideas
coelestes, hominum formas, primordia rerum,
heavenly, of-men the-forms, the-beginnings of-things,
causarum causas, rationum semina, leges
of-causes the-causes, of-reasons the-seeds, the-laws
Parcarum, fati seriem, mentemque Tonantis;
of-the-Fates, of-fate the-series, and-the-mind of-the-Thunderer;
cur Deus hos reprobat, illos praedestinat, istum
why God these reproves, those predestines, this-one
praeparat ad vitam, sua munera subtrahit illi.
prepares for life, his gifts withdraws from-that-one.
Cur alios humilis paupertas urget, egenos
Why others humble poverty presses, needy
comprimit, et solis lacrimis satiatur egestas.
crushes, and with-alone tears is-sated need.

Cur aliis praedives opum pluit alveus amnis
Why for-others very-rich of-wealth rains the-bed of-the-river
divitias, divesque natat foecundus in auro.
riches, and-the-rich-man swims fruitful in gold.
Cur istos ditat sapientia, nubilat illos
Why these enriches wisdom, clouds those
sensus inops, animus pauper, mendica voluntas.
sense destitute, mind poor, beggarly will.
Cur formae species purgata serenat Adonim,
Why of-form the-beauty purged makes-serene Adonis,
Davus abusivam speciem gerit, Hector in armis
Davus abusive appearance bears, Hector in arms
fulgurat, ingenii radio scintillat Ulyxes.
flashes, of-wit with-the-ray sparkles Ulysses.
Cur Cicero rhetor, cur Typhis navita, pictor
Why Cicero rhetor, why Tiphys sailor, painter
Milo, pugil Pollux, rigidus Cato, Naso poeta.
Milo, boxer Pollux, rigid Cato, Naso poet.
Non haec sola favent Phronesis conspectibus, ultra
Not these-things alone favor of-Phronesis to-the-sight, further
progrediens visus alia novitate videntem
advancing the-sight with-other novelty the-seer
demulcet, redituque suo miranda reportat.
soothes, and-with-return its-own wonders brings-back.
Hic videt irrigui fontis radiare nitorem,
Here she-sees of-a-watering fountain to-radiate the-gleam,
qui praedives aquis reliquo conspectior amne,
which very-rich in-waters than-the-remaining more-conspicuous river,
sidera luce domat, praecellit mella sapore;
the-stars with-light tames, surpasses honeys in-flavor;

cujus deliciis cedit Paradisus, odore
whose to-the-delights yields Paradise, in-scent
balsama vincuntur, nardus submittitur illi.
balsams are-conquered, nard is-submitted to-it.
A quo procedens rivus, non immemor horum
From which proceeding a-stream, not unmindful of-these-things
quae fons ille gerit, totum sibi fontis honorem
which fountain that bears, the-whole for-itself of-the-fountain the-honor
assumit, fontique pari respondet honore;
takes-up, and-to-the-fountain with-equal answers honor;
nec tamen irriguum minor afflat gratia fontem.
nor yet the-watering lesser breathes-on grace fountain.
Ergo fons rivum, rivus cum fonte fluentem
Therefore the-fountain the-stream, the-stream with the-fountain flowing
producit, retinens fontis rivique saporem.
produces, keeping of-the-fountain and-of-the-stream the-flavor.
Cum sint distincti fons, rivus, flumen, in unum
Though they-be distinct fountain, stream, river, into one
conveniunt, eademque trium substantia, simplex
come-together, and-the-same of-the-three substance, simple
esse, sapor similis, color unus, splendor in illis
being, flavor like, color one, splendor in them
unicus, et vultus horum conformis, et idem,
single, and the-face of-these conformable, and the-same,
ad speciem fontis sol vincens lumine solem.
at the-appearance of-the-fountain a-sun conquering with-light the-sun.
Hic radium fundit, quem sol mundanus adorat,
Here a-ray pours, which the-sun worldly adores,
cui coelum stellaeque favent, et supplicat orbis.
to-which heaven and-the-stars favor, and supplicates the-world.

Occasum nunquam patitur sol iste, nec ullam
Setting never suffers sun this, nor any
sustinet eclipsim, nec nubis nubila sentit,
sustains eclipse, nor of-cloud the-clouds feels,
a quo procedens radius splendoris adaequat
from which proceeding the-ray of-splendor equals
luce patrem, loquiturque suo splendore parentem.
in-light the-father, and-speaks with-its splendor the-parent.
Idem sol, species eadem, lux una, coaevus
The-same sun, appearance the-same, light one, coeval
splendor, nequaquam proprio declivis ab ortu.
splendor, by-no-means its-own sloping from rising.
Sol alius, sed non aliud, sol unus, et unum
Sun other, but not other-thing, sun one, and one-thing
cum gignente manens, lux luci consona, fulgor
with the-begetter remaining, light with-light consonant, gleam
fulgori, splendorque sui non immemor ignis.
with-gleam, and-splendor of-its not unmindful fire.
De se producit radius cum sole calorem,
From itself produces the-ray with the-sun a-heat,
qui mulcens urit, urendo mulcet, et ardens
which soothing burns, by-burning soothes, and burning
mitigat, incendens demulcet, temperat urens.
mitigates, kindling soothes, tempers burning.
Iste calor siccat vitiorum flumina, sordes
This heat dries of-vices the-rivers, the-filth
purgat, et a vitio virtutis decoquit aurum.
purges, and from vice of-virtue boils-down the-gold.

Iste calor perimit peccati frigora, flammas
This heat destroys of-sin the-colds, the-flames
irae, torporis hiemes, Venerisque calorem.
of-anger, of-torpor the-winters, and-of-Venus the-heat.
Sic calor expugnat ignem, sic flamma repellit
Thus heat storms fire, thus flame drives-back
flammam, sic aestus aestum, splendorque caminum.
flame, thus heat heat, and-splendor the-furnace.
Pullulat in flores mens isto tacta calore,
Sprouts into flowers the-mind by-this touched heat,
et terram mentis virtutum flore beato
and the-earth of-the-mind of-virtues with-flower blessed
purpurat iste calor, dum ver coeleste reducit.
empurples this heat, while spring heavenly it-brings-back.

V · BEFORE THE THRONE

Prudence reaches the citadel of the King of heaven, scarcely able to bear his radiance, but the mirror shields her. Kneeling and trembling, she greets him; God bids her rise and lay aside her fear, and she speaks.

Haec mirata diu Phronesis, multumque retractans
These-things having-wondered-at long Phronesis, and-much going-over
singula quae visus praegustat, freta sororum
single-things which the-sight foretastes, relying of-the-sisters
ducatu, summi Regis conscendit in arcem,
on-the-leadership, of-the-highest King climbs into the-citadel,

qua residit Rex ille poli, qui cuncta coercet
where sits King that of-the-pole, who all-things restrains
legibus imperii, qui numine numina coeli
with-the-laws of-empire, who with-divinity the-divinities of-heaven
constringit, cujus nutu coelestia nutant.
binds, whose at-nod the-heavenly-things nod.
Haec igitur vicina Deo vix sustinet ejus
She therefore near to-God scarcely sustains his
immortale jubar, vix majestatis inundans
immortal radiance, scarcely of-majesty flooding
expectat lumen, sed eam defendit ab isto
awaits the-light, but her defends from this
fulgure planities speculi, quam visibus offert
lightning the-plain of-the-mirror, which to-the-sight she-offers
illa suis, lucem speculo mediante retardans.
that-one its, light by-the-mirror mediating delaying.

Tunc virgo, genibus flexis et supplice vultu,
Then the-maiden, with-knees bent and with-suppliant face,
submissae vocis modulo gestuque timentis,
of-lowered voice in-measure and-with-gesture of-one-fearing,
supplicat aeterno Regi, verbumque salutis
supplicates the-eternal King, and-the-word of-greeting
praelibat, mixtaque tremunt formidine verba.
foretastes, and-mixed tremble with-dread the-words.
Sed superum Genitor, reddens sua jura saluti,
But of-the-gods the-Begetter, rendering its rights to-the-greeting,
erigit hanc, et stare jubet, motusque timoris
raises her, and to-stand bids, and-the-motions of-fear
sistere, ne terror animum vocemque retardet.
to-stop, lest terror the-mind and-the-voice delay.

Erigitur, mentemque regit, partimque retardet
She-is-raised, and-the-mind rules, and-in-part delays
virgo metum, stat mens cum corpore, corporis aequat
the-maiden the-fear, stands the-mind with the-body, of-the-body equals
mens erecta situm; sic vox submissa resumit
the-mind erect the-posture; thus the-voice lowered resumes
vires, erectam mentem sua verba sequuntur.
strengths, the-erect mind her words follow.
Exit in has voces animus, verbisque redundat:
Goes-out into these words the-mind, and-with-words overflows:

VI · PRUDENCE'S PETITION

Prudence asks how a creature dares address its maker, but the Virtues, driven out by a world that breaks God's laws and so wars on him, flee to his mercy. Nature, grieving at the world's fall and her own errors, wishes to make a new man, perfect in form and virtue, and claims the body as her own task, but only God can give a soul. Prudence begs God to send a heavenly spirit to dwell in the flesh, since without it the Virtues lose their office. God assents.

"Si nostros gemitus et nostrae taedia sortis,
"If our groans and of-our the-wearinesses lot,
mundanos casus, mundanaque fata, caducos
worldly chances, and-worldly fates, perishable
ortus, instantes obitus, vitaeque propinquos
risings, pressing deaths, and-of-life near
lapsus, et nostrae pensemus originis omen;
lapses, and of-our we-weigh origin the-omen;

quae nostrum tantos fastus invadet, ut ante
who of-us so-great pride will-invade, that before
conspectum faciem Dei praesumat habere
the-sight the-face of-God she-presume to-have
colloquium? noctisque lues cum luce loquatur?
conversation? and-of-night the-plague with light should-speak?
Conveniat regem servus; pauperque potentem?
Should-approach the-king the-slave; and-the-poor-man the-powerful?
Factorique suo moveat factura querelam?
And-to-the-maker its should-move the-made-thing a-complaint?
Sed quia te fontem pietatis novimus, a quo
But because you the-fountain of-piety we-know, from whom
livoris stimulum bonitas innata relegat;
of-spite the-goad goodness inborn banishes;
cujus justitiae pietas adjuncta, rigorem
of-whose justice piety joined, the-rigor
temperat, et multum discurrere non sinit illam;
tempers, and much to-run-about not allows it;
ad te confugimus proscriptae, quas fugat orbis,
to you we-flee proscribed, whom puts-to-flight the-world,
persequitur mundus, homo respuit, improbat omnis
persecutes the-world, man spits-out, disapproves every
vivens; sicque tuis, si fas est dicere, mundus
living-one; and-thus from-your, if right it-is to-say, the-world
legibus excipitur, dum nostri jura nefandis
laws is-excepted, while of-us the-rights with-unspeakable
actibus expugnat, et sic tibi bella minatur.
acts it-storms, and thus against-you wars threatens.
Nam tua res agitur, paries dum proximus ardet.
For your business is-at-stake, the-wall while nearest burns.

Hos casus Natura videt lapsusque cadentis
These chances Nature sees and-the-lapses of-the-falling
mundi, virtutem vitio succumbere, fraudi
world, virtue to-vice to-succumb, to-fraud
foedus, amicitiam liti, pacemque furori.
treaty, friendship to-strife, and-peace to-fury.
Hos gemit excessus, errores luget, abusus
These she-groans-at excesses, errors mourns, abuses
deplorat, mundumque dolet sub nocte jacere.
deplores, and-the-world grieves under night to-lie.
In multis etiam damnat sua facta reatus,
In many also she-condemns her deeds the-guilt,
excusare volens facto meliore, novisque
to-excuse wishing by-a-deed better, and-with-new
artibus, atque nova medicina tergere morbum.
arts, and with-new medicine to-wipe the-disease.
Qualiter ergo malum superet, morbumque recidat,
How therefore the-evil she-overcomes, and-the-disease cuts-back,
putrida membra secet, ne pars sincera trahatur,
the-putrid limbs cuts, lest the-part sound be-dragged,
occurrat vitio, ne totum diruat orbem.
meet the-vice, lest the-whole it-destroy world.
Vix cognoscit adhuc, sed tandem freta sororum
Scarcely she-knows still, but at-last relying of-the-sisters
colloquio, meliore via procedit, in istud
on-the-conversation, by-a-better way proceeds, into this
consilium veniens, ut totis viribus unum
counsel coming, that with-all strengths one
cudet opus, per quod proprio succurrat honori.
she-will-forge work, through which to-her-own she-may-come-to-aid honor.

Quo veteres operum possit pensare ruinas,
By-which the-old of-the-works she-may-be-able to-weigh ruins,
vult hominem formare novum, qui sidere formae
she-wishes a-man to-form new, who with-the-star of-form
et morum forma reliquos transcendat, et, omnes
and of-manners in-the-form the-others may-transcend, and, all
excessus resecans, regali limite gressum
excesses cutting-back, by-the-royal boundary the-step
producat, mediumque tenens, extrema relinquat;
may-lead, and-the-middle holding, the-extremes may-leave;
ut saltem mundo sidus praefulguret unum,
that at-least for-the-world a-star may-shine-forth one,
qui jacet errorum tenebrosa nocte sepultus:
which lies of-errors in-the-dark night buried:
ut sibi respiret virtus, excuset in isto
that for-herself may-breathe-again virtue, may-excuse in this-one
errores Natura suos, et conferat uni
the-errors Nature her, and may-confer on-one
quod multis conferre nequit, meritumque favoris
what on-many to-confer she-cannot, and-the-merit of-favor
et laudum titulos saltem lucretur in uno.
and of-praises the-titles at-least may-gain in one.
Quae jacet in multis damnata, suumque decorem
Who lies in many condemned, and-her comeliness
amittit, dum sola sui jam restat imago.
loses, while alone of-her now remains the-image.
Sed nullo firmata manent concepta tenore,
But by-no firmed remain conceived-things tenor,

ni tua conceptis applaudat gratia, coeptum
unless your on-the-conceived-things applaud grace, the-begun
roboret, atque tuo confirmet numine votum.
strengthen, and with-your confirm divinity the-vow.
Naturae langueret opus, penitusque jaceret
of-Nature would-languish the-work, and-utterly would-lie
incultum, veteris retinens fastidia massae,
uncultivated, of-the-old keeping the-disgusts mass,
ni tua Naturae firmaret dextera factum,
unless your of-Nature had-firmed right-hand the-deed,
infirmamque manum regeret, conduceret hujus
and-the-infirm hand ruled, led of-this
scribentis calamum, lapsum suppleret euntis.
writer the-reed, the-lapse supplied of-the-going.
Corporis effigiem sibi deputat, exigit a te
Of-the-body the-image to-herself assigns, demands from you
quod superest Natura bonum, munusque quod ipse
what remains Nature the-good, and-the-gift which yourself
solus habes, animamque petit, quae sola superni
alone have, and-the-soul seeks, which alone of-the-supernal
postulat artificis sensum, limamque requirit.
demands artificer the-sense, and-the-file requires.
Nostras namque manus terrestris fabrica tantum
Our for hands the-earthly fabric only
exposcit, sed eas animae coelestis origo
demands, but them of-the-soul heavenly the-origin
ignorat, solique suum tibi deputat ortum.
knows-not, and-to-alone its to-you assigns rising.

Ergo tuo nutu, numen coeleste caduca
Therefore by-your nod, the-divinity heavenly perishable-things
visitet, et corpus coelestis spiritus intret,
let-visit, and the-body the-heavenly spirit let-enter,
in terra positus, in coelo mente beata
on earth placed, in heaven in-mind blessed
vivat, et in terris peregrinet corpore solo.
let-him-live, and on the-lands let-him-travel in-body alone.
Virtutum dives opibus, foecundus amore
Of-virtues rich in-wealth, fruitful in-love
coelesti, carnisque domet ratione tyrannum;
heavenly, and-of-the-flesh let-him-tame by-reason the-tyrant;
teque tuum fateatur opus, quis fecerit auctor
and-you your let-him-confess work, who made-him the-author
praedicet, artificemque suum factura loquatur.
let-him-proclaim, and-its artificer the-made-thing let-speak.
Sic ad nos divinus homo descendat, ut ipsis
Thus to us a-divine man let-descend, that by-the-very
virtutum titulis aliorum moribus instet.
of-virtues titles of-others on-the-manners be-press.
Te saltem moveant Naturae damna, pudoris
You at-least let-move of-Nature the-losses, of-modesty
exilium, jactura boni, dejectio morum,
the-exile, the-loss of-good, the-casting-down of-manners,

error honestatis, fidei proscriptio, legum
the-error of-honesty, of-faith the-proscription, of-laws
contemptus, nostraeque preces; si pondera rerum
the-contempt, and-our prayers; if weights of-things
vel momenta sumus, noli confundere dudum
or moments we-are, do-not confound long-since
confusas; fuimus et nos quandoque beatae.
confounded; we-were also we once blessed.
Si te nulla movent rerum discrimina, saltem
If you no move of-things perils, at-least
te gratis moveat tua gratia, suscipe vota
you freely let-move your grace, receive the-vows
quae damus, et precibus devotis pondera dona,
which we-give, and to-prayers devout weights give,
si nos a patris proscriptas sedibus, omni
if us from of-the-father proscribed the-seats, of-every
destituis voto, desertae vincimur, omne
you-destitute vow, deserted we-are-conquered, every
perdimus officium, nostrasque relinquimus artes."
we-lose office, and-our we-leave arts."
His precibus donat assensus Arbiter aulae
To-these prayers gives assent the-Arbiter of-the-hall
coelestis, mentemque foras vox provocat ista:
heavenly, and-the-mind outward voice calls-forth this:

God replies that he had long planned to bless the world with such a man. Were he to judge the world's crimes by merit, he would send another flood or fire; but since mercy conquers justice, he will send a heavenly spirit to dwell in an earthly body. It remains for the Virtues to prepare a worthy house for this soul.

"Virgo, parens rerum, superum germana, mihique
"Maiden, parent of-things, of-the-gods sister, and-to-me
filia, coelestis ortu, tamen incola terrae,
daughter, heavenly by-rising, yet inhabitant of-the-earth,
in terris quae sola sapis divina, meaeque
on the-lands who alone savor divine-things, and-of-my
exemplum deitatis habes, fastidia mundi
the-example of-deity have, the-disgusts of-the-world
quae relevas, fletusque tuo solamine tergis;
who relieve, and-the-weepings with-your solace wipe;
non tua degenerat a summa mente voluntas.
not your degenerates from the-highest mind will.
Nam patris ad votum suspirat nata, parentem
For of-the-father at the-vow sighs the-daughter, the-parent
in voto sequitur, patri non dissona proles.
in the-vow follows, to-the-father not dissonant offspring.
Hoc mihi jampridem ratio dictavit, ut uno
This to-me long-since reason dictated, that with-one
munere respicerem terras, mundumque bearem
gift I-should-regard the-lands, and-the-world bless
numine coelestis hominis, qui solus haberet
with-the-divinity of-a-heavenly man, who alone should-have
tot virtutis opes, tot munera digna favore,
so-many of-virtue riches, so-many gifts worthy of-favor,

tot dotes animae, quo saltem mundus aberrans
so-many dowries of-soul, by-which at-least the-world straying
floreret, vitiis aliorum marcidus, immo
might-flower, with-the-vices of-others withered, nay
jam defloratus, in flore resurgeret uno.
already deflowered, in a-flower might-rise-again one.
Si terrae vitium, scelus orbis, crimina mundi,
If of-the-earth the-vice, the-crime of-the-globe, the-crimes of-the-world,
ad meritum pensans vellem persolvere poenas,
according-to merit weighing I-were-willing to-pay-out the-penalties,
aut iterum terras velarem fluctibus, undis
either again the-lands I-would-veil with-floods, with-waves
vestirem montes iterum, totumque periret
I-would-clothe the-mountains again, and-the-whole would-perish
diluvio genus humanum, nec fluctibus ullum
in-the-deluge race human, nor from-the-floods any
exciperet vitae meritum, nec viveret alter
would-except of-life the-merit, nor would-live a-second
Deucalion, alterque Noe conduceret arcam.
Deucalion, and-a-second Noah would-lead the-ark.
Sed potius mundus, qui crimine vivit in uno,
But rather the-world, which crime lives in one,
ad vitae meritum poena moreretur in una;
for of-life the-merit penalty would-die in one;
aut terrae delicta novus consumeret ignis,
or of-the-earth the-faults a-new would-consume fire,
involvens homines una sub clade, nec ullum
wrapping men one under disaster, nor any
exciperet tantae generalis regula cladis;
would-except of-so-great general the-rule disaster;

aut scelerum pestes alia sub peste perirent.
or of-crimes the-plagues another under plague would-perish.
Sed quia justitiae vincit miseratio normam,
But because of-justice conquers pity the-norm,
judiciique rigor cedit pietate remissus;
and-of-judgment the-rigor yields by-piety relaxed;
non poenas aequabo malis, nec praemia culpis,
not penalties I-shall-equal to-evils, nor rewards to-faults,
non ferro purgabo luem, non vulnere morbum;
not with-iron I-shall-purge the-plague, not with-wound the-disease;
sed victus dulcore precum, vestrique misertus
but conquered by-the-sweetness of-prayers, and-of-your having-pitied
exilii, meliora dabo medicamina mundo.
exile, better I-shall-give remedies to-the-world.
Munere divino, donis coelestibus auctus,
By-gift divine, with-gifts heavenly increased,
spiritus a coelo terris dimissus in orbe
a-spirit from heaven to-the-lands sent-down in the-world
terreno peregrinus erit, carnisque receptus
earthly a-traveler will-be, and-of-the-flesh received
hospitio, luteum tegmen novus hospes habebit.
in-the-lodging, muddy the-covering the-new guest will-have.
Hoc superest, ut vestra manus concedat honestum
This remains, that your hand grant an-honorable
huic animae thalamum, regi respondeat aula,
to-this soul bedchamber, to-the-king may-answer the-hall,
ne novus hospitii contagia sentiat hospes;
lest the-new of-the-lodging the-contagions feel guest;

ne nucleum laedat testae putredo, saporem
lest the-kernel harm of-the-shell the-rot, the-flavor
corrupti vasis sibi res contempta maritet."
of-a-corrupted vessel to-itself the-thing despised marry."

VIII · THE SOUL IS MADE

God calls Noys to find the exemplar of the human mind; among many forms she finds the one in which every grace resides: Joseph's beauty, Judith's sense, Job's patience, Abraham's faith. God stamps the soul from it, the Fates endow it, and Noys anoints it against the planets' harm. Prudence descends, eluding Saturn, Mars, and Venus, and presents the soul to Nature.

His hilarata magis, propriumque oblita laborem,
By-these gladdened more, and-her-own forgetting labor,
virgo, nec ulterius pondus conquesta viarum,
the-maiden, nor further the-weight having-complained-of of-the-ways,
persolvit grates, et coeli numen adorat.
pays thanks, and of-heaven the-divinity adores.
Ipse Deus rem prosequitur, producit in actum
Himself God the-thing pursues, brings-forth into act
quod pepigit; vocat ergo Noym, quae praeparet illi
what he-pledged; he-calls therefore Noys, that she-may-prepare for-him
numinis exemplar, humanae mentis ideam.
of-the-divinity the-exemplar, of-the-human mind the-idea.
Ad cujus formam formetur spiritus, omni
To whose form may-be-formed a-spirit, with-every
munere virtutum dives, qui nube caducae
gift of-virtues rich, who with-the-cloud of-perishable
carnis obumbratus, veletur corporis umbra.
flesh overshadowed, may-be-veiled of-the-body with-the-shadow.

Tunc Noys ad Regis praeceptum singula rerum
Then Noys at of-the-King the-precept single-things of-things
vestigans exempta, novam perquirit ideam.
tracking the-select, a-new searches-out idea.
Inter tot species speciem vix invenit illam
Among so-many species the-species scarcely she-finds that
quam petit; offertur tandem quaesita petenti.
which she-seeks; it-is-offered at-last sought to-the-seeker.
In cujus speculo locat omnis gratia sedem,
In whose mirror places every grace its-seat,
forma Joseph, sensus Judith, patientia justi
the-form of-Joseph, the-sense of-Judith, the-patience of-the-just
Job, zelus Phinees, Moysique modestia, Jacob
Job, the-zeal of-Phinehas, and-of-Moses the-modesty, of-Jacob
simplicitas, Abrahaeque fides, pietasque Tobiae.
the-simplicity, and-of-Abraham the-faith, and-the-piety of-Tobias.
Hanc formam Noys ipsa Deo praesentat, ut ejus
This form Noys herself to-God presents, that his
formet ad exemplar animam; tunc ille sigillum
he-may-form to the-exemplar soul; then he the-seal
sumit, ad ipsius formae vestigia formam
takes, to of-the-very form the-traces form
dans animae, vultum qualem deposcit idea
giving to-the-soul, a-face such-as demands the-idea
imprimit exemplo, totas usurpat imago
he-impresses on-the-example, whole usurps the-image
exemplaris opes, loquiturque figura sigillum.
of-the-exemplar the-riches, and-speaks the-figure the-seal.

Adsunt factori Parcae, cumulantque decorem
Are-present to-the-maker the-Fates, and-heap comeliness
facturae, non invidiae livore retractae
on-the-made-thing, not of-envy by-the-spite drawn-back
a donis animae, sed multa dote salutant
from the-gifts of-the-soul, but with-much dowry greet
ortam, felici claudentes omine fatum.
risen, with-happy closing omen the-fate.

His donis ditans facturam factor, eandem
With-these gifts enriching the-made-thing the-maker, the-same
commendat Phronesi; movet hanc, et praecipit addens
commends to-Phronesis; moves her, and enjoins adding
praeceptis monitisque minas, ne tanta remisse
to-precepts and-warnings threats, lest so-great-things remissly
conservet commissa sibi, sed cautius illam
she-keep entrusted to-her, but more-cautiously her
conducat, meliore via moderata meatum;
she-lead, by-a-better way moderated the-course;
ne vel Saturni glaciali frigore tacta
lest either of-Saturn by-the-icy cold touched
sentiat algorem nimium, vel Martis in aestu
she-feel chill excessive, or of-Mars in the-heat
torreat, aut dulci pruritu laesa Diones
be-scorched, or by-the-sweet itch hurt of-Dione
langueat, aut lunae fluitet torrentibus acta.
languish, or of-the-moon fluctuate by-the-torrents driven.
Tunc Noys unguenti speciem, quae funditus omnem
Then Noys of-ointment a-kind, which utterly every
aeris insultum sistat, morbique procellam,
of-the-air assault may-stop, and-of-disease the-storm,

frigus avaritiae, foedaeque libidinis aestum,
the-cold of-avarice, and-of-foul lust the-heat,
invidiaeque sedet stimulum, contemperet iram,
and-of-envy may-settle the-goad, may-temper anger,
perfundens animam coelesti rore perungit.
drenching the-soul with-heavenly dew anoints.
Ergo potens voti coelo demittitur alto
Therefore possessed of-the-vow from-heaven is-sent-down high
virgo, gradum properat, illucque revertitur unde
the-maiden, the-step hastens, and-thither returns whence
venerat; in coelum stellis radiantibus ardens
she-had-come; into heaven with-stars radiating burning
pervenit, occurrit Ratio, votoque potitam
she-arrives, runs-to-meet Reason, and-of-the-vow possessed
laudat, et auctoris miratur dona superni.
praises, and of-the-author wonders-at the-gifts supernal.
Tunc comites, quarum ductu Prudentia cursum
Then the-companions, whose by-the-leadership Prudence the-course
evasit, reddens grates, solvensque salutem,
escaped, rendering thanks, and-paying greeting,
deserit, ad currum rursus, solitumque recurrens
she-leaves, to the-chariot again, and-the-accustomed running-back
aurigam, veteremque viam gavisa resumit.
charioteer, and-the-old way rejoicing resumes.

Tunc loca pertransit Saturno proxima; caute
Then the-places she-crosses to-Saturn nearest; cautiously
decipit illa senem, gressum secludit, et illa
deceives she the-old-man, the-step shuts-off, and she
se procul absentat fugiens, callemque remotum
herself far absents fleeing, and-a-path remote
intrat, ut illius queat expugnare furorem.
enters, that his she-may-be-able to-storm fury.
Saturnique tamen sensisset spiritus iram,
and-of-Saturn yet would-have-felt the-spirit the-anger,
ni liquor unguenti contra pugnasset, et illam
unless the-liquor of-the-ointment against had-fought, and it
vincens fervorem superasset coelicus imber.
conquering the-fervor had-overcome the-heavenly shower.
Sic Veneris pestes, sic Martis decipit aestus,
Thus of-Venus the-plagues, thus of-Mars she-deceives the-heats,
lunaremque globum; quae tandem singula vincens,
and-the-lunar globe; which at-last single-things conquering,
immensum consummat iter, votisque sororum
the-immense she-consummates journey, and-to-the-vows of-the-sisters
exspectata diu Prudentia redditur; offert
awaited long Prudence is-returned; offers
naturae coeleste datum; miratur in illo
to-nature the-heavenly gift; wonders in it
artificis Natura manum, manusque beatum
of-the-artificer Nature the-hand, and-of-the-hand the-blessed
laudat, et in dono laudatur gratia dantis.
praises, and in the-gift is-praised the-grace of-the-giver.

BOOK VII

I · THE BODY

The Virtues embrace Prudence on her return. Nature selects the purest earth, water, air, and fire and forms a body whose humors live in peace. She pours all the riches of form on it, so that it rivals Narcissus and Adonis, and the beauty is so perfect that it can safely be praised and win praise from its own enemy, envy.

Occurrit Phronesi virtutum turba, suoque
Runs-to-meet Phronesis of-the-virtues the-crowd, and-its
pendet in amplexu, collum ligat, oscula praebet
hangs in embrace, the-neck binds, kisses offers
felicem laudat reditum, cum grata labori
the-happy praises return, since pleasing to-the-labor
reddatur merces, felici fine laborem
is-rendered the-reward, with-happy end the-labor
concludens, nec jam risus et gaudia vendat
concluding, nor now laughter and joys may-sell
spem timor offendens, cum res sperata timorem
hope fear offending, since the-thing hoped-for the-fear
sorbeat, et longo succedant gaudia voto.
swallows, and to-long succeed joys vow.
Ergo sollerti studio Natura requirit
Therefore with-skillful zeal Nature seeks
materiem summam, de qua praesigne figuret
matter highest, from which distinguished she-may-figure
hospitium, carnisque domum, quam spiritus intret
a-lodging, and-of-the-flesh a-house, which the-spirit may-enter
coelestis, radietque suo domus hospite digna.
heavenly, and-may-radiate with-its the-house guest worthy.

Excipit a terra quicquid purgatius in se
She-takes from the-earth whatever more-purged in itself
terra tenet, quicquid puri sibi vendicat humor,
the-earth holds, whatever of-pure for-itself claims moisture,
quodve magis purum purus sibi destinat aer,
or-what more pure the-pure for-itself destines air,
vel defaecatum retinet sibi purior ignis.
or cleansed keeps for-itself the-purer fire.
Dividit a toto, divisaque rursus in unum
She-divides from the-whole, and-divided-things again into one
colligit in summam commiscens, dumque futurum
gathers into a-sum mixing, and-while the-future
sic praelibat opus, humani corporis aptat
thus she-foretastes work, of-the-human body fits
materiem, signans operis vexilla futuri.
the-matter, marking of-the-work the-banners future.
Ergo materiam cholerae vis ignea donat,
Therefore the-matter of-choler the-force fiery gives,
quae quamvis soleat totam turbare quietem
which although it-be-wont the-whole to-trouble rest
corporis, et bellum plusquam civile movere;
of-the-body, and war more-than civil to-move;
hic pacata jacet, nullos motura tumultus.
here pacified lies, no about-to-move tumults.
Materiam purus traducit ab aere sanguis,
The-matter the-pure derives from the-air blood,
nec jam luxuriat proprio torrente superbus;
nor now luxuriates in-its-own torrent proud;

sed pacem servat reliquis humoribus humor
but peace keeps with-the-remaining humors the-humor
sanguineus, nullasque movet cum fratribus iras.
sanguine, and-no moves with the-brothers angers.
Illis inferior infra decurrit aquosus
Than-those lower below runs-down the-watery
humor, et in morbos jam declinare recusat;
humor, and into diseases now to-decline refuses;
quamvis germanae soleat putredinis esse
although of-kindred it-be-wont putrefaction to-be
proximus, et varias languorum gignere pestes.
nearest, and various of-languors to-beget plagues.
Hic faex humorum faecem deponit, et omnes
Here the-dregs of-the-humors the-dregs lays-down, and all
ingenitos mores melius morata recidit.
inborn manners better mannered cuts-back.
Ex his materiem ductam Natura monetat
From these the-matter drawn Nature coins
in speciem, vultus humani corporis aptans
into the-appearance, the-features of-the-human body fitting
materiae, cujus miratur terra decorem,
to-the-matter, whose wonders-at the-earth the-comeliness,
parque suum stupet in terris decor ipse deorum.
and-the-peer its is-stunned-at on the-lands the-comeliness itself of-the-gods.

Omnes divitias formae diffundit in illo
All the-riches of-form pours on him
naturae praelarga manus, post munera pauper
of-nature the-most-lavish hand, after the-gifts poor
pene fuit Natura parens, quae dona decoris
almost was Nature the-parent, who the-gifts of-comeliness
formae thesauros vultu deponit in uno.
of-form the-treasures face lays-down in one.
Spirat in hac forma Narcissus, et alter Adonis
Breathes in this form Narcissus, and a-second Adonis
spirat in hac specie, quae sit Venus altera rursum
breathes in this appearance, which is Venus a-second again
cerneret, in solitum decurreret illa furorem.
were-to-discern, into the-accustomed would-run she fury.
Hoc simul in signum speciei, donaque formae
This at-once in sign of-appearance, and-the-gifts of-form
cedit, quod nulla corpus pinguedine surgit,
yields, that with-no the-body fatness rises,
sed magis in maciem tendit; sic omnia juste
but rather to leanness tends; thus all-things justly
possidet, in nullo decor ejus claudicat, immo
it-possesses, in nothing the-comeliness its limps, nay
nil majus conferre potest Natura, vel ultra.
nothing greater confer can Nature, or beyond.
Nil imperfectum, quia perfectissimus auctor
Nothing imperfect, because most-perfect the-author
nec majus voluit, quam quod satis omnibus esset,
nor greater willed, than what enough for-all were,
nec decuit fecisse minus, qui plus potuisset.
nor befitted to-have-made less, who more could-have.

Haec igitur species tantum praetendit honorem,
This therefore appearance so-much puts-forward honor,
ut sese possit tute committere laudi
that itself it-can safely to-entrust to-praise
invidiae, laudemque suo mercatur ab hoste.
of-envy, and-praise its buys from enemy.

II · THE FIRST GIFTS

Concord, with Arithmetic and Music, joins the soul to the body with bonds of number, and the new man is made, to Nature's astonishment. Plenty empties her horn on him, Favor spreads his fame, Youth gives gladness without wantonness, Laughter gives modest mirth, and Shame gives chastity, so that Hippolytus, Elijah, and Joseph live again.

Postquam materiam Naturae dextra beavit
After the-matter of-Nature the-right-hand blessed
vultibus humanis, animam concordia carni
with-faces human, the-soul concord to-the-flesh
foederat, et stabili connectit dissona nexu,
federates, and with-stable connects dissonant-things bond,
junctura tenui, gumphis subtilibus aptat,
with-joining thin, with-bolts subtle fits,
composito simplex, hebeti subtile, ligatque
to-the-compound the-simple, to-the-dull the-subtle, and-binds
foedere complacito, carni divina maritat.
with-treaty well-pleasing, to-the-flesh the-divine marries.
Sic nocti lucem connectit, et aethera terrae:
Thus to-night light she-connects, and the-ether to-the-earth:

sic diversa tenent pacem, sic dissona litem
thus diverse-things hold peace, thus dissonant-things strife
deponunt propriam, nec jam caro bella minatur,
lay-down their-own, nor now the-flesh wars threatens,
spiritui cedens, sed non sine murmure multo.
to-the-spirit yielding, but not without murmur much.
Nec jam corpoream vestem fastidit abhorrens
Nor now the-bodily garment disdains shrinking
spiritus, hospitio tali laetatus et umbra,
the-spirit, with-lodging such gladdened and with-the-shadow,
ut melius concludat opus concordia, virgo
that better may-conclude the-work concord, the-maiden
quae nobis numeri doctrinam spondet, et illa
who to-us of-number the-doctrine pledges, and she
quae monstrat vocum nexus, et vincla sonorum,
who shows of-voices the-bonds, and the-chains of-sounds,
assistunt operi coepto, firmantque duorum
assist at-the-work begun, and-firm of-the-two
connubium, numerisque ligant, et foedere certo
the-wedding, and-with-numbers bind, and with-treaty fixed
nectunt, ut carni nubat substantia coeli.
knot, that to-the-flesh may-wed the-substance of-heaven.
Ergo novus formatur homo, miratur in illo
Therefore the-new is-formed man, wonders in him
se tantum potuisse potens Naturae, stupensque
herself so-much to-have-been-able the-power of-Nature, and-stunned
vix opus esse suum credit quod fecerat ipsa.
scarcely the-work to-be her-own believes which she-had-made herself.

Accumulat dotes praedictas Copia, pleno
Heaps-up the-dowries aforesaid Plenty, with-full
perfundens cornu Naturae munera, nullam
drenching horn of-Nature the-gifts, no
mensurae metam retinens in munere tanto;
of-measure limit keeping in gift so-great;
et cornu, quod nulla prius munuscula, nullum
and the-horn, which no before little-gifts, no
exhausit munus, totum diffunditur, in quo
exhausted the-gift, wholly is-poured-out, in which
se probat, et quantum possit metitur in illo.
itself it-proves, and how-much it-can measures in him.
Accedit Favor in dotem, ne tanta priorum
Comes Favor for the-dowry, lest so-great of-the-former
munera perfectae perdant praeconia laudis.
gifts of-perfected lose the-proclamations praise.
His favet ergo Favor, donans ut dona placere
To-these favors therefore Favor, giving that the-gifts to-please
possint, et celeri perflat tot munera fama;
may-be-able, and with-swift breathes-through so-many gifts fame;
quae, quamvis soleat verum corrumpere falso,
which, although it-be-wont the-true to-corrupt with-the-false,
hic nescit nisi vera loqui, moresque vetustos
here knows-not except true-things to-speak, and-the-manners old
exuit, et de se retinet sibi nomina famae.
puts-off, and of itself keeps for-itself the-names of-fame.
Non ibi laus sine re, nec res sine laude, suamque
Not there praise without the-thing, nor the-thing without praise, and-its
curat ab hypocrisi laudem res digna favore.
cares-for from hypocrisy praise the-thing worthy of-favor.

Munera laetitiae largitur grata juventus,
The-gifts of-gladness bestows pleasing youth,
et quamvis hujus soleat Lascivia semper
and although of-this be-wont Wantonness always
esse comes, deponit eam, moresque severos
to-be the-companion, she-lays-down her, and-manners severe
induit, atque senis imitatur moribus aevum.
puts-on, and of-an-old-man imitates with-manners the-age.
In senium transit morum gravitate juventus.
Into old-age passes by-the-gravity of-manners youth.
Sic aetate viret juvenis, quod mente senescit,
Thus in-age is-green the-youth, because in-mind he-grows-old,
aetatem superat sensus, primordia floris
the-age surpasses the-sense, the-beginnings of-the-flower
anticipat fructus, et rivum praevenit amnis.
anticipates the-fruit, and the-stream outstrips the-river.
Aevo concludit animus, dum dispare ritu
In-age concludes the-mind, while with-unequal rite
pugnant; haec juvenem loquitur, probat ille senectam.
fight; this the-youth speaks, proves that old-age.
Risus adest, non ille tamen quem saepe maligna
Laughter is-present, not that yet which often malignant
gignit abortivum derisio, livor ab intus
begets abortive derision, spite from within
parturit, aut extra falsi describit amoris
brings-forth, or outside of-false describes love
forma, vel instabili cerebro lascivia pingit;
the-form, or with-unstable brain wantonness paints;

sed multum gravitatis habens, vultumque modeste
but much of-gravity having, and-the-face modestly
inscribens, nullo deformans ora cachinno.
inscribing, with-no deforming the-mouth guffaw.
Talis erat Risus, nullo corruptus ab usu,
Such was Laughter, by-no corrupted from use,
qualem causa, locus, tempus, persona requirit.
as cause, place, time, person requires.
His Pudor accedit, longe fomenta relegans
To-these Shame comes, far the-kindlings banishing
luxuriae, Veneris declinans dulce venenum,
of-lust, of-Venus declining the-sweet poison,
incestusque sitim redeuntem grata Pudoris
and-of-incest the-thirst returning pleasing of-Shame
extinguit saties, fluctusque libidinis a se
extinguishes the-satiety, and-the-waves of-lust from herself
depellit, vincitque fuga, non Marte, Dionem.
drives-off, and-conquers by-flight, not by-Mars, Dione.
Hippolytus redit in vitam, redit alter in orbem
Hippolytus returns into life, returns a-second into the-world
Elias, veteremque Joseph novus alter adaequat.
Elijah, and-the-old Joseph a-new second equals.

Modesty composes the whole man: his words, silences, and gestures, the carriage of his head and arms, his gait, his hair, and his dress. She governs his senses, so that his eyes and ears do not wander, his taste does not deceive his mind, and his touch does not invite Venus.

Forma pudicitiae, custosque modestia, dotes
The-form of-chastity, and-guardian modesty, dowries
apponit proprias, et donis caetera vincens
applies her-own, and with-gifts the-other conquering
dona, nec in dando mensuram deserit, immo
gifts, nor in giving measure abandons, nay
singula describit, certo moderamine finis.
single-things describes, with-fixed moderation of-limit.
Totum componit hominem, contemperat actus,
The-whole composes man, tempers the-acts,
verbaque metitur, libratque silentia, gestus
and-the-words measures, and-balances the-silences, the-gestures
ponderat, appendit habitus, sensusque refrenat.
weighs, weighs-out the-dress, and-the-senses curbs.
Admonet instanter, ut nil agat unde pudendum,
She-warns urgently, that nothing he-do whence shameful,
unde pudor frontem signet, mentemque reatus
whence shame the-brow mark, and-the-mind guilt
torqueat, aut famae titulos infamia laedat.
twist, or of-fame the-titles infamy harm.
Demonstrat quae verba, quibus vel quando tacenda,
She-shows what words, to-whom or when to-be-silent,

quaeve loqui deceat, ne vel dicenda tacendo
or-what to-speak befits, lest either things-to-be-said by-silence
strangulet, aut nimio largus sermone tacenda
he-strangle, or with-excessive lavish speech things-to-be-kept-silent
evomat, atque seram diffuso subtrahat ori.
vomit-out, and the-bolt from-the-spread take-away mouth.
Describit gestum capitis, faciemque venuste
She-describes the-gesture of-the-head, and-the-face gracefully
suscitat ad recti libram, ne fronte supina
rouses to of-the-right the-balance, lest with-brow leaned-back
ad superos tendens videatur spernere nostros
to the-gods tending he-seem to-spurn our
mortales, nostram dedignans visere terram;
mortals, our disdaining to-visit earth;
vel nimis in terram faciem demissus, inertem
or too to the-earth the-face lowered, inert
desertumque notet animum; moderatius ergo
and-deserted mark the-mind; more-moderately therefore
erigitur; nec enim surgit vel decidit ultra
it-is-raised; nor for rises or falls beyond
mensuram, signans mentem constantia vultus.
the-measure, marking the-mind the-constancy of-the-face.
Scurriles prohibet gestus, nimiumque severos
Scurrilous she-forbids gestures, and-too severe
abdicat incessus, ne vel lascivia scurram
renounces gaits, lest either wantonness the-buffoon
praedicet, aut fastus nimius rigor exprimat usum;
proclaim, or of-pride excessive rigor express the-usage;

et ne degeneres scurrili more lacertos
and lest degenerate in-scurrilous manner the-upper-arms
exerat, et turpi vexet sua brachia gestu;
he-thrust-out, and with-foul vex his arms gesture;
aut fastum signans ulnas exemplet in arcum,
or pride marking the-forearms model into a-bow,
admonet illa virum; vel ne delibet eundo
warns she the-man; also lest he-sip by-going
articulisque pedum terram, vix terrea tangens,
and-with-the-toes of-the-feet the-earth, scarcely the-earthly touching,
ejus legitimo firmat vestigia gressu.
his with-lawful she-firms the-footsteps step.
Ne cultu nimio crinis lascivus adaequet
Lest with-cultivation excessive the-hair wanton equal
femineos luxus, sexusque recidat honorem;
feminine luxuries, and-of-the-sex cut-back the-honor;
aut nimis incomptus jaceat, squalore profundo
or too unkempt lie, in-squalor deep
degener, et juvenem proprii neglectus honoris
degenerate, and the-youth of-his-own the-neglect of-honor
philosophum nimis esse probat, tenet inter utrumque
a-philosopher too to-be proves, she-holds between both
illa modum, proprioque locat de more capillos.
she the-measure, and-in-its-own places after manner the-hair.
Non habitum cultus nimii splendore serenat,
Not the-dress of-cultivation excessive with-splendor she-makes-serene,
nec squalore premit, mediocriter omnia pensat.
nor with-squalor presses, moderately all-things she-weighs.
Non vitanda foris oculus venatur, et auris,
Not things-to-be-avoided outside the-eye hunts, and the-ear,

mellifluae vocis dulci seducta canore,
of-honey-flowing voice by-the-sweet seduced song,
seducit mentem, deceptaque naris odore
seduces the-mind, and-deceived the-nostril by-scent
defluit in luxus, visum castigat et aurem,
flows-down into luxuries, the-sight she-chastens and the-ear,
frenat odoratum; vel ne dulcore saporis
curbs the-smell; or lest with-the-sweetness of-flavor
desipiens gustus, mentem nimium sapiendo
foolish the-taste, the-mind too-much by-savoring
decipiat, sensum gustus contemperat, usum
deceive, the-sense of-taste she-tempers, the-use
tactus componit, ne devius erret, et intus
of-touch she-composes, lest devious it-stray, and within
mentem sollicitet, Veneris praeludia quaerens
the-mind solicit, of-Venus the-preludes seeking
exterius, nostraeque ferens vexilla Diones.
outwardly, and-of-our bearing the-banners Dione.

IV · REASON'S GIFTS

Reason, once sparing, now pours out her gifts. She teaches the youth to deliberate before acting, to separate the true from the false and the honest from the foul, to promise rarely and give often, to keep his mind fixed on one good, and to neither seek nor spurn popular praise nor heed the flatterer.

Non minor in donis Ratio succedit, et omne
Not less in gifts Reason succeeds, and every
diffundit munus, nunc primo prodiga donis,
pours gift, now first prodigal with-gifts,

jampridem quae parca fuit, jam parcere dono
long-since who sparing was, now to-spare in-the-gift
desinit, ipsa tamen redeunt cum foenore dona.
ceases, themselves yet return with interest the-gifts.
Illa monet juvenem monitu seniore, senisque
She warns the-youth with-warning elder, and-of-an-old-man
largitur mores juveni; docet ergo, repente,
bestows the-manners on-the-youth; she-teaches therefore, suddenly,
ne quid agat, subitumve nihil praesumat, at omne
lest anything he-do, or-sudden nothing presume, but every
factum praeveniat animo, deliberet ante
deed he-anticipate in-mind, deliberate before
quam faciat, primumque suos examinet actum.
that he-do, and-first his examine act.
Dividat a falso verum, secernat honestum
Let-him-divide from the-false the-true, separate the-honest
a turpi, vitium fugiens, sectator honesti;
from the-foul, vice fleeing, follower of-the-honest;
promittat raro, det crebrius, immo petentem
let-him-promise rarely, give more-often, nay the-asker
munere praeveniat, ne sit res empta rogatu.
with-a-gift anticipate, lest be the-thing bought by-asking.
Si quid promittit, promissum munus adaequet,
If anything he-promises, the-promised gift let-equal,
vel superet, ne re major spes gaudia vincat.
or surpass, lest than-the-thing greater hope the-joys conquer.

Promissum comitetur opus, ne tarda sequantur
The-promise let-accompany the-work, lest slow follow
munera, ne doni merito dantisque favori
the-gifts, lest of-the-gift from-the-merit and-of-the-giver from-the-favor
detrahat, et donum minuat dilatio dantis.
detract, and the-gift lessen the-delay of-the-giver.
Non fluat in motus varios, sed firmiter uni
Not let-it-flow into motions various, but firmly on-one
insistat mens fixa bono, ne singula temptans
press the-mind fixed on-good, lest single-things trying
nil teneat, nec sic animus discurrat ubique,
nothing it-hold, nor so the-mind run-about everywhere,
quod nusquam; ne planta recens translata frequenter
that nowhere; lest the-plant fresh transplanted often
areat, aut varii temptans medicaminis usum
dry-up, or of-various trying of-medicine the-use
invaleat morbus; ne mens sic omnibus adsit,
grow-strong the-disease; lest the-mind so to-all be-present,
quod nulli; sic cuncta probet, quod singula perdat.
that to-none; so all-things prove, that single-things lose.
Nec petat impelli populari laude, nec ipsam
Nor let-him-seek to-be-impelled by-popular praise, nor it
respuat oblatam, nisi sit velata colore
spit-out offered, unless it-be veiled with-the-color
hypocrisis, verbo quaerens emungere lucrum.
of-hypocrisy, by-word seeking to-squeeze-out gain.

Nam nimis austerum redolet, qui despicit omnem
For too austere smells-of, who despises all
famam, mollescitque nimis, qui singula famae
fame, and-grows-soft too, who single-things of-fame
blandimenta petit, populari deditus aurae.
the-blandishments seeks, to-the-popular devoted breeze.
Non animo facili, non aure bibente favorem,
Not with-mind easy, not with-ear drinking favor,
audiat hypocritas laudes, mendacia famae,
let-him-hear hypocritical praises, the-lies of-fame,
palponis phaleras, quae verba sophistica pingit,
of-the-flatterer the-trappings, which words sophistical paints,
et dulci laudum sonitu citharizat in aure
and with-sweet of-praises sound harps in the-ear
divitis, et vendit laudes ad pondera doni.
of-the-rich-man, and sells praises at the-weights of-the-gift.

Honesty makes the youth guardian of her treasure, teaching him to shun the infamous and love what Nature created. Honor and Grace adorn all his gifts. Phronesis gives him the riches of wisdom, which never fail, and bids her handmaids give theirs: Grammar teaches him to speak and write correctly, and the poets to bind words in meter.

Post Rationis opes, et tantum munus, Honestas
After of-Reason the-riches, and so-great gift, Honesty
thesaurum reserat proprium, juvenemque suarum
the-treasure unbolts her-own, and-the-youth of-her
custodem decernit opum, deponit in illo
the-guardian decrees of-riches, lays-down in him
quicquid habet, jus omne sui transfundit in illum.
whatever she-has, the-right all of-her pours-over into him.
Infames vitare monet, ne fama laboret,
The-infamous to-avoid she-warns, lest fame labor,
ne vicina bonos laedant contagia mores.
lest neighboring good harm contagions manners.
Ut vitium fugiat, Naturam diligat, illud
That vice he-flee, Nature love, that
quod facinus peperit damnans, quod prava voluntas
which crime bore condemning, what depraved will
edidit; amplectens quicquid Natura creavit.
put-forth; embracing whatever Nature created.
Non homines, sed monstra cavens, et crimina vitans;
Not men, but monsters guarding-against, and crimes avoiding;
sic instans vitio, quod rerum parcat honori;
so pressing on-vice, that of-things he-spare the-honor;

in commune bonum, ne lux abscondita parce
in the-common good, lest light hidden sparingly
luceat, et fructus det virtus clausa minores:
shine, and fruits give virtue closed lesser:
interius sibimet ut pauci vivat, et extra
inwardly to-himself as few he-live, and outwardly
ut plures, intus sibi vivens, pluribus extra.
as many, within for-himself living, for-more outwardly.
Ut mundo natum se credat, ut omnibus omnis
That for-the-world born himself he-believe, that to-all all
pareat, et sapiens sese cognoscat in illo.
he-appear, and wise himself know in that.
Ne loca denigrent famam, ne tempora reddant
Lest places blacken fame, lest times render
suspectum, vitaeque modus, rerumque facultas.
suspected, and-of-life the-manner, and-of-things the-faculty.
Praedictis succedit Honor; praedicta colorans
To-the-aforesaid succeeds Honor; the-aforesaid coloring
luce sua, nullamque sinit sentire lituram
with-light his-own, and-no allows to-feel erasure
dedecoris, sed cuncta suo perlustrat honore
of-disgrace, but all-things with-his illumines honor
muneris, et proprio cultu Decus omnia vestit;
of-gift, and with-her-own cultivation Grace all-things clothes;
non minus irradians aliarum facta sororum,
not less irradiating of-the-other the-deeds sisters,
quam rosa cognatos flores, quam Lucifer ignes
than the-rose kindred flowers, than Lucifer fires
sidereos, lapidumque jubar carbunculus auget.
starry, and-of-stones the-radiance the-carbuncle increases.

Assistens Phronesis pluit omnia dicta Sophiae.
Assisting Phronesis rains all the-sayings of-Wisdom.
Non illas largitur opes, quae saepe potentum
Not those she-bestows riches, which often of-the-powerful
excaecant animos, et majestatis honorem
blind the-minds, and of-majesty the-honor
inclinant, minuunt leges, et jura retardant;
bend, lessen the-laws, and the-rights delay;
sed potius donat thesaurum mentis, et omnes
but rather she-gives the-treasure of-the-mind, and all
divitias animi, quas qui semel accipit, ultra
the-riches of-the-soul, which who once receives, further
non eget, immo semel ditatus semper abundat.
not needs, nay once enriched always abounds.
Quarum rectus amor, possessio nobilis, usus
Of-which the-right love, the-possession noble, the-use
utilis, utilior largitio, fructus abundans.
useful, more-useful the-bestowal, the-fruit abundant.
Haec est gaza poli, coeli thesaurus, inundans
This is the-treasure of-the-pole, of-heaven the-treasury, flooding
gratia, quae doctos ditat, quae prodiga largos
the-grace, which the-learned enriches, which prodigal the-generous
vult possessores, et dedignatur avaros.
wills as-possessors, and disdains the-avaricious.
Clausa perit, diffusa redit; nisi publica fiat,
Closed it-perishes, diffused returns; unless public it-become,
labitur, et multas vires adquirit eundo.
it-slips, and many strengths acquires by-going.

Non istas depascit opes rubigo, nec ignis
Not these grazes riches rust, nor fire
devorat, aut furis minuit subreptio, mergit
devours, or of-the-thief lessens the-stealing, plunges
naufragium, tollit praedo, depauperat hostis.
shipwreck, takes-away the-robber, impoverishes the-enemy.
Nec solum Phronesis confert sua dicta, sed ultra
Nor only Phronesis confers her sayings, but further
procedit, jubet ancillas exponere quicquid
proceeds, bids the-handmaids to-set-forth whatever
possunt, et quodam certamine fundere dona.
they-can, and in-a-certain contest to-pour gifts.
Grammaticae doctrina prior praecepta Sophiae
Of-grammar the-doctrine first the-precepts of-Wisdom
complet, et in juvenem descendit tota, nec in se
fills, and into the-youth descends whole, nor in itself
fit minor, immo magis crescens grandescit in illo.
becomes less, nay more growing grows-great in him.
Omne quod ipsius decernit regula, canon
All that her decrees the-rule, the-canon
praecipit, et dictat artis censura magistrae,
enjoins, and dictates of-the-art the-judgment mistress,
in dotem juvenis confert, ne verba monetet
for the-dowry of-the-youth confers, lest words he-coin
citra grammaticam, ne verbo barbarus erret,
short-of grammar, lest in-word barbarous he-stray,

barbaries quam nulla notat, sic ergo loquendi
barbarism which no marks, thus therefore of-speaking
recte scribendique viam sectatur, et artem
rightly and-of-writing the-way he-follows, and the-art
assequitur, damnat vitium, toleratque figuram;
attains, condemns the-fault, and-tolerates figure;
perfundensque virum Pegasei nectare fontis
and-drenching the-man of-the-Pegasean with-the-nectar fountain
turba poetarum, docet illum verba ligare
the-crowd of-poets, teaches him words to-bind
metris, et dulci carmen depingere rhythmo.
in-meters, and in-sweet a-song to-paint rhythm.

VI · THE ARTS AND PIETY

Logic teaches him to fight in argument and refute sophists, Rhetoric to speak with color and brevity, Arithmetic the power of number, Music the harmony of voices, Geometry measurement, and Astronomy the motions of the stars. Theology teaches him to follow heavenly things, and Piety to wipe away hatred, pity the wretched, and defend widows and orphans.

Succedit Logicae virtus arguta, nec alget
Succeeds of-Logic the-virtue sharp, nor grows-cold
munere Pygmaeo; verum contendit in illo
with-gift Pygmy; but strives in him
spargere divitias, et dandi laxat habenam.
to-scatter riches, and of-giving loosens the-rein.
Haec docet argutum Martem rationis inire,
She teaches the-sharp Mars of-reason to-enter,

adversae parti concludere, frangere vires
against-the-adverse side to-conclude, to-break the-strengths
oppositas, partemque suam ratione tueri;
opposed, and-the-side his-own by-reason to-guard;
vestigare fugam veri, falsumque fugare,
to-track the-flight of-the-true, and-the-false to-put-to-flight,
schismaticos logicae, falsosque retundere fratres
schismatic of-logic, and-false to-blunt brothers
et pseudologicos, et denudare sophistas.
and pseudo-logicians, and to-strip sophists.
Adsunt rhetoricae cultus, floresque colorum,
Are-present of-rhetoric the-cultivation, and-the-flowers of-colors,
verba quibus stellata nitent, et sermo decorem
words with-which starred shine, and speech comeliness
induit, et multa splendescit clausula luce.
puts-on, and with-much shines the-clause light.
Has sermonis opes, cultus et sidera verbi
These of-speech riches, the-cultivation and the-stars of-the-word
copia Rhetoricae jactat, juvenisque loquelam
the-abundance of-Rhetoric boasts, and-of-the-youth the-speech
pingit, et in vario praesignit verba colore.
paints, and in various marks words color.
Succincte docet illa loqui, sensusque profundos
Succinctly teaches she to-speak, and-senses deep
sub sermone brevi concludere, claudere multa
under speech brief to-conclude, to-close many-things
sub paucis, nec diffuso sermone vagari,
under few, nor in-diffused speech to-wander,

ut breve sit verbum, dives sententia, sermo
that brief be the-word, rich the-sentence, the-speech
facundus, multi foecundus pondere sensus.
eloquent, of-much fruitful in-weight sense.
Vel si forte fluat sermo sub flumine verbi,
Or if perchance flow the-speech under a-river of-word,
fluminet uberior sententia, copia fructus
may-river richer the-sentence, the-abundance of-fruit
excuset folii silvam, paleasque vagantes
may-excuse of-the-leaf the-forest, and-the-chaffs wandering
ubertas granis redimat, sensusque loquelam.
the-fertility with-grains may-redeem, and-the-senses the-speech.
Donat opes ars illa suas quae semina rerum,
Gives riches art that her which the-seeds of-things,
foedera, complexus, causas, et vincula, certis
treaties, embraces, causes, and chains, by-fixed
legibus inquirit, numeros vestigat, et omnes
laws inquires, numbers tracks, and all
discutit effectus, quibus omnia fixa tenentur
discusses effects, by-which all-things fixed are-held
sub vicibus constricta suis, numerisque ligantur
under turns bound their-own, and-by-numbers are-bound
cuncta simul, pacemque tenent, cessante tumultu.
all-things together, and-peace hold, ceasing the-tumult.
Ergo viro sua denudat secreta Minervae,
Therefore to-the-man her bares secrets of-Minerva,
haeredem facit esse suum, juvenique revelat
heir makes to-be her-own, and-to-the-youth reveals
scibile quicquid habet, quicquid sua copia fundit,
knowable whatever she-has, whatever her abundance pours,

quae ratio numeris, quae virtus, quaeve potestas
what reason in-numbers, what virtue, or-what power
insit, et in numeris quae tanta potentia regnet,
is-in, and in numbers what so-great potency reigns,
ut numeri nodo stabilis liget omnia nexus.
that of-number by-the-knot stable bind all-things a-bond.
Musica divitias aperit, sua munera multo
Music the-riches opens, her gifts with-much
plena favore viro concedit, adoptat eundem;
full favor to-the-man grants, adopts the-same;
omne suum velut haeredi delegat eidem.
all her-own as to-an-heir delegates to-the-same.
Quae vox displiceat voci, quae consonet illi
What voice displeases a-voice, what accords with-it
monstrat, amicitias vocum, rixasque sonorum
she-shows, the-friendships of-voices, and-the-brawls of-sounds
edocet, et quae vox turbet, quae debriet aurem.
teaches, and what voice troubles, what inebriates the-ear.
Explicitas in dona manus ars illa relaxat,
Unfolded into gifts the-hands art that relaxes,
quae terrae spatium, tractus maris, aeris altos
which of-the-earth the-space, the-tracts of-the-sea, of-the-air the-high
discursus, coeli fines metitur, et omne
courses, of-heaven the-limits measures, and every
corpus sub certo describit fine, nec altum
body under fixed describes limit, nor the-high
impedit, immensum tardat, retrahitque profundum.
hinders, the-immense delays, and-draws-back the-deep.
Illa virum docet in spatio concludere terram,
She the-man teaches in space to-close the-earth,

aera metiri, mare sistere, claudere coelum
the-air to-measure, the-sea to-stop, to-close heaven
finibus, et teretem mundi describere formam.
with-limits, and the-round of-the-world to-describe form.
Astrorum doctrina suum componit in illo
Of-the-stars the-doctrine her composes in him
hospitium, quo nulla magis sibi complacet aula.
lodging, than-which no more to-itself is-pleasing hall.
Illa docet quis motus agit coelestia, stellas
She teaches what motion drives the-heavenly-things, the-stars
excitat, aut coeli quis spiritus incitat orbem.
rouses, or of-heaven what spirit incites the-globe.
Hoc doni titulo mundi Sapientia ditat,
With-this of-gift title of-the-world Wisdom enriches,
praesignitque virum; sed eum divinius afflans
and-distinguishes the-man; but him more-divinely breathing-on
ars divina poli, veri schola, nescia falsi;
the-art divine of-the-pole, of-the-true the-school, ignorant of-the-false;
ars quae sola fide gaudet subnixa, nec arte
the-art which alone in-faith rejoices propped, nor on-art
nititur, humanae fugiens rationis asylum.
rests, human fleeing of-reason the-asylum.
Gratius arrisit, animam cum coelicus ignis
More-pleasingly smiled-on, the-soul when the-heavenly fire
in superis retineret adhuc, splendorque serenus
among the-gods kept still, and-the-splendor serene
adspiraret ei, nec nostras aetheris imi
breathed-on it, nor our of-the-ether lowest
pressuras pateretur adhuc, nec taedia mundi.
pressures suffered still, nor the-wearinesses of-the-world.

Illa docet coeleste sequi, vitare caducum,
She teaches the-heavenly to-follow, to-avoid the-perishable,
vivere lege poli, sursum suspendere mentem,
to-live by-the-law of-the-pole, upward to-hang the-mind,
fastidire solum, coelum conscendere mente,
to-disdain the-ground, heaven to-climb in-mind,
corporis insultus frenare, refellere luxus
of-the-body the-assaults to-curb, to-refute the-luxuries
carnis, et illicitos rationi subdere motus.
of-the-flesh, and the-illicit to-reason to-subject motions.
Succedens Pietas se totam donat, et offert
Succeeding Piety herself whole gives, and offers
in munus, tantumque viro committit, ut ipsa
in gift, and-so-much to-the-man entrusts, that herself
credatur Pietas, tantae pietatis alumnus.
may-be-believed Piety, of-so-great piety the-nursling.
Haec docet ut maculas animi complanet, et omnes
She teaches that the-stains of-the-mind he-smooth, and all
deponat nubes odii, mens cerea fiat.
lay-down the-clouds of-hatred, the-mind waxen become.
Si respersa semel fuerit pietatis olivo,
If sprinkled once it-will-have-been of-piety with-the-olive,
sic tamen, ut nunquam firmae constantia mentis
so yet, that never of-firm the-constancy mind
deviet a recto, ne si pietate remissus
deviate from the-right, lest if by-piety relaxed
mollescat juvenis, magnos effeminet actus
grow-soft the-youth, the-great effeminate acts
mollities, perdatque viri mens fracta vigorem.
softness, and-lose of-the-man the-mind broken the-vigor.

Haec docet ut miseri lacrimas, incommoda, casus,
She teaches that of-the-wretched the-tears, the-misfortunes, the-mishaps,
judicet esse suos, nec se putet esse beatum,
he-judge to-be his-own, nor himself think to-be blessed,
dum superesse videt in multis unde dolendum.
while to-remain he-sees in many whence to-be-grieved.
Defendat viduas, miseros soletur, egenos
Let-him-defend widows, the-wretched console, the-needy
sustentet, pascat inopes, foveatque pupillos.
sustain, feed the-destitute, and-cherish orphans.

VII · FAITH AND LARGESS

Faith teaches the youth to shun deceit, to keep friendship unharmed, and to seek friends not of fortune, nor bought with gifts, but bound by true love, to whom he may entrust his secrets. Virtue, who delights in pouring out gifts, then teaches him to scatter his riches, to trample wealth lest it trample him, and to give without hope of return.

Annectit sua dona Fides, in munere multo
Annexes her gifts Faith, in gift much
se probat esse Fidem, nec se sibi subtrahit, immo
herself she-proves to-be Faith, nor herself from-herself withdraws, nay
monstrat, et in dono se disputat esse fidelem.
shows, and in the-gift herself argues to-be faithful.
Illa docet vitare dolos, contemnere fraudes,
She teaches to-avoid tricks, to-despise frauds,
foedus amicitiae, fidei vim, pignus amoris,
the-treaty of-friendship, of-faith the-force, the-pledge of-love,

illaesa servare fide, nec nomine falso
unharmed to-keep in-faith, nor with-name false
pseudo vel hypocritam simulare latenter amicum.
a-pseudo or hypocritical to-feign secretly friend.
Praeterea monet illa virum, ne quaerat amicos
Moreover warns she the-man, lest he-seek friends
fortunae comites, cum qua mutentur, et adsint,
of-fortune companions, with whom they-be-changed, and be-present,
vel fugiant, casusque vices, et fata sequantur;
or flee, and-of-chance the-turns, and the-fates follow;
qui cum fortunae fugitivo vere recedant,
who with of-fortune the-fleeing spring withdraw,
adversi casus hiemes et nubila vitent.
of-adverse chance the-winters and clouds avoid.
Haec juvenem docet, ut nusquam mercetur amicum
She the-youth teaches, that nowhere he-buy a-friend
munere, nec doni merito venetur amorem.
with-a-gift, nor of-the-gift by-the-merit hunt love.
Nam pretio quaesitus amor cum munere cedit,
For by-price sought love with the-gift yields,
et quantum durat largitio, durat amicus.
and as-long-as lasts the-largess, lasts the-friend.
Prostat talis amor, mensuram muneris implens,
Is-for-sale such love, the-measure of-the-gift filling,
non ibi vera fides, ubi munus donat amorem.
not there true faith, where the-gift gives love.
Non donum largitur amor, dum pondus amoris
Not the-gift bestows love, while the-weight of-love
ponderat ipsa dati merces et copia doni;
weighs the-very of-the-given the-reward and the-abundance of-the-gift;

sed precis et pretii venali lege relicta,
but of-prayer and of-price the-venal law left,
quaerat quem vero sic complectatur amore,
let-him-seek whom with-true thus he-may-embrace love,
illaesaque fide, quod amor lucretur amorem
and-with-unharmed faith, that love may-gain love
alterius, referatque novos novus alter amores;
of-the-other, and-return new a-new other loves;
sitque relativa dilectio, mutuus adsit
and-let-be relative the-affection, mutual be-present
nexus amicitiae, quam nec Fortuna novercans
the-bond of-friendship, which neither Fortune playing-stepmother
solvat, nec casus agitet, nec gloria frangat.
may-loosen, nor chance agitate, nor glory break.
Quaerat cui possit se totum credere, velle
Let-him-seek to-whom he-can himself whole to-entrust, the-will
declarare suum, totamque exponere mentem.
to-declare his-own, and-the-whole to-set-forth mind.
Cui sua committat animi secreta latentis,
To-whom his he-may-commit of-the-mind the-secrets hidden,
ut sibi, conservans thesaurum mentis in illo,
that for-himself, keeping the-treasure of-the-mind in him,
nil sibi secretum, quod non develet eidem,
nothing to-himself secret, which not he-unveil to-the-same,
ut suus in tali signo mensuret amicus
that his in such sign may-measure friend
pondus amicitiae, quam lance rependat eadem.
the-weight of-friendship, which with-scale he-may-repay the-same.

Subsequitur Virtus, quae gaudet fundere dona,
Follows Virtue, who rejoices to-pour gifts,
spargere divitias, et opum diffundere massam.
to-scatter riches, and of-wealth to-pour-abroad the-mass.
Quae census nutrire vetat vel pascere nummos,
Who wealth to-nourish forbids or to-feed coins,
nec sinit ignavam secum pigrescere gazam;
nor allows slothful with-herself to-grow-sluggish treasure;
nec bursam satiat nummis, sed cogit eandem
nor the-purse sates with-coins, but compels the-same
ad vomitum, si quid census absorbuit unquam.
to vomiting, if anything wealth swallowed ever.
Olim parca viris, nunc uni prodiga, sese
Once sparing to-men, now to-one prodigal, herself
transcendit, viresque suas excedit in uno.
transcends, and-strengths her exceeds in one.
Haec docet ut mentem dono suspendat ab omni,
She teaches that the-mind gift he-hang-back from every,
excutiatque manum, nec opum subcumbat amori,
and-shake-out the-hand, nor of-wealth succumb to-the-love,
divitias animo calcans, et mente triumphans,
riches with-the-mind trampling, and in-mind triumphing,
sic conculcet opes, ne conculcetur ab illis,
so let-him-trample wealth, lest he-be-trampled by them,
ne manus ad donum currat, nexuque tenaci
lest the-hand to the-gift run, and-with-bond tenacious
viscus avaritiae munus constringat adeptum;
the-birdlime of-avarice the-gift bind obtained;
neve relativam mercedem munera quaerant,
nor-lest relative reward the-gifts seek,

nec lucrum sitiat, nec praemia munus adoret;
nor gain thirst-for, nor rewards the-gift adore;
sed sine spe reditus fundantur omnia sparsim,
but without hope of-return let-be-poured all-things scatteredly,
solaque nobilitas et simplex gratia mentis
and-alone nobility and simple grace of-mind
informet munus, et doni condiat usum.
let-form the-gift, and of-the-gift season the-use.

VIII · FORTUNE'S ISLAND

Nobility, Fortune's daughter, can give nothing without her mother, and goes to her house. It stands on a rock in the sea, battered by waves, now flowering under Zephyr, now stripped by Boreas. Its grove is doubtful, its trees barren or fruitful by turns, and two rivers run there, one so sweet that it makes men thirst the more.

Post alias sua dona libens et laeta dedisset
After the-others her gifts willing and glad would-have-given
filia Fortunae, casus cognata propinqui,
the-daughter of-Fortune, of-chance kinswoman near,
nobilitas, si quid proprium cessisset in ejus
nobility, if anything her-own had-yielded into her
sortem, quod posset Naturae lege tueri.
lot, which she-could of-Nature by-the-law guard.
Sed quia nulla potest nisi quae Fortuna ministrat,
But because none she-can except what Fortune ministers,

nil sine consilio Fortunae perficit, immo
nothing without the-counsel of-Fortune she-accomplishes, nay
matris adire domum disponit filia, gressum
of-the-mother to-approach the-house disposes the-daughter, the-step
aggreditur, superatque viae dispendia cursu.
she-sets-out, and-overcomes of-the-way the-losses in-course.
Est rupes maris in medio, quam verberat aequor
There-is a-rock of-the-sea in the-midst, which beats the-sea
assidue, cum qua corrixans litigat unda;
constantly, with which brawling quarrels the-wave;
quae variis agitata modis, percussaque motu
which in-various tossed ways, and-struck by-motion
continuo, nunc tota latens sepelitur in undis,
continual, now wholly lurking is-buried in the-waves,
nunc exuta mari, superas exspirat in auras:
now stripped of-the-sea, the-upper breathes-out into airs:
quae nullam retinet formam, quam singula mutant
which no keeps form, which single-things change
in varias momenta vices, quae sidera florum
into various moments turns, which the-stars of-flowers
jactat, et in multo laetatur gramine rupes,
boasts, and in much rejoices grass the-rock,
dum leni Zephyrus inspirat singula flatu.
while with-gentle Zephyr breathes-on single-things blast.
Sed cito deflorat flores, et gramina saevus
But quickly deflowers the-flowers, and the-grasses savage
deperdit Boreas; ubi dum flos incipit esse,
destroys Boreas; where while the-flower begins to-be,
explicit, et florum momento sistitur aetas.
it-ends, and of-flowers in-a-moment is-stopped the-age.

Sicque furens Aquilo praedatur singula, flores
And-thus raging Aquilo plunders single-things, flowers
frigoris ense metit, et pristina gaudia delet.
of-cold with-the-sword reaps, and the-former joys destroys.
Hic nemus ambiguum, diversaque nascitur arbor.
Here a-grove doubtful, and-diverse is-born tree.
Ista manet sterilis, haec fructum parturit; illa
This remains sterile, this fruit brings-forth; that
fronde nova gaudet, haec frondibus orphana plorat.
with-leaf new rejoices, this of-leaves orphaned weeps.
Una viret, plures arescunt, unaque floret,
One is-green, more dry-up, and-one flowers,
efflorent aliae; quaedam consurgit in altum,
lose-their-flowers others; a-certain rises into the-height,
demittuntur humi reliquae; dum pullulat una,
are-lowered to-the-ground the-rest; while sprouts one,
marcescunt aliae. Varius sic alterat illas
wither others. Various thus alters them
casus, et in variis alternat motibus omnes.
chance, and in various alternates motions all.
Multa per antiphrasim gerit illic alea casus,
Many-things through antiphrasis carries-on there the-dice of-chance,
Pygmea brevitate sedens, demissaque cedrus
With-pygmy shortness sitting, and-lowered the-cedar
desinit esse gigas, et nana myrica gigantem
ceases to-be a-giant, and the-dwarf tamarisk the-giant
induit: alterius sic accipit altera formam.
puts-on: of-the-other thus receives the-other the-form.
Marcescit laurus, myrtus parit, aret oliva,
Withers the-laurel, the-myrtle bears, dries the-olive,

fit foecunda salix, sterilis pyrus, orphana fructu
becomes fruitful the-willow, sterile the-pear, orphaned of-fruit
pomus, et in partu contendit vitibus ulmus.
the-apple, and in birth vies with-the-vines the-elm.
Hic jaculis armata suis spineta minantur
Here with-darts armed its-own thorn-thickets threaten
vulnus, et insultans manibus nocet hispida taxus.
a-wound, and insulting the-hands harms the-shaggy yew.
Hic raro philomela canit, citharizat alauda:
Here rarely the-nightingale sings, harps the-lark:
crebrius hic miseros eventus bubo prophetat,
more-often here wretched outcomes the-owl prophesies,
nuntius adversi casus, et praeco doloris.
messenger of-adverse chance, and herald of-grief.
Hic duo decurrunt fluvii, quos dividit ortus
Here two run-down rivers, whom divides the-rising
dissimilis, dispar vultus, diversa coloris
unlike, unequal the-face, diverse of-color
forma, sapor varius, distans substantia fontis.
the-form, the-flavor various, differing the-substance of-the-fountain.
Praedulces habet alter aquas, mellitaque donans
Very-sweet has the-one waters, and-honeyed giving
pocula, melle suo multos seducit, et haustae
cups, with-honey its-own many seduces, and drunk
plus sitiuntur aquae; potantes debriat, immo
more are-thirsted-for the-waters; the-drinkers it-inebriates, nay
dum satiat, parit unda sitim, potusque sititur
while it-sates, bears the-wave thirst, and-the-drink is-thirsted-for
amnis, et innumeros hydropicat ille bibentes.
the-river, and innumerable makes-dropsical it drinkers.

Murmure lascivit tenui, dulcique susurro
With-murmur it-wantons thin, and-with-sweet whisper
murmurat, et placida rupem praeterfluit unda.
murmurs, and with-placid the-rock flows-past wave.
Amnis in ingressu multi sistuntur, et ultra
Of-the-river at the-entry many are-stopped, and beyond
non patet accessus, qui dulces fluminis undas
not lies-open the-access, who the-sweet of-the-river waves
vix tangunt, libantque parum, tantoque sapore
scarcely touch, and-sip little, and-by-so-great flavor
tacti plus cupiunt, inmergi plenius undis
touched more desire, to-be-plunged more-fully in-the-waves
optant, et totos perfundi fluctibus artus.
wish, and wholly to-be-drenched with-the-floods limbs.
Procedunt alii, quos alto gurgite mersos
Proceed others, whom in-the-deep whirlpool plunged
plenior amnis habet, et provehit altior unda.
the-fuller river has, and carries-forward the-deeper wave.
Quos tamen imbutos tanta dulcedine fluctus
Whom yet imbued with-so-great sweetness of-the-flood
ad ripam levis unda refert, terraeque remittit.
to the-bank the-light wave brings-back, and-to-the-earth returns.

The other river, sulfurous and dark, rushes headlong with bitter waters, raised into mountains by Boreas. Many plunge into it and are buried, a few are spat out again, and many never return. It flows into the sweet river and corrupts it with its plague, darkening the clear and souring the sweet.

Praecipiti lapsu fluctus dilabitur alter,
With-headlong slip the-flood glides-down the-other,
sulphureis tenebrosus aquis, absinthia gignit,
with-sulfurous dark waters, wormwood begets,
unde sapore suo reddit fervore caminum;
whence with-flavor its-own renders with-fervor a-furnace;
sicque color visum, gustum sapor, impetus aurem
and-thus the-color the-sight, the-taste the-flavor, the-onrush the-ear
turbat, et insipidum fastidit naris odorem.
troubles, and the-insipid disdains the-nostril scent.
Non has crispat aquas Zephyrus, sed funditus illas
Not these ripples waters Zephyr, but utterly them
evertens Boreas, in montes erigit, undis
overturning Boreas, into mountains raises, on-the-waves
indicens bellum, cognataque praelia miscens,
declaring war, and-kindred battles mixing,
fluminis in ripa lacrimarum flumina multos
of-the-river on the-bank of-tears rivers many
demergunt, qui demergi torrentis abysso
plunge, who to-be-plunged of-the-torrent in-the-abyss
amne furente timent, et fluctus ferre tumultus.
the-river raging fear, and of-the-flood to-bear the-tumults.

Multus in hunc amnem populus descendit, et altis
Much into this river people descends, and in-high
consepelitur aquis, tumidoque impellitur amne.
is-buried-with waters, and-by-the-swollen is-driven river.
Absorbet nunc unda viros, nunc evomit; istos
Swallows now the-wave men, now vomits; these
fluctibus immergit, hos respirare parumper
in-the-floods plunges, these to-breathe-again for-a-little
permittit; sed quamplures sic sorbet abyssus,
allows; but very-many thus swallows the-abyss,
quos revocare gradum, superasque evadere ad auras
whom to-recall the-step, and-to-the-upper to-escape to airs
non licet, et reditus vestigia nulla supersunt.
not it-is-allowed, and of-return traces no remain.
Hic fluvius variis currens amfractibus, intrat
This river with-various running windings, enters
torrentem praedulcis aquae, cogitque fluentem
the-torrent of-very-sweet water, and-compels flowing
degenerare, luemque suam partitur eidem.
to-degenerate, and-the-plague its shares with-the-same.
Nubilus obtenebrat clarum, fermentat amarus
Cloudy it-darkens the-clear, leavens the-bitter
praedulcem, tepidum calidus, faetosus odorum.
the-very-sweet, the-tepid the-hot, the-fetid the-fragrant.

BOOK VIII

I · THE HOUSE OF FORTUNE

Fortune's house hangs from a cliff, part on the height shining with gold and gems, part in the valley, vile and crumbling. Fortune herself is stable only in her instability; the front of her head has hair and the back is bald, one eye laughs and one weeps, one hand gives and one takes back. She turns her wheel ceaselessly: Croesus holds its top while Codrus lies at the bottom, Julius rises and Pompey falls.

Rupis in abrupto suspensa, minansque ruinam,
Of-the-rock on the-precipice hanging, and-threatening ruin,
Fortunae domus in praeceps descendit, et omnem
of-Fortune the-house into the-headlong descends, and every
ventorum patitur rabiem, coelique procellas
of-the-winds suffers rage, and-of-heaven the-storms
sustinet, et raro Zephyri mansueta serenat
sustains, and rarely of-Zephyr gentle makes-serene
aura domum, fletusque Noti Boreaeque rigorem
the-breeze the-house, and-the-weepings of-Notus and-of-Boreas the-rigor
parcius abstergit lenis clementia flatus.
more-sparingly wipes the-gentle clemency of-the-blast.
Pars in monte tumet, pars altera vallis in imo
Part on the-mountain swells, part the-other of-the-valley in the-bottom
subsidet, et casum tanquam lapsura minatur,
sinks, and a-fall as-if about-to-slip threatens,

fulgurat argento, gemmis scintillat, et auro
it-flashes with-silver, with-gems sparkles, and with-gold
resplendet pars una domus, pars altera vili
shines part one of-the-house, part the-other in-vile
materie dejecta jacet; pars ipsa superbit
matter cast-down lies; part itself is-proud
culmine sublimi, pars illa fatiscit hiatu.
with-summit lofty, part that gapes with-a-cleft.
Hic est Fortunae sua mansio, si tamen usquam
Here is of-Fortune her mansion, if yet anywhere
res manet instabilis, residet vaga, mobilis haeret;
a-thing remains unstable, resides wandering, mobile sticks;
cujus tota quies lapsus, constantia motus,
whose whole rest is-slipping, the-constancy motion,
volvere, stare, situs decurrere, scandere casus;
to-roll, to-stand, the-site to-run-down, to-climb the-fall;
cui modus et ratio rationis egere, fidesque
to-whom measure and reason of-reason to-lack, and-faith
non servare fidem, pietas pietate carere.
not to-keep faith, piety of-piety to-be-free.
Haec est inconstans, incerta, volubilis, anceps,
She is inconstant, uncertain, fickle, doubtful,
errans, instabilis, vaga, quae dum stare putatur,
straying, unstable, wandering, who while to-stand she-is-thought,
occidit, et falso mentitur gaudia risu.
falls, and with-false feigns joys laughter.
Aspera blanditiis, in lumine nubila, pauper
Harsh in-blandishments, in light cloudy, poor
et dives, mansueta, ferox, praedulcis, amara,
and rich, gentle, fierce, very-sweet, bitter,

ridendo plorans, stando vaga, caeca videndo,
by-laughing weeping, by-standing wandering, blind by-seeing,
in levitate manens, in lapsu firma, fidelis.
in levity remaining, in slipping firm, faithful.
In falso, levis in vero, stabilisque movendo.
In the-false, light in the-true, and-stable by-moving.
Hoc firmum servans, quod nunquam firma; fidele
This firm keeping, that never firm; faithful
hoc solum retinens, quod nesciat esse fidelis;
this alone keeping, that she-know-not to-be faithful;
hoc solo verax, quod semper falsa probatur;
in-this alone truthful, that always false she-is-proved;
hoc solo stabilis, quod semper mobilis erret.
in-this alone stable, that always mobile she-stray.
Ambiguo vultu seducit forma videntem.
With-doubtful face seduces the-form the-seer.
Nam capitis pars anterior vestita capillis
For of-the-head the-part front clothed with-hairs
luxuriat, dum calvitiem pars altera luget;
luxuriates, while baldness the-part other mourns;
alter lascivit oculus, dum profluit alter
the-one wantons eye, while flows-forth the-other
in lacrimas; hic languet hebes, dum fulgurat ille.
into tears; this languishes dull, while flashes that.
Pars vultus vivit, vivo flammata colore,
Part of-the-face lives, with-living inflamed color,
pars moritur, quam pallor habet, qua gratia vultus
part dies, which pallor has, by-which the-grace of-the-face
exspirat, languet facies, et forma liquescit.
expires, languishes the-face, and the-form melts.

Una manus donat, retrahit manus altera donum.
One hand gives, draws-back the-hand other the-gift.
Ampliat haec munus, haec munera contrahit; illa
Enlarges this the-gift, this the-gifts contracts; that
porrigit, haec aufert; haec comprimit, illa relaxat.
holds-out, this takes-away; this compresses, that relaxes.
Gressus inaequalis, varius, retrogradus, errans,
The-gait unequal, various, retrograde, straying,
progrediens retrograditur, multumque recedit
progressing goes-backward, and-much recedes
procedens, pariter velox et lentus eundo.
proceeding, equally swift and slow in-going.
Nunc meliore toga splendet, nunc paupere cultu
Now in-better toga shines, now in-poor dress
plebescens Fortuna jacet, nunc orphana veste
becoming-plebeian Fortune lies, now orphaned of-garment
prostat, et antiquos lugere videtur honores.
she-is-for-sale, and the-ancient to-mourn seems honors.
Praecipitem movet illa rotam, motusque laborem
Headlong moves she the-wheel, and-of-the-motion the-labor
nulla quies claudit, nec sistunt otia motum.
no rest closes, nor stop leisures the-motion.
Nam cum saepe manum dextram labor ille fatiget,
For when often the-hand right labor that weary,
laeva manus succedit ei, fessaeque sorori
the-left hand succeeds to-it, and-to-the-tired sister
succurrit, motumque rotae velocius urget.
comes-to-aid, and-the-motion of-the-wheel more-swiftly urges.
Cujus turbo rapax, raptus celer, impetus anceps,
Whose whirlwind rapacious, the-seizure swift, the-onrush doubtful,

involvens homines, a lapsus turbine nullum
wrapping men, from of-the-slip the-whirlwind none
excipit, et cunctos fati ludibria ferre
excepts, and all of-fate the-mockeries to-bear
cogit, et in varios homines descendere casus.
compels, and into various men to-descend chances.
Hos premit, hos relevat; hos dejicit, erigit illos.
These it-presses, these relieves; these casts-down, raises those.
Summa rotae dum Croesus habet, tenet infima Codrus;
The-top of-the-wheel while Croesus has, holds the-lowest Codrus;
Julius ascendit, descendit Magnus, et infra
Julius ascends, descends the-Great, and below
Sylla jacet, surgit Marius; sed cardine verso
Sulla lies, rises Marius; but the-hinge turned
Sylla redit, Marius premitur; sic cuncta vicissim
Sulla returns, Marius is-pressed; thus all-things in-turn
turbo rapit, variatque vices Fortuna volutans.
the-whirlwind seizes, and-varies the-turns Fortune rolling.

Nobility asks her mother's gifts for the new man. Fortune replies that he needs nothing of hers, yet she will give, and promises to be stable for once. She goes to Nature's house, where the court marvels at her. Nobility gives him noble birth, and Fortune pours out her riches, while Reason stands by to keep her from mixing adversity with them or giving to excess.

Fortunae loca praedicto signata paratu
Of-Fortune the-places marked with-the-aforesaid array
Nobilitas festiva petit, matremque salutat
Nobility festive seeks, and-the-mother greets
adveniens, causamque viae perstringit eidem
arriving, and-the-cause of-the-way touches-on to-the-same
sub brevibus verbis, et matri supplicat, orans
under brief words, and the-mother supplicates, praying
ut si quid praesigne gerat, dignumque favore,
that if anything distinguished she-bear, and-worthy of-favor,
quod deceat virtutis opus, quod competat ipsi
which befit of-virtue the-work, which suit the-very
naturae facto, non illud deneget illi;
of-nature to-the-deed, not that she-deny to-him;
quem Natura creat, recreat nova gratia, formant
whom Nature creates, re-creates new grace, form
mores, informat virtus, prudentia ditat,
manners, informs virtue, prudence enriches,
praeditat pietas, afflat decus, ornat honestas,
endows piety, breathes-on grace, adorns honesty,

exornat ratio, species praesignit, et omnis
adorns reason, beauty distinguishes, and every
virtutum cumulus ejus concurrit in usum.
of-virtues the-heap his runs-together into the-use.
His dictis, modico risu Fortuna severos
With-these words, with-moderate laughter Fortune severe
exhilarans vultus, haec natae verba rependit:
gladdening face, these to-the-daughter words repays:
"Actus Naturae, Virtutis fabrica, nostrum
"The-act of-Nature, of-Virtue the-fabric, our
non deposcit opus; nostro non indiget actu
not demands work; our not needs act
tam celebris factura Dei, quam singula ditant
so renowned the-making of-God, which single-things enrich
munera Naturae, divinaque dona beatam
the-gifts of-Nature, and-divine gifts blessed
efficiunt, nulloque caret virtutis honore.
make, and-of-no lacks of-virtue honor.
Quid poterit casus, ubi casu nulla reguntur?
What will-be-able chance, where by-chance nothing is-ruled?
Quid mea mobilitas, ubi rem constantia servat?
What my mobility, where the-thing constancy keeps?
Quid levitas, ubi res stabilis? quid mobile, certa
What levity, where the-thing stable? what the-mobile, fixed
res ubi quaeque manet? ferro non indiget aurum,
the-thing where each remains? of-iron not needs gold,

non lumen tenebris; sic me non exigit actus
not light of-darknesses; so me not demands the-act
naturae, virtutis opus, factura superni
of-nature, of-virtue the-work, the-making of-the-supernal
artificis, nostrasque manus non postulat usum.
artificer, and-our hands not demands the-use.
Sed ne livoris stimulus videatur in istud
But lest of-spite the-goad seem against this
desaevire bonum, vel me suspendere fastus,
to-rage good, or me to-hang-back pride,
dona feram, quaecunque tamen sint, illa negare
gifts I-shall-bring, whatever yet they-be, those to-deny
nolo, ne donans potius quam dona pudorem
I-am-unwilling, lest the-giver rather than the-gifts shame
sustineat, donique notae sint crimina danti.
sustain, and-of-the-gift the-marks be crimes to-the-giver.
Addam quae mea sunt; si quae tamen aut mea dici
I-shall-add what mine are; if any yet either mine to-be-called
aut me posse decet alii conferre (quod absit!)
or me to-be-able befits to-another to-confer (which be-it-far!)
ut dem, sed potius ad tempus praesto; nec unquam
that I-give, but rather for a-time I-lend; nor ever
ulla dedi, nisi quae pro velle resumere possem.
any I-gave, except which at will to-take-back I-could.
Sed tamen hic nostros conabar vincere lapsus,
But yet here our I-was-trying to-conquer slips,
et vires inferre mihi, mutabo propinquas
and strengths to-bring-in to-myself, I-shall-change near
fraudes, atque mei deponam taedia casus.
frauds, and of-my lay-down the-wearinesses chance.

Me reddam stabilem, motum pro parte rescindens
Myself I-shall-render stable, the-motion in part cutting-off
incipiam, sollers, sapiens, discretaque, verax,
I-shall-begin, skillful, wise, and-discreet, truthful,
et stabilis fieri, quae stulta, improvida, mendax,
and stable to-become, who foolish, improvident, lying,
et praeceps, huc usque fui, mutabo priores
and headlong, to-here thus-far I-was, I-shall-change the-former
excessus, nostrasque manus mirabor ad horam."
excesses, and-our hands I-shall-wonder-at for an-hour."

Arripit ancipites post haec Fortuna meatus,
Seizes doubtful after these-things Fortune courses,
et coeptum maturat iter, comitatur euntem
and the-begun hastens journey, accompanies the-going-one
Nobilitas, sequiturque suae vestigia matris.
Nobility, and-follows of-her the-footsteps mother.
Ergo viam superans incerto limite, gressu
Therefore the-way overcoming by-uncertain boundary, with-step
ambiguo, casu ductore, errore magistro,
doubtful, chance as-guide, error as-master,
Naturae Fortuna domum perquirit, et illam
of-Nature Fortune the-house searches-out, and it
vix tandem forte vaga, praeceps, mobilis, errans,
scarcely at-last by-chance wandering, headlong, mobile, straying,

invenit; adventum cujus mirata stupescit
finds; the-arrival whose having-wondered-at is-stunned
curia. Sed quamvis habitus mutatio, vultus
the-court. But although of-dress the-change, the-face
degener, inconstans gestus, terrere videntem
degenerate, inconstant the-gesture, to-terrify the-seer
posset, et a recto stupidam divertere mentem;
could, and from the-right stunned to-divert the-mind;
non tamen illa metu nutat, sed visa parumper
not yet she with-fear totters, but the-things-seen for-a-little
miratur, nec mentis abest constantia firmae.
wonders, nor of-the-mind is-absent the-constancy firm.
Ergo Nobilitas dotes et munera profert,
Therefore Nobility dowries and gifts brings-forth,
Fortuna dictante modum, juvenemque beatum
Fortune dictating the-measure, and-the-youth blessed
naturae dono, virtutis munere, dote
of-nature by-the-gift, of-virtue by-the-gift, by-the-dowry
coelesti, nulla peccati labe jacentem,
heavenly, by-no of-sin taint lying,
afflat honore suo; tamen hujus dona minori
breathes-on with-honor her-own; yet of-her the-gifts with-lesser
luce micant donis adjuncta prioribus, immo
light gleam to-the-gifts joined former, nay
vix aliquid splendoris habent, dum luce premuntur
scarcely anything of-splendor they-have, while by-the-light they-are-pressed
majori; sic flamma minor vicina camino
greater; thus the-flame lesser near the-furnace
languescit; sic stella latet contermina Phoebo.
languishes; thus the-star lies-hidden neighboring to-Phoebus.

Confertur tamen ad laudem titulumque favoris
Is-conferred yet to praise and-the-title of-favor
nobilitas augusta, genus praesigne, parentes
nobility august, race distinguished, parents
ingenui, libertas libera, nobilis ortus.
free-born, liberty free, noble birth.
Dum Fortuna parat alias apponere dotes,
While Fortune prepares other to-apply dowries,
assistit danti Ratio, ne forte priorum
stands-by the-giver Reason, lest perchance of-the-former
munera fermentet unius munus, et uno
the-gifts leaven of-one the-gift, and by-one
depereat vitio multarum gloria rerum.
perish vice of-many the-glory things.
Non sinit adversis respergere prospera, moestis
Not she-allows with-adverse to-sprinkle prosperous, sad
gaudia, Fortunam se fallere cogit, et aufert
joys, Fortune herself to-deceive she-compels, and takes-away
hanc sibi, mendacem veram facit esse, fidelem
her from-herself, lying true makes to-be, faithful
falsam, constantem fluidam, caecamque videntem
false, constant fluid, and-blind seeing
reddit, et ad tempus cogit cessare vagantem.
renders, and for a-time compels to-cease wandering.

Ergo suas largitur opes Fortuna, nec ultra
Therefore her bestows riches Fortune, nor beyond
mensuram citrave sinit decurrere donum
the-measure or-short-of allows to-run-down the-gift
Fortunae Ratio; sed opes metitur, et omnes 80
of-Fortune Reason; but the-riches measures, and all
librat divitias, ne si nimis effluat harum
balances riches, lest if too flow-out of-these
alveus, in praeceps mentem deducat, et illam
the-bed, into the-headlong the-mind lead-down, and it
mergat opum torrens, animum declinet in usus
plunge of-wealth the-torrent, the-soul turn-aside into uses
illicitos, meritisque suos effeminet actus.
illicit, and-by-merits his effeminate acts.

Fame spreads news of the divine man, and Allecto, at first incredulous, mourns that her realm will wither. She summons her plagues from hell: the nobles of Tartarus, losses, frauds, perjuries, thefts, rage, discord, disease, sadness, wantonness, luxury, pride, spite, dread, and old age, who gather where Erinys and Megaera rule.

Jam perfectus erat in cunctis coelicus ille
Now perfected was in all heavenly that
et divinus homo, jam lubrica fama per orbem
and divine man, now slippery fame through the-world
naturae clamabat opus, jam rumor in aures
of-nature was-proclaiming the-work, now rumor into the-ears
multorum dilapsus erat, cum tristis ad istos
of-many slipped had, when sad at these
horruit Allecto rumores, non tamen illis
shuddered Allecto rumors, not yet to-them
praebuit assensus faciles, sed credere tandem
offered assents easy, but to-believe at-last
cogitur invita, cum res et fama peroret.
she-is-compelled unwilling, when the-thing and fame plead.
Ergo domos languere dolet, gemitusque silere
Therefore the-houses to-languish she-grieves, and-the-groans to-be-silent
ingemit, atque suos luget torpescere luctus.
she-groans, and her mourns to-grow-numb griefs.
Cum laetetur homo, plorat; cum rideat orbis,
When rejoice man, she-weeps; when laugh the-world,
luget, languescit; cum mundus floreat, aret;
she-mourns, languishes; when the-world flower, dries;

cum vireat virtus, cum res humana virescat,
when be-green virtue, when the-thing human grow-green,
marcescit; cum regnet homo, proscribitur illa.
she-withers; when reign man, is-proscribed she.
Ergo suas pestes pestis praedicta repente
Therefore her plagues the-plague aforesaid suddenly
convocat; ad cujus nutus glomerantur in unum
convokes; at whose nods are-gathered into one
Tartarei proceres, rectores noctis, alumni
the-Tartarean nobles, the-rulers of-night, the-nurslings
nequitiae, fabri scelerum, culpaeque magistri,
of-wickedness, the-smiths of-crimes, and-of-fault the-masters,
damna, doli, fraudes, perjuria, furta, rapinae,
losses, tricks, frauds, perjuries, thefts, robberies,
impetus, ira, furor, odium, discordia, pugnae,
onrush, anger, fury, hatred, discord, fights,
morbus, tristities, lascivia, luxus, egestas,
disease, sadness, wantonness, luxury, need,
luxuries, fastus, livor, formido, senectus.
lust, pride, spite, dread, old-age.
Is scelerum turbo, vitiorum turba, malorum
This of-crimes whirlwind, of-vices crowd, of-evils
conventus, numerosa lues, et publica pestis,
assembly, numerous pestilence, and public plague,
Tartareas ruit in sedes, ubi regnat Erynnys,
The-Tartarean rushes into seats, where reigns Erinys,
imperat Allecto, leges dictante Megaera.
commands Allecto, the-laws dictating Megaera.

Allecto rails that Nature now dares to proscribe their laws, bind the world to herself, and condemn the guilty. Incest, crime, avarice, and anger will be banished if virtue reigns. Nature has armed against them a single unwarlike boy, who hopes to fell cedars with a tamarisk, so they must take up arms together and crush him.

Postquam turba furens, gens dissona, concio discors,
After the-crowd raging, the-race dissonant, the-assembly discordant,
plebs dispar, populus deformis, sedibus illis
the-people unequal, the-populace misshapen, in-seats those
insedit, dum murmur adhuc percurreret aures;
sat, while the-murmur still was-running-through the-ears;
dans tumidas voces, et verba loquentia Fastum,
giving swollen voices, and words speaking Pride,
Allecto prorupit in haec: "Quae jura, quis ordo,
Allecto burst-forth into these-things: "What rights, what order,
quis modus, unde quies, quae tanta licentia pacis,
what measure, whence rest, what so-great license of-peace,
ut nostras Natura velit proscribere leges,
that our Nature wish to-proscribe laws,
et mundum servire sibi, damnare nocentes,
and the-world to-serve her, to-condemn the-guilty,

et justos salvare velit, cum nostra potestas
and the-just to-save wish, when our power
ejus praeveniat vires, nostroque senatu
her may-forestall strengths, and-in-our senate
plebescat Natura minor, totiensque subacta
may-become-plebeian Nature lesser, and-so-often subdued
legibus imperii nostri, mutire valebit
to-the-laws of-empire our, to-mutter will-be-able
amplius, et nostris subducere colla catenis?
further, and from-our to-withdraw the-necks chains?
Proh pudor! incestus aberit, regnante pudore?
Oh shame! incest will-be-absent, reigning modesty?
Languescet facinus mundum pietate regente?
Will-languish crime the-world piety ruling?
Cedet avaritia, si munera fundat ubique
Will-yield avarice, if gifts pour everywhere
hostis avaritiae? fraudis censura silebit,
the-enemy of-avarice? of-fraud the-censure will-be-silent,
regna tenente fide? feret ira silentia pacis?
the-realms holding faith? will-bear anger the-silences of-peace?
Jus nostrum pax subripiet? quod tempore tanto
The-right our peace will-steal? which by-time so-great
defendens nobis praescriptio vendicat? Usus
defending for-us prescription claims? Usage
confert? et justo titulo collata tuetur?
confers? and by-just title conferred guards?

Sed pudeat nos jura sequi, quas vivere juste
But let-it-shame us rights to-follow, whom to-live justly
non decet, aut precibus uti, pro legibus ergo
not befits, or prayers to-use, instead-of laws therefore
sumendae vires, vis pro virtute feratur.
to-be-taken-up are-strengths, force instead-of virtue let-be-borne.
Nos pro jure decet assumere robur, et armis
Us instead-of right it-befits to-take-up strength, and with-arms
res dictare novas, et sanguine scribere leges.
things to-dictate new, and with-blood to-write laws.
In nos maturas aevo, bellique potentes,
Against us ripe in-age, and-in-war powerful,
in numero plures, majores viribus, unum
in number more, greater in-strengths, one
expertem belli puerum, virtute minorem,
inexperienced in-war a-boy, in-virtue lesser,
armavit Natura parens; sic saevit in ursum
has-armed Nature the-parent; thus rages against the-bear
hinnulus, in quercus armatur virgula, vallis
the-fawn, against the-oaks is-armed the-twig, of-the-valley
in montes, lepus in catulos, in tigrida damae.
against the-mountains, the-hare against the-whelps, against the-tigress the-does.
Si forti fortem, clavoque retundere clavum
If with-the-strong the-strong, and-with-the-nail to-blunt the-nail
vellemus; nunquid uni concludere posset
we-wished; surely-not with-one to-conclude could
e nostris unus, primo quem fovit ab aevo
of ours one, first whom cherished from age
Tisiphone? quem lacte suo potavit Erinnys?
Tisiphone? whom with-milk her-own gave-to-drink Erinys?

Numquid Sylla novus, alter Nero, vertere posset
Surely-not Sulla new, a-second Nero, to-overturn could
leges? antiquos rursus renovare furores
laws? the-ancient again renew furies
Rufinus? Catilina novus pervertere mundum?
Rufinus? Catiline a-new pervert the-world?
Sed melius gens nostra simul collecta novellos
But better race our together gathered the-new
naturae teret insultus, fastusque recentes
of-nature will-wear-down assaults, and-the-prides recent
demittet, veteri reddens elata ruinae.
will-send-down, to-the-old returning the-exalted ruin.
Ergo pari strepitu, concordi Marte, furore
Therefore with-equal din, with-concordant Mars, with-fury
aequali, lites et bella geramus in illum,
equal, strifes and wars let-us-wage against him,
qui solus, puer, et belli male conscius, in nos
who alone, a-boy, and of-war ill aware, against us
armatur, cedrosque cupit delere myrica."
is-armed, and-the-cedars desires to-destroy with-the-tamarisk."

The vices arm. Discord leads, with Spite, Rage, Fury, Onrush, Strife, and Anger as her squires. Poverty follows on foot with Labor, Thirst, Hunger, and Cares; then Infamy with Reproaches; Old Age with Diseases and Languors; Grief with Sadness and Laments; Lust with Perjury and false Love; and Excess with Pride, Boasting, and Surfeit.

His dictis plebs tota suos clamore fatetur
At-these words the-people whole its with-shouting confesses
assensus, dominamque sequi quocunque feratur
assents, and-the-mistress to-follow wherever she-be-borne
spondet, et ad votum confestim facta sequuntur.
pledges, and at the-vow at-once deeds follow.
Prima sitit bellum Discordia, prima tumultus
First thirsts-for war Discord, first tumults
appetit, et primum praeludia Martis inire
seeks, and first the-preludes of-Mars to-enter
praeparat; assistunt famuli, complentque jubentis
prepares; stand-by the-servants, and-fulfill of-the-bidder
praeceptum, dominaeque parant insignia belli.
the-precept, and-of-the-mistress prepare the-insignia of-war.
Livor equos, Rabies currus, Furor arma ministrat.
Spite horses, Rage chariots, Fury arms supplies.

Impetus auriga, Lis armiger, Ira maniplus
Onrush charioteer, Strife armor-bearer, Anger company
praevenit incessum dominae; sed terror euntis
outstrips the-gait of-the-mistress; but terror of-the-going-one
assistit dextro lateri, damnumque sinistro
stands-by the-right side, and-loss the-left
haeret, defectus sequitur, mors ultima gressus
clings-to, failure follows, death the-last steps
arripit occiduos, et mortis fidus Achates
seizes the-setting, and of-death faithful Achates
pallor, et assiduo caedes comitata dolore.
pallor, and with-constant slaughter accompanied grief.
Hos comites trahit ad pugnam Discordia, cunctos
These companions drags to the-fight Discord, all
excitat, et sociis infundit Martis amorem.
rouses, and into-the-allies pours of-Mars the-love.
Sed post arma rapit, humili de plebe creata
But afterward arms seizes, humble from people created
Pauperies, facie dejecta, et paupere cultu,
Poverty, in-face cast-down, and in-poor dress,
incessu tristi gradiens, sed prodiga vitae,
with-gait sad stepping, but prodigal of-life,
nec mortis concussa metu, nec fracta timore,
nor of-death shaken by-the-fear, nor broken by-dread,
irruit, et, vendens in multo funere vitam,
rushes-in, and, selling in much death life,
plus audet, dum nescit inops pauperque timere.
more dares, while knows-not the-destitute and-poor to-fear.
It pedes innumera peditum vallante corona,
Goes on-foot with-countless of-foot-soldiers surrounding crown,

cujus in arma ruit plebeiae turba cohortis,
whose into arms rushes of-the-plebeian the-crowd cohort,
Poena, Labor, Sitis, Esuries, Jejunia, Curae.
Penalty, Labor, Thirst, Hunger, Fasts, Cares.
Subsequitur vallata suis Infamia monstris.
Follows surrounded by-her Infamy monsters.
Illius vexilla gerunt Contagia vitae,
Of-her the-banners bear the-Contagions of-life,
factaque digna notis, et Vita notabilis actu.
and-deeds worthy of-marks, and Life notable in-act.
Despectus comitatur eam, Pudor haeret eunti.
Contempt accompanies her, Shame clings to-the-going-one.
Serpit humi Murmur, currunt Convicia, laudem
Creeps on-the-ground Murmur, run Reproaches, praise
Fama per antiphrasim fundit, risumque cachinni.
Fame through antiphrasis pours, and-laughter of-guffaw.
Morbida, moesta, tremens, fragilis, longaeva Senectus,
Sickly, sad, trembling, fragile, long-lived Old-Age,
innitens baculo, nec mentis robore firma,
leaning on-a-staff, nor of-mind in-strength firm,
bella movet, bellique novo juvenescit in actu.
wars moves, and-of-war new grows-young in act.
Debilitas, Morbi, Languores, Taedia, Lapsus,
Debility, Diseases, Languors, Wearinesses, Lapses,
illius comitantur iter; qui Martis amore
her accompany the-journey; who of-Mars by-the-love
succensi, pugna cupiunt incidere vitam.
kindled, by-fight desire to-cut-off life.

Ardet in arma furens scisso velatus amictu
Burns for arms raging with-torn veiled cloak
Luctus, et irrorans lacrimis arat unguibus ora.
Grief, and bedewing with-tears plows with-nails the-face.
Tristities, Pressura, Dolor, Lamenta, Ruinae,
Sadness, Oppression, Pain, Laments, Ruins,
ejus in obsequium fervent, dominique fatentur
her into service glow, and-of-the-master confess
militiam, belloque calent cum rege ministri.
the-soldiery, and-with-war grow-hot with the-king the-ministers.
Martis in ardorem nativos excitat ignes
of-Mars into the-ardor native rouses fires
ignea Luxuries, multo comitata cliente.
fiery Lust, by-much accompanied client.
Ejus in auxilium jurant Perjuria, spondet
Her into aid swear the-Perjuries, pledges
falsus Amor, Levitas animi, Lascivia mendax,
false Love, Levity of-mind, Wantonness lying,
insipidus Dulcor, sapidus Dolor, aegra Voluntas,
insipid Sweetness, savory Pain, sick Will,
prosperitas adversa, Jocus lugubris, amara
prosperity adverse, Jest mournful, bitter
gaudia, dives Paupertas, Opulentia pauper.
joys, rich Poverty, Opulence poor.
Post alios in bella furens, et pronus in arma,
After the-others into wars raging, and prone to arms,
sublimis provectus equo, gestuque superbus,
lofty carried on-a-horse, and-in-gesture proud,

excedens habitu, verboque superfluus, actu
exceeding in-dress, and-in-word superfluous, in-act
degenerans, Excessus adest, bellique furorem
degenerating, Excess is-present, and-of-war the-fury
praevenit, et cunctis bellandi suggerit iras;
outstrips, and to-all of-warring suggests angers;
quo duce signa gerit, et bellum voce minatur
with-whom as-leader the-standards bears, and war with-voice threatens
Ebrietas, Fastus, Jactantia, Crapula, Luxus.
Drunkenness, Pride, Boasting, Surfeit, Luxury.

VI · THE ARMOR OF VIRTUE

Guilt, Folly, Impiety, Fraud, Avarice, and Ignobility join the host, and Fortune now favors Ignobility. Fame magnifies hell's fury. Nature stands undismayed, and the Virtues arm the new man: Peace gives greaves, Probity spurs, Piety a breastplate, Prudence a helmet, Faith a spear, Reason a sword, Constancy a shield, Hope horses, and Chaste Fear reins. Concord serves as squire, and every Virtue swears to fight at his side.

Assiduus scelerum fomes carnisque tyrannus,
Constant of-crimes the-tinder and-of-the-flesh the-tyrant,
peccati stimulus, delicti flamma, reatus
of-sin the-goad, of-the-fault the-flame, of-guilt
principium, praedo nostrae rationis et hostis,
the-beginning, the-robber of-our reason and enemy,

in tantam pugnae rabiem bellique furores
into so-great of-fight rage and-of-war furies
currit, in auxilium cujus movet arma Reatus,
runs, into aid whose moves the-arms Guilt,
velle malum, Calor illicitus, damnosa Voluntas.
to-will evil, Heat illicit, damaging Will.
Stultitiam non turba minor, non rarior armat
Folly not a-crowd lesser, not rarer arms
conventus procerum; comes est Ignavia, Ludi,
assembly of-nobles; companion is Sloth, Games,
Segnities, Nugae, Garritus, Otia, Somni.
Sluggishness, Trifles, Chatter, Leisures, Sleeps.
Non minus Impietas saevit, multoque superba
Not less Impiety rages, and-with-much proud
milite, majori voto sitit arma, nec ullam
soldiery, greater with-vow thirsts-for arms, nor any
gaudet habere viam, nisi fusi sanguinis unda.
rejoices to-have way, unless of-shed blood the-wave.
Ejus castra tenent, illumque fatentur in armis,
Her camps hold, and-her confess in arms,
nequitiae, Strages, Facinus, Violentia, Clades.
wickednesses, Slaughter, Crime, Violence, Disaster.
In pharetris sua tela gerens, arcuque doloso,
In quivers her darts bearing, and-with-bow treacherous,
Fraus armata furit; comes est Fallacia, duplex
Fraud armed rages; companion is Fallacy, double
Calliditas, Dolus illiciens, Versutia fallax.
Cunning, Guile enticing, Craftiness deceitful.

Pejor Avaritiam comitatur turba clientum,
Worse Avarice accompanies a-crowd of-clients,
cura frequens, Usura vorax, turpisque Rapina;
care frequent, Usury voracious, and-foul Rapine;
quae vigili cura, studiosa mente recenset,
which with-wakeful care, with-studious mind reviews,
qui nummi venantur opes, quis segnis in arca
what coin hunt wealth, what sluggish in the-chest
pigritat, et nullos domino deservit in usus.
idles, and no for-the-master serves for uses.
Hanc Ignobilitas sequitur, gressumque sequentis
Her Ignobility follows, and-the-step of-the-follower
Dedecus assequitur, haeret Dejectio, Verber
Disgrace pursues, clings Dejection, Lash
assidet, applaudit Angustia, Casus adhaeret.
sits-by, applauds Narrowness, Chance clings.
Quae quamvis onerosa foret, dejecta, malignans,
Who although burdensome she-were, cast-down, malignant,
plus sibi concilians Fortunae matris amorem,
more to-herself winning of-Fortune the-mother the-love,
plusque placet matri, tantoque remissior alget
and-more pleases the-mother, and-so-much more-slackly grows-cold
nobilitatis amor; et jam mutare priora
of-nobility the-love; and now to-change the-former
facta cupit Fortuna parens, prolique secundae
deeds desires Fortune the-parent, and-to-the-offspring second
tota favet, temptatque prius decidere factum.
wholly favors, and-tries before to-cut-off the-deed.
Nuntia Fama volat, et veris falsa maritans,
Messenger Fame flies, and to-true-things false-things marrying,

in superos furias, in coelum regna silentum
against the-gods the-furies, against heaven the-realms of-the-silent
conspirasse refert manes, Erebique tyrannum
to-have-conspired she-reports the-shades, and-of-Erebus the-tyrant
Tartareum reserasse chaos, fratrique negare
the-Tartarean to-have-unbolted chaos, and-to-the-brother to-deny
regna, nec ulterius pacem concedere mundo;
the-realms, nor further peace to-grant to-the-world;
monstraque mentitur, monstris majora loquendo,
and-monsters she-feigns, than-monsters greater by-speaking,
dum sceleri scelus accumulat, furiisque furorem
while to-crime crime she-heaps, and-to-the-furies fury
addit, et Eumenides solito plus posse fatetur.
adds, and the-Eumenides than-usual more to-be-able confesses.
Tisiphones cumulat iras, augetque Megaeram;
of-Tisiphone heaps the-angers, and-increases Megaera;
saevior assurgit Pluto, fit major Erinnys,
more-savage rises Pluto, becomes greater Erinys,
desinit esse triceps inferni janitor, ora
ceases to-be three-headed of-hell the-doorkeeper, mouths
mille capit, proprios Allecto duplicat angues.
a-thousand takes, her-own Allecto doubles snakes.
Proposito stat fixa suo Natura, nec ullo
In-purpose stands fixed her-own Nature, nor by-any
concutitur vexata metu, sed mente timorem
is-shaken vexed fear, but with-the-mind the-fear
expugnat; crescit animus, bellique voluntas
she-storms; grows the-mind, and-of-war the-will
surgit, et affectus virtutibus insidet idem.
rises, and the-affection on-the-virtues sits the-same.

Armatur coelestis homo, superumque beata
Is-armed the-heavenly man, and-of-the-gods the-blessed
progenies, quae tanta novi discrimina Martis
offspring, which so-great of-new the-perils Mars
sola subit; dant arma viro, viresque ministrant
alone undergoes; give arms to-the-man, and-strengths supply
virtutes, unumque suis insignibus armant.
the-virtues, and-the-one with-their insignia arm.
Pax ocreas donat, Probitas calcaria confert,
Peace greaves gives, Probity spurs confers,
loricam Pietas, galeam Prudentia, telum
the-breastplate Piety, the-helmet Prudence, the-dart
vera Fides, ensem Ratio, Constantia scutum.
true Faith, the-sword Reason, Constancy the-shield.
Spes largitur equos, Castus Timor addit habenas,
Hope bestows horses, Chaste Fear adds reins,
armigeri gerit officium Concordia, praeco
of-the-armor-bearer bears the-office Concord, the-herald
Fama canit, cumulatque viri praeconia laude.
Fame sings, and-heaps of-the-man the-proclamations with-praise.
Militat a dextris Ratio, Constantia laevam
Soldiers on the-right Reason, Constancy the-left
assequitur partem, totamque Modestia plebem
attains part, and-the-whole Modesty people
ordinat, et peditum strepitum Prudentia fraenat.
orders, and of-foot-soldiers the-din Prudence curbs.

Quaelibet a simili virtus gerit arma, viroque
Each in like-manner virtue bears arms, and-to-the-man
jurat in auxilium; quae totum Martis honorem
swears into aid; who the-whole of-Mars the-honor
dat Juveni, cui bella movet Natura, suamque
gives to-the-Youth, to-whom wars moves Nature, and-her
donat ei belli palmam, pugnaeque laborem.
gives to-him of-war the-palm, and-of-fight the-labor.

VII · THE ARMIES MEET

The plagues of Erebus pour into the world and darken the day, though in heaven the light remains. The armies sight each other and rage. The vices attack first with shouts and threats, but the Youth stands firm, and when words fail, the battle begins in earnest.

Jam pestes Erebi, scelerum contagia, monstra
Now the-plagues of-Erebus, of-crimes the-contagions, the-monsters
inferni, cives Plutonis, noctis alumni,
of-hell, the-citizens of-Pluto, of-night the-nurslings,
Tartareum chaos egressi funduntur in orbem;
the-Tartarean chaos having-gone-out are-poured into the-world;
jamque diem nostrum multa caligine noctis
and-now day our with-much darkness of-night
involvunt, mundique jubar delere laborant.
wrap, and-of-the-world the-radiance to-destroy labor.
Insultus lux ipsa novos miratur, et ipsam
Assaults the-light itself new wonders-at, and the-very
noctem plus solito jam posse, magisque morari,
night more than-usual now to-be-able, and-more to-linger,

nec proprias servare vices, nec cedere Phoebo.
nor its-own to-keep turns, nor to-yield to-Phoebus.
Sed tamen hoc solo pensat sua damna, quod illic
But yet in-this alone it-weighs its losses, that there
lux aeterna manet, nullis decisa tenebris,
light eternal remains, by-no cut-off darknesses,
continuusque dies; ubi coelicus ille senatus
and-continuous day; where heavenly that senate
turmaque virtutum Naturae militat agmen.
and-the-troop of-the-virtues of-Nature soldiers the-column.
Jam se prospiciunt acies, jam prospicit hostem
Now each-other look-out-for the-battle-lines, now looks-out-for the-enemy
hostis, et aspectus animos succendit in iras.
the-enemy, and the-sight the-minds kindles into angers.
Ignescunt animi, mentes audacia major
Grow-fiery the-souls, the-minds daring greater
erigit, exsurgunt irae; jam mente cohortes
raises, rise angers; now in-mind the-cohorts
se superant, animi jam mutua vulnera fingunt.
themselves surpass, the-souls now mutual wounds they-fashion.
Mens ardore prius pugnat quam dextera ferro,
The-mind in-ardor first fights than the-right-hand with-iron,

impatiensque morae vitiorum turba priores
and-impatient of-delay of-vices the-crowd first
arripit insultus pugnae, primumque furorem
seizes assaults of-fight, and-first the-fury
excitat, et magnis clamoribus intonat iras
rouses, and with-great shouts thunders angers
tota cohors, verboque prius consurgit in hostem
the-whole cohort, and-with-word first rises against the-enemy
quam ferro; verbis bellum praelibat, et illi
than with-iron; with-words war it-foretastes, and him
gestu, voce, minis, insultat; non tamen illum
with-gesture, with-voice, with-threats, insults; not yet him
gestus, verba, minae frangunt; sed fixus in alto
gestures, words, threats break; but fixed in the-lofty
mentis proposito Juvenis, constanter ad ista
of-mind purpose the-Youth, constantly at these-things
erigitur; vincitque metum constantia mentis.
is-raised; and-conquers fear the-constancy of-mind.
Sed postquam sua verba, minae, gestusque vigoris
But after their words, threats, and-gestures of-vigor
nil habuere, locum dant verba, nec amplius illis
no had, place give words, nor further to-them
est locus, immo minis factum succedit, et armis
is place, nay to-threats the-deed succeeds, and to-arms
cedunt verborum pugnae: jam mystica bella
yield of-words the-fights: now mystic wars
rem sapiunt, pugnas animi res ipsa fatetur.
the-thing savor, the-fights of-the-mind the-thing itself confesses.

BOOK IX

I · DISCORD FALLS

The foot soldiers rush into battle under a rain of darts. Discord attacks first, with Onrush, Strife, Anger, Fury, and Spite; her arrow strikes the Youth's shield and falls. The Youth spurs his horse, scatters the enemy, and beheads Discord, the first cause of the war, and with her fall her companions perish, slain by Faith, Concord, Peace, Constancy, and Hope.

Jam pedites in bella ruunt, jam sanguinis audent
Now the-foot-soldiers into wars rush, now of-blood they-dare
fundere primitias, jam libamenta cruoris
to-pour the-first-fruits, now the-libations of-gore
prima dare affectant, primaevaque funera belli.
first to-give they-strive, and-the-first funerals of-war.
Pulveris insurgunt nebulae, novus imber inundat
Of-dust rise the-clouds, a-new shower floods
in terris, dum tela pluunt, dum pulveris imber
on the-lands, while darts rain, while of-dust the-shower
funditur, et coelum telorum nubila velant,
is-poured, and heaven of-darts the-clouds veil,
et ferri splendore novo nova fulgura lucent.
and of-iron with-the-splendor new new lightnings shine.
Mente calens, fervens animo, flammata furore,
In-mind hot, glowing in-spirit, inflamed with-fury,
prima viro movet assultus Discordia, primum
first against-the-man moves assaults Discord, the-first
aggreditur Martem, primo casura tumultu.
undertakes Mars, at-the-first about-to-fall tumult.

Impetus urget equos, Lis suggerit arma, sagittam
Onrush urges the-horses, Strife suggests arms, the-arrow
Ira ministrat ei, Furor arcum praeparat, ensem
Anger supplies to-her, Fury the-bow prepares, the-sword
livor, et ad pugnam reliquis ferventius ardet.
spite, and to the-fight than-the-rest more-fervently burns.
Ergo sagitta volat, praenuntia Martis, et hostem
Therefore the-arrow flies, forerunner of-Mars, and the-enemy
impetuosa petit, quam totis viribus actam
impetuous seeks, which with-all strengths driven
dirigit in Juvenem Discordia, nec tamen ictus
directs against the-Youth Discord, nor yet the-stroke
dextrae mittenti respondet, parma sagittam
to-the-right-hand sending answers, the-buckler the-arrow
respuit, et totos objectus umbo refellit.
spits-out, and all the-opposed boss refutes.
Tunc animi vires, et totum robur, in unum
Then of-the-mind the-strengths, and the-whole strength, into one
colligit, et Marti se totum devovet ille.
gathers, and to-Mars himself whole devotes he.
Indulget fraeno Juvenis, calcaribus urget
Indulges the-rein the-Youth, with-spurs urges
cornipedem, nec segnis, hebes, pigredine lassus,
the-horn-footed, nor sluggish, dull, with-sloth weary,
lentescit sonipes, sed eodem Martis amore
slows the-steed, but with-the-same of-Mars love
militat, hostiles frangens cum milite turmas.
soldiers, hostile breaking with the-soldier troops.

Adversas igitur partes invadit, et ipsis
The-adverse therefore parts he-invades, and the-very
hostibus occurrens, vagina liberat ensem.
enemies meeting, from-the-scabbard frees the-sword.
Nec tonat ille minis, sed solo fulminat ense.
Nor thunders he with-threats, but with-alone strikes-lightning the-sword.
Ferro cuncta probat, nec verbis disputat, immo
With-iron all-things he-proves, nor with-words disputes, nay
verberibus, multisque modis concluditur hosti.
with-strokes, and-with-many moods is-concluded against-the-enemy.
Excipit a reliquis illam, quae prima furoris
He-takes from the-rest her, who first of-fury
causa fuit, quae prima dedit fomenta malorum.
the-cause was, who first gave the-kindlings of-evils.
Hanc igitur mucrone petens, a corpore vitam
Her therefore with-the-point seeking, from the-body life
extorquet, cogitque mori, quam vivere mundo
he-wrenches, and-compels to-die, than to-live for-the-world
mors erat, et mundi mortem mors una retardat.
death she-was, and of-the-world the-death death one delays.
Non satis est vidisse mori, plus exigit hostis,
Not enough it-is to-have-seen die, more demands the-enemy,
ense metens caput a trunco diffibulat ora,
with-the-sword reaping the-head from the-trunk unbuckles the-face,
et merito caput a trunco discordat in illa,
and rightly the-head from the-trunk is-in-discord in her,
per quam lis, odium, rabies, dissensio, rixa
through whom strife, hatred, rage, dissension, brawl
prima fuit; per quam primo conflictus, et irae,
first was; through whom first conflict, and angers,

primaevique metus, et belli prima cupido.
and-first fear, and of-war first desire.
Ergo solo jacet exanimis, quae reddidit olim
Therefore on-the-ground lies lifeless, she-who rendered once
exanimes alios; sed ea moriente suorum
lifeless others; but she dying of-her-own
emoritur virtus, unius poena redundat
dies-out the-virtue, of-one the-penalty overflows
in multos, morbus capitis decurrit in omnes.
into many, the-disease of-the-head runs-down into all.
Jam timor ipse timet, lis subticet, ira tepescit,
Now fear itself fears, strife falls-silent, anger grows-lukewarm,
mutescit rabies, cadit impetus, occidit ipse
grows-dumb rage, falls onrush, falls itself
livor, languescit odium, furor arma resignat.
spite, languishes hatred, fury the-arms gives-up.
Adsunt Virtutes Juveni quae, Martis eodem
Are-present the-Virtues to-the-Youth who, of-Mars by-the-same
succensae stimulo, reliquos armantur in hostes.
kindled by-the-goad, the-rest are-armed against enemies.
Hos perimunt, illosque fugant, bellatur in omnes.
These they-destroy, and-those put-to-flight, war-is-waged against all.
Vera Fides Odium perimit, Concordia Litem,
True Faith Hatred destroys, Concord Strife,
Pax Iram, Rabiem Constantia, Spesque Timorem.
Peace Anger, Rage Constancy, and-Hope Fear.

II · POVERTY FALLS

Poverty attacks with a club, stunning the Youth for a moment, but Constancy parries and Virtue refutes her blows. Labor, Hunger, Thirst, Fasts, and Cares join in with clods and stakes. The Youth casts Poverty down and tramples her; she dies, and her followers are routed by Rest, Satiety, Peace, and Abundance.

Non minor ad pugnam, sed major surgit in iras
Not lesser to the-fight, but greater rises into angers
Pauperies, non ense tumens, non fulgure teli
Poverty, not with-sword swelling, not with-the-flash of-dart
bella minans, nulla loricae veste refulgens,
wars threatening, with-no of-breastplate garment shining,
nec clypeo munita latus, nec casside vultum;
nor with-shield fortified the-side, nor with-helmet the-face;
sed nodis variis callosa, nec arte polita.
but with-knots various callous, nor by-art polished.
Sed vultus veteres retinens, primamque figuram
But faces old keeping, and-the-first figure
clava vicem gerit armorum, sed quae minus arma
a-club the-place bears of-arms, but what less arms
dant, supplent animi, dat mens, quod perdit in armis.
give, supply the-spirits, gives the-mind, what it-loses in arms.
Pauperies ruit in Juvenem, clavaque minatur
Poverty rushes against the-Youth, and-with-the-club threatens
funera, librat eam, librata percutit; ictum
funerals, balances it, balanced strikes; a-stroke
ille stupet, tanto dum cassis subsidet ictu.
he is-stunned, by-so-great while the-helmet sinks stroke.

Sed tamen instantis ictus Constantia partem
But yet of-the-pressing stroke Constancy a-part
eludit mucrone suo; magis ergo furore
eludes with-point her-own; more therefore with-fury
uritur, et magno strepitu bacchatur egestas,
burns, and with-great din raves need,
dum videt incassum clavam saevire, nec illam
while she-sees in-vain the-club rage, nor it
respondere sibi: tunc ictus duplicat, immo
answer to-her: then the-strokes she-doubles, nay
multiplicat; sed clava suo nugatur in ictu.
multiplies; but the-club its trifles in stroke.
Nam quotiens clavae Paupertas objicit ictum,
For as-often-as of-the-club Poverty puts-forward the-stroke,
argumenta suo Virtus mucrone refellit.
the-arguments with-her Virtue point refutes.
Sed postquam sua bella videt nil posse, ministros
But after her wars she-sees nothing to-be-able, the-ministers
acrius ad pugnam stimulat; Labor irruit, instat
more-sharply to the-fight she-goads; Labor rushes-in, presses
Esuries, Sitis insultat, Jejunia pugnant.
Hunger, Thirst insults, Fasts fight.
Insurgunt vigiles Curae, dant arma Labori
Rise wakeful Cares, give arms to-Labor
gleba, lapis, fustes, telum de stipite querno.
the-clod, the-stone, cudgels, a-dart from a-stake of-oak.
Esuries armata rapit carecta, ministrant
Hunger armed seizes sedges, supply
tela siti, reliquae paribus bacchantur in armis.
darts to-thirst, the-rest with-equal rave in arms.

Sed Juvenis prior occurrit, prior obviat hosti,
But the-Youth first meets, first opposes the-enemy,
pauperiem prior aggreditur, celerique volatu
poverty first attacks, and-with-swift flight
cornipedis, pariterque suo conamine nitens,
of-the-horn-footed, and-equally with-his effort striving,
accumulat vires hastae, qua dejicit illam,
heaps the-strengths of-the-spear, with-which he-casts-down her,
quae terrae dejecta jacet; petit ergo jacentem;
who to-the-earth cast-down lies; he-seeks therefore the-lying-one;
nec tamen illius scrutatur viscera ferro,
nor yet her searches the-bowels with-iron,
nec rotat ense caput, nec inebriat arma cruore,
nor rolls with-sword the-head, nor inebriates the-arms with-gore,
funere famoso dedignans claudere vitam
with-a-death famous disdaining to-close the-life
hostis, et insigni laeto pensare ruinam;
of-the-enemy, and with-trophy glad to-weigh the-ruin;
sed conculcat eam, confundens ora jacentis,
but tramples her, confounding the-face of-the-lying-one,
dejectamque solo pedibus triturat equinis.
and-cast-down on-the-ground with-feet threshes of-horses.
Cogitur ergo mori, jamdudum mortua mundo
She-is-compelled therefore to-die, long-since dead to-the-world
Pauperies, nec mors animum praedatur in illa;
Poverty, nor death the-soul plunders in her;

sed potius mens una manet, languetque repressa
but rather the-mind one remains, and-languishes repressed
mors a mente minor, multumque diuque resistit
death from the-mind lesser, and-much and-long resists
mens morti, tandemque simul cum morte recedit,
the-mind to-death, and-at-last together with death withdraws,
dum sic in fatum concedit, juraque fati
while thus into fate she-yields, and-the-rights of-fate
Paupertas, proprium moriens depauperat agmen.
Poverty, her-own dying impoverishes column.
Coecus eget, qui dives erat, dum vixit egestas;
Blind lacks, who rich was, while lived need;
ejus divitiae pereunt, omnisque facultas
his riches perish, and-every faculty
pauperie pereunte perit: coguntur egere
poverty perishing perishes: are-compelled to-lack
concives, quos illa prius ditavit egendo.
the-fellow-citizens, whom she before enriched by-lacking.
Languescit Labor, exhaustus, Sitis effugit, arma
Languishes Labor, exhausted, Thirst flees, the-arms
dejicit Esuries, fugiunt Jejunia, Curae
casts-down Hunger, flee Fasts, Cares
depereunt; sic turba minor majore ruina
perish; thus the-crowd lesser by-greater ruin
deprimitur, populusque perit pereunte magistro.
is-pressed-down, and-the-people perishes perishing the-master.

Ergo quies poenam, saties jejunia, curas
Therefore rest punishment, satiety fasts, cares
pax fugat, esuriem devincit copia, languet
peace puts-to-flight, hunger conquers abundance, languishes
ubertate sitis, et victa carentia cedit.
by-fertility thirst, and conquered want yields.

III · INFAMY FALLS

Infamy hurls insults and a dart, which the Youth's helmet stops, then strikes with her sword, which falls harmlessly. Contagions, Murmur, Reproaches, and Disgrace join her. The Youth sounds the horn of his fame and strikes her down, and her followers are defeated by Favor, Fame, Glory, Praises, Honor, and Virtue.

Tunc comitum supplere volens, Infamia, casus,
Then of-the-companions to-supply wishing, Infamy, the-falls,
fortior assurgit, sociorum vendere mortem
stronger rises, of-the-allies to-sell the-death
temptat, et hostili leto satiare dolorem.
tries, and with-hostile death to-sate the-grief.
Irruit in Juvenem, sed verbo praevenit ictum,
She-rushes against the-Youth, but with-a-word anticipates the-stroke,
et verbis acuens convicia: "Proh pudor!" inquit,
and with-words sharpening reproaches: "Oh shame!" she-says,

"gens aevo, sensu, cautela, viribus, armis
"a-race in-age, in-sense, in-caution, in-strengths, in-arms
pollens, unius Juvenis succumbet inermi
powerful, of-one Youth will-succumb to-the-unarmed
militiae? nostraque feret de gente triumphum
soldiery? and-our will-bear from race triumph
iste puer?" Nec plura loquens, delegat in illum
this boy?" Nor more speaking, she-delegates against him
telum, demonstrans facto quod voce minatur.
the-dart, showing by-the-deed what with-voice she-threatens.
Missile decurrens cum verbo verberat auram.
The-missile running-down with the-word lashes the-air.
Nec vice legati pacem denuntiat, immo
Nor in-the-place of-an-ambassador peace announces, nay
bella gerit, cursuque ruens Infamia telum
wars wages, and-in-course rushing Infamy the-dart
insequitur, telo cursu contendit, et hostem
follows, with-the-dart in-course vies, and the-enemy
ense petit, mucrone volens succurrere telo.
with-sword seeks, with-point wishing to-come-to-aid the-dart.
Ut si forte viri deludant arma sagittam,
That if perchance of-the-man elude the-arms the-arrow,
vel modica teli rabies desaeviat ira,
or with-moderate of-the-dart the-rage rage-out anger,
teli mucro furens algentes suppleat iras.
of-the-dart the-point raging the-cold may-supply angers.
Ergo sagitta memor dextrae quae miserat illam,
Therefore the-arrow mindful of-the-right-hand which had-sent it,

insilit in frontem Juvenis; sed cassis euntem
leaps onto the-forehead of-the-Youth; but the-helmet going
sistit, eam retinet, gressum negat, obstat eunti.
stops, it holds, the-step denies, obstructs the-going-one.
Sed teli supplere volens Infamia lapsum,
But of-the-dart to-supply wishing Infamy the-slip,
succurrit telo, nudo mucrone; sed ictum
comes-to-aid the-dart, with-naked point; but the-stroke
excipit a galea medius favor, ensis ab ictu
receives from the-helmet the-middle favor, the-sword from the-stroke
decidit, et comitis male supplet damna sagittae.
falls, and of-the-companion ill supplies the-losses the-arrow.
Sed postquam ducis insultus nil posse clientum
But after of-the-leader the-assaults nothing to-be-able of-clients
turba videt, magis in rabiem succenditur; ergo
the-crowd sees, more into rage is-kindled; therefore
fortius arma rapit, pugnant Contagia, Murmur
more-strongly arms seizes, fight Contagions, Murmur
irruit, insurgunt Convicia, Dedecus instat.
rushes-in, rise Reproaches, Disgrace presses.
Sed Juvenis nec mente jacet, nec frangitur hoste,
But the-Youth neither in-mind lies, nor is-broken by-the-enemy,
nec terrore pavet, nec vulnere laesus oberrat;
nor with-terror trembles, nor by-wound hurt strays;

sed cornu famosa suae praeconia laudis
but with-horn famous of-his the-proclamations praise
intonat, ad tempus famae subducit, et hostem
thunders, for a-time of-fame withdraws, and the-enemy
hoc mucrone ferit, vires in vulnere multo
this with-the-point strikes, the-strengths in wound much
monstrat, et egressus cerebro reseratur in ictu.
shows, and the-exit from-the-brain is-unbolted in the-stroke.
Hostis in occasu Pudor occidit, arma reponit
Of-the-enemy in setting Shame falls, the-arms lays-aside
Murmur, mutescunt Convicia, Dedecus iram
Murmur, grow-dumb Reproaches, Disgrace anger
nescit, Contemptus moritur, Contagia cedunt.
knows-not, Contempt dies, Contagions yield.
Dedecus ergo Favor extinguit, Fama Pudorem;
Disgrace therefore Favor extinguishes, Fame Shame;
Gloria supplantat Murmur, Convicia Laudes;
Glory supplants Murmur, Reproaches Praises;
Contemptum praedatur Honor, Contagia Virtus.
Contempt plunders Honor, Contagions Virtue.

Old Age, though weak, attacks and tries to unhorse the Youth, but is thrown. Her rusty helmet, shield, and sword fail her, and she cannot wound him. When she begs for death, the Youth pities her and grants her life, telling her not to hasten what Nature prepares. She flees with her staff, and her train of ills languishes.

Quamvis pigra foret, quamvis ignava, Senectus,
Although sluggish she-were, although slothful, Old-Age,
quamvis delirans, quamvis torpore fatiscens,
although raving, although with-torpor flagging,
pro Natura calet in bello, juvenescit in armis,
for Nature she-glows in war, grows-young in arms,
nec baculi jam quaerit opem, suffulta furore,
nor of-the-staff now seeks the-help, propped by-fury,
nec regimen poscit, quae sustentatur ab ira.
nor guidance demands, she-who is-sustained by anger.
Debilitate potens, morbo robusta, dolore
By-debility powerful, by-disease robust, by-pain
dives, segnitie fortis, pinguedine prompta.
rich, in-sloth strong, in-fatness ready.
Ergo propinqua neci, morti vicina, propinqua,
Therefore near to-slaughter, to-death neighboring, near,
florida canitie, rugis sulcata, Senectus
flowery with-whiteness, with-wrinkles furrowed, Old-Age
oppositum ruit in Juvenem, nec primitus instat
opposite rushes against the-Youth, nor at-first presses
ense, nec aggreditur telo, nec cuspide pulsat;
with-sword, nor attacks with-dart, nor with-point strikes;

sed quadam luctae specie conatur ut illum
but with-a-certain of-wrestling appearance tries that him
in terram demittat, equum subducat, et armis
to the-earth she-may-send-down, the-horse withdraw, and of-arms
exutum liber gladius grassetur in hostem.
stripped free the-sword may-run-riot against the-enemy.
Sed monitu calcaris equus succensus, in illam
But by-the-warning of-the-spur the-horse kindled, against her
irruit, et miseram terrae deponit; at illa
rushes, and the-wretch to-the-earth lays-down; but she
exurgens vires pariter cum mente resumit.
rising-up strengths equally with mind resumes.
Vertit ad arma manus, et spem deponit in armis;
She-turns to arms the-hands, and hope lays-down in arms;
sed cassis torpore jacet, squalore senescit,
but the-helmet with-torpor lies, in-squalor grows-old,
atque situ scabrae morsum rubiginis horret.
and with-neglect of-scabby the-bite rust shudders-at.
Parma suum multa rubigine computat aevum,
The-buckler its with-much rust reckons age,
nec vetat ingressum nudata crate sagittis.
nor forbids entry stripped of-wickerwork to-arrows.
Loricae fragiles mordens rubigo catenas
Of-the-breastplate fragile biting rust the-chains
dissuit, et junctis addit divortia squamis;
unstitches, and to-the-joined adds divorces scales;
pigritat affixus vaginae mucro, nec extra
idles fixed to-the-scabbard the-point, nor outside
de facili prodit, longo torpore quiescens.
with ease comes-forth, by-long torpor resting.

Quem Senium nudare parat, sed degener ensis
Which Old-Age to-bare prepares, but degenerate the-sword
respuit egressus istos, dextraeque monenti
spits-out exits these, and-to-the-right-hand warning
denegat obsequium, malens torpore quietis
denies obedience, preferring the-torpor of-rest
uti, quam varios belli sentire tumultus.
to-use, than various of-war to-feel tumults.
Sed tamen a loculo tandem producitur ensis,
But yet from the-sheath at-last is-drawn the-sword,
segnis, hebes, squalore jacens, nec jam memor irae
sluggish, dull, in-squalor lying, nor now mindful of-the-anger
bellorum, pacemque magis quam tela requirit
of-wars, and-peace more than darts requires
hic mucro, si mucro tamen de jure vocari
this the-point, if a-point yet by right to-be-called
debeat hic gladius, et non mucronis imago.
it-ought this the-sword, and not of-a-point the-image.
Impetit ergo virum gladio munita Senectus;
Attacks therefore the-man with-the-sword fortified Old-Age;
vulnus ab ense petit, sed vulneris immemor ensis
a-wound from the-sword seeks, but of-a-wound unmindful the-sword
incassum pulsans aditus ad vulnera nescit;
in-vain knocking the-approaches to wounds knows-not;
sed stupet ad galeam vario delirus in ictu.
but is-stunned at the-helmet with-various raving in stroke.
Ergo Senecta videns proprium nil posse furorem,
Therefore Old-Age seeing her-own nothing to-be-able fury,
miratur, seseque dolet sine vulnere vinci,
wonders, and-herself grieves without wound to-be-conquered,

et quamvis esset morti vicina, propinquam
and although she-were to-death neighboring, the-near
maturare volens, hostis sibi provocat ensem.
to-hasten wishing, of-the-enemy for-herself provokes the-sword.
Sed Juvenis miseratus eam, nec digna rependens
But the-Youth having-pitied her, nor worthy-things repaying
hosti pro meritis nolenti vivere vitam
to-the-enemy for merits unwilling to-live life
concedit, fatumque negat sua fata volenti.
grants, and-fate denies her fates wishing.
Sistit equum, frenum retinet, sermone Senectam
He-stops the-horse, the-rein holds-back, with-speech Old-Age
aggrediens, animosque truces et vota retardans,
addressing, and-the-spirits fierce and vows delaying,
prodit in haec: "Cur fata paras? cui proxima fatur
he-goes-forth into these-things: "Why fates do-you-prepare? to-whom near speaks
mors finem? cui vita mori, cui vivere fatum,
death the-end? to-whom life to-die, to-whom to-live fate,
cur quaeris tibi concessum? cur poscis inepte,
why do-you-seek (what-is)-to-you granted? why demand ineptly,
quod Natura parat? quod mors vicina minatur?
what Nature prepares? what death neighboring threatens?
Utere quae restat vita, nec quaere propinquos
Use what remains life, nor seek near
anticipare dies; vitae compendia mortem
to-anticipate days; of-life the-short-cuts death
solentur, mortis dispendia vita repenset."
let-console, of-death the-losses life let-repay."

Ergo victa fugit, belloque renuntiat, ensem
Therefore conquered she-flees, and-to-war renounces, the-sword
dejicit, expellit clypeum, galeamque Senectus
casts-down, drives-off the-shield, and-the-helmet Old-Age
exuit, et solo baculo contenta recedit.
puts-off, and with-alone the-staff content withdraws.
Debilitas perdit vires, belloque recedens
Debility loses strengths, and-from-war withdrawing
languescit Morbus, Languor fit morbidus, haerent
languishes Disease, Languor becomes sickly, cling
Lapsus, labuntur Defectus, Taedia languent.
Lapses, slip Failures, Wearinesses languish.

V · VENUS FALLS

Grief attacks but is driven off by Laughter, and his train of sorrows perishes. Venus brandishes a fiery torch; the Youth, fearing it, flees, and the torch dies in the air. Then, like a Parthian, he shoots back an arrow that kills her. Dying, Venus laments her defeat, she who once made Achilles and Hercules effeminate.

Jam comites errare videns et cedere pugnae,
Now the-companions to-stray seeing and to-yield to-the-fight,
Fletus adest, matremque suam succumbere bello
Weeping is-present, and-the-mother her to-succumb to-war
luget, et abscisso moeret velamine Luctus,
mourns, and with-cut-off grieves veil Grief,

utque erat impatiens, gressum maturat, et hostem
and-as he-was impatient, the-step he-hastens, and the-enemy
impetuosus adit, galeaeque resolvere nodos
impetuous approaches, and-of-the-helmet to-loosen the-knots
temptat, ut ad vulnus ingressum praeparet ensi.
tries, that to the-wound an-entry he-may-prepare for-the-sword.
Sed Risus succurrit ei, mucrone lacertum
But Laughter comes-to-aid him, with-the-point the-upper-arm
dissuit a trunco, galeae manus haesitat, haerens
unstitches from the-trunk, to-the-helmet the-hand hesitates, clinging
emoritur, proprioque stupet privata vigore.
dies-out, and-of-its-own is-stunned deprived vigor.
Jam Gemitus sua damna gemit, jam Luctus inundans
Now Groaning its losses groans, now Grief flooding
assumit sibi se, Fletus lacrimatur, et omnis
takes-up to-himself himself, Weeping weeps, and every
turba comes, moeret Planctus, Lacrimaeque madescunt.
crowd companion, grieves Lament, and-Tears grow-wet.
Jam Dolor ipse dolet, perdens fomenta doloris,
Now Pain itself pains, losing the-kindlings of-pain,
deprimitur Pressura, cadunt Lamenta, Ruinae
is-pressed-down Oppression, fall Laments, Ruins
depereunt, omnisque perit violentia Luctus.
perish, and-all perishes violence of-Grief.
Gaudia Tristitiem, Pressuram Gloria, Planctum
Joys Sadness, Oppression Glory, Lament
Prosperitas, Lamenta Jocus, Felicia Casum
Prosperity, Laments Jest, Happy-things Chance
exsuperant, vincitque Mali fastidia Risus.
surpass, and-conquers of-Evil the-disgusts Laughter.

At Venus ipsa furit, cui fortior ira, nefasque
But Venus herself rages, whose stronger anger, and-sacrilege
majus, et insultus pejor, graviorque potestas.
greater, and assault worse, and-heavier power.
Dum comitum languere manus, rarescere pugnam
While of-the-companions to-languish the-hands, to-grow-thin the-fight
luget, et hostiles animoque manuque catervas
she-mourns, and hostile in-mind and-in-hand troops
crescere; jamque suos dolet exspirare furores.
to-grow; and-now her she-grieves to-expire furies.
Ignitam tamen ipsa facem, quae fulminis ipsam
The-fiery yet she-herself torch, which of-the-thunderbolt the-very
metitur speciem, quae saxa resolvere, cautes
measures appearance, which rocks to-loosen, crags
extenuare solet, ferrum mollescere, rupes
to-thin is-wont, iron to-soften, cliffs
inflammare, rapit instanter, vibrat in hostem.
to-inflame, seizes urgently, brandishes against the-enemy.
Has pugnas, haec bella tremens, haec praelia vitans
These fights, these wars trembling, these battles avoiding
exspectare timet Juvenis, fuga consulit illi,
to-await fears the-Youth, flight counsels him,
consilioque fugae venientes effugit ictus.
and-by-the-counsel of-flight the-coming escapes strokes.
Fax ignita cadit, exspirat in aere, vires
The-torch fiery falls, expires in the-air, the-strengths
amittit, dum nulla manent fomenta caloris.
loses, while no remain the-kindlings of-heat.

Hic tamen a tergo Parthorum more sagittam
Here yet from behind of-the-Parthians in-the-manner an-arrow
dirigit in Venerem; nec fallitur illa, sed ictum
directs against Venus; nor is-deceived she, but the-stroke
primo proponit, assumit vulnus, et inde
first she-proposes, assumes the-wound, and thence
mortem concludit; nec ad haec instare Libido
death concludes; nor at these-things to-press Lust
argumenta potest, dum sic concluditur illi.
arguments can, while thus is-concluded against-her.
Sic Juveni sub Marte novo nova laurea cedit.
Thus to-the-Youth under Mars new a-new laurel yields.
Dum fugit ergo, fugat; dum cedit, ceditur illi;
While he-flees therefore, he-puts-to-flight; while he-yields, it-is-yielded to-him;
dum cadit, erigitur; vincit, dum vincitur; audet,
while he-falls, he-is-raised; conquers, while he-is-conquered; dares,
dum timet; expugnat, dum pugnam deserit, absens,
while he-fears; storms, while the-fight he-deserts, absent,
instat, et in bello praeventus praevenit hostem.
presses, and in war forestalled forestalls the-enemy.
Dum moritur, sua fata stupet Cytheraea, nec ipsam
While she-dies, her fates is-stunned-at Cytherea, nor the-very
credit adesse necem, quamvis mors ipsa loquatur.
believes to-be-present slaughter, although death itself speak.
Cum per eam soleant alii succumbere leto,
Since through her are-wont others to-succumb to-death,
vix credit se posse mori; sed proxima tandem
scarcely she-believes herself to-be-able to-die; but near at-last
fata videns, prorumpit in has moritura querelas:
the-fates seeing, bursts into these about-to-die complaints:

"Heu! totiens victrix uno delirat in actu
"Alas! so-often victorious one raves in act
nostra manus! totiens vincens nunc victa fatiscit;
our hand! so-often conquering now conquered gapes;
quae falli nescit, quam nec Fortuna fefellit!
which to-be-deceived knows-not, whom not-even Fortune deceived!
Nunc alget meus, ille meus calor, immo caminus,
Now grows-cold my, that my heat, nay furnace,
qui solis flammas urit, succendit in undis
which of-the-sun the-flames burns, kindles in the-waves
Neptunum, Bacchum bacchari cogit, et ipsum
Neptune, Bacchus to-revel compels, and the-very
fulminat igne Jovem, superis furatur honorem
strikes with-fire Jove, from-the-gods steals the-honor
numinis, et multos cogit servire potentes.
of-divinity, and many compels to-serve powerful.
Nunc mea tela jacent, quibus olim victus Achilles
Now my darts lie, by-which once conquered Achilles
cessit degeneri mentitus veste puellam;
yielded in-degenerate having-feigned garment a-girl;
inque colum clavam vertens, in pensa sagittas,
and-into the-distaff the-club turning, into the-wool-tasks the-arrows,
in fusum pharetras, Alcides, degener armis,
into the-spindle the-quivers, Alcides, degenerate in-arms,
totus femineos male degeneravit in actus."
wholly feminine ill degenerated into acts."
Haec ait, et vitam pariter cum voce reliquit.
These-things she-says, and life equally with voice left.

Excess hurls a spear that misses. Moderation, Reason, Tolerance, and Sobriety defeat Excess, Pride, Luxury, Gluttony, and Surfeit. The Goad of the Flesh attacks from behind, but Reason subdues it. Imprudence, trying to wrench a millstone from a cliff, is crushed by its weight and conquered by Phronesis. Skill overcomes Sloth, Zeal routs the Leisures, and Sense condemns Folly.

Jam timet Excessus, jam bello cedere quaerit,
Now fears Excess, now from-war to-yield seeks,
jam mens alta cadit, jam mente decidit ardor;
now the-mind high falls, now from-the-mind falls ardor;
dum comitis videt occasum, quae maxima belli
while of-the-companion he-sees the-setting, who the-greatest of-war
pars erat, et prima totius Martis origo.
part was, and the-first of-the-whole of-Mars origin.
Hasta tamen vibrata volat, sed deviat hostem,
The-spear yet brandished flies, but misses the-enemy,
dum petit haec; mittensque manus male consulit illi
while seeks this; and-sending the-hand ill counsels it
quae, male dum regitur, errans declinat ab hoste,
which, ill while it-is-ruled, straying turns-aside from the-enemy,
nec saltem clypei partem praelibat eundo.
nor at-least of-the-shield a-part foretastes in-going.
Tunc Juveni delegat opem Moderantia; ferrum
Then to-the-Youth delegates help Moderation; the-iron
nudat, et hostilem turbat frangitque catervam.
bares, and the-hostile troubles and-breaks troop.

Pugnat in Excessum Moderantia, sobria Fastum
Fights against Excess Moderation, sober Pride
aggreditur Ratio, Poenam Tolerantia, Luxum
attacks Reason, Penalty Tolerance, Luxury
Sobrietas; sed pugna favet virtutibus, harum
Sobriety; but the-fight favors the-virtues, of-these
defendit partem Victoria; vincitur ergo
defends the-side Victory; is-conquered therefore
Fastus, Luxus abit, cessat Gula, Crapula cedit.
Pride, Luxury goes-away, ceases Gluttony, Surfeit yields.
Tunc Carnis Stimulus furtivo Marte reluctans
Then of-the-Flesh the-Goad with-stealthy Mars resisting
impetit a tergo Juvenem, temptatque latenter
attacks from behind the-Youth, and-tries secretly
insultare viro; tamen istos provida sentit
to-insult the-man; yet these provident feels
insultus Ratio, nec torpet pigra, sed illi
assaults Reason, nor is-numb sluggish, but him
obviat, indomitum retinet, sistitque furentem.
opposes, the-untamed holds, and-stops the-raging.
Sed tamen ille diu Rationis viribus obstans,
But yet he long of-Reason the-strengths withstanding,
ex aequo contendit ei, multumque repugnat
on equal-terms vies with-her, and-much resists
luctans, et tandem victus submittitur hosti.
wrestling, and at-last conquered is-submitted to-the-enemy.

Acrius in pugnam volat Imprudentia; nullam
More-sharply into the-fight flies Imprudence; no
bellandi servat legem, sed turbine belli
of-warring keeps law, but in-the-whirlwind of-war
turbida, nil animo retinet nisi Martis amorem.
troubled, nothing in-mind keeps except of-Mars the-love.
Mole sua fixum summa de rupe molarem
By-mass its-own fixed the-topmost from rock a-millstone
extorquere cupit, sub quo nutaret Achilles,
to-wrench desires, under which would-totter Achilles,
Alcides gemeret, totusque fatisceret Athlas.
Alcides would-groan, and-wholly would-gape Atlas.
Sed vires oneri cedunt, et pondere victa
But the-strengths to-the-burden yield, and by-the-weight conquered
vis hebet, atque gravem patitur sub mole ruinam.
the-force is-dull, and heavy suffers under the-mass ruin.
Obstat ei Phronesis, et jam sub pondere victam
Opposes her Phronesis, and now under the-weight conquered
vincit, et invitam feriari cogit ab armis.
conquers, and unwilling to-keep-holiday compels from arms.
Segnitiem superat Solertia, Seria Ludum,
Sloth overcomes Skill, Serious-things Play,
Utilitas Damnum, Studium fugat Otia, Sensus
Utility Loss, Zeal puts-to-flight Leisures, Sense
Stultitiam damnat, Nugasque Silentia vincunt.
Folly condemns, and-Trifles Silences conquer.

Impiety, wielding an ax, cannot harm the Youth; Piety, failing to soften her with prayers, takes up arms and parries until Impiety exhausts herself. Fraud tries flattery, urging the Youth to spare the defeated, and secretly draws her sword, but Faith exposes her tricks, and Fraud flees, gaining a little life by flight.

Non ultra retinet iras mentisque tumultus
Not further keeps angers and-of-the-mind the-tumults
Impietas, sese bellando praedicat, et se
Impiety, herself by-warring proclaims, and herself
rixando loquitur, verbis rixatur, et ictu
by-brawling speaks, with-words brawls, and with-stroke
consummat rixas; probat ense quod ore fatetur.
consummates brawls; proves with-the-sword what with-the-mouth she-confesses.
Errat in errore Martis, bellique furore
She-strays in the-error of-Mars, and-of-war the-fury
plus furit, inque via Martis fit devia, legem
more rages, and-on the-way of-Mars becomes straying, the-law
bellandi sine lege tenens, sine foedere foedus.
of-warring without law holding, without treaty treaty.
Dum minus in vulnus desaevit mucro, securim
While less into the-wound rages the-point, an-ax
arripit, ut redimat gladii delicta securi.
she-seizes, that she-may-redeem of-the-sword the-faults with-the-ax.
Ergo virum ferit, et vires consumit in illo.
Therefore the-man she-strikes, and strengths consumes on him.
Sed Juvenis stat securus sub mole securis.
But the-Youth stands secure under the-mass of-the-ax.

Assistens Pietas ferro non militat, immo
Assisting Piety with-iron not soldiers, nay
blanditiis precibusque cupit mollescere bellum.
with-blandishments and-prayers desires to-soften war.
Sed tamen imbre precum gravius succenditur ardor
But yet by-the-shower of-prayers more-heavily is-kindled the-ardor
bellandi, donantque preces fomenta furori.
of-warring, and-give prayers kindlings to-the-fury.
Sed postquam nil blanditiae, nil verba favoris,
But after nothing blandishments, nothing words of-favor,
nil valuere preces; Pietas mellita resignat
nothing availed prayers; Piety honeyed gives-up
verba, rapit ferrum, bellumque repellere bello
words, seizes iron, and-war to-drive-back with-war
incipit, et ferrum ferro, fallitque securim
begins, and iron with-iron, and-deceives the-ax
objectu clypei, variosque reverberat ictus.
by-the-interposing of-the-shield, and-various beats-back strokes.
Sed tandem proprio devicta labore, fatiscit
But at-last by-her-own conquered labor, gapes
Impietas, Marti cedens, sine Marte subacta.
Impiety, to-Mars yielding, without Mars subdued.
Quae restat? Fraus sola sibi solatia pugnae
Who remains? Fraud alone for-herself the-solaces of-the-fight
quaerit, et ad veteres latebras fraudesque recurrit.
seeks, and to the-old hiding-places and-frauds runs-back.
Degeneri pugna, servili Marte, doloso
With-degenerate fight, servile with-Mars, treacherous
insultu, belli furias molitur in hostem;
with-assault, of-war the-furies contrives against the-enemy;

blanditiis, non blanda tamen, Fraus allicit illum.
with-blandishments, not bland yet, Fraud entices him.
Has ergo vomit illa preces, et dulcibus afflat
These therefore vomits she prayers, and with-sweet breathes
verbis, et phaleris dictorum palliat artem.
words, and with-the-trappings of-sayings cloaks the-art.
"O Juvenis, cui terra favet, cui militat aether,
"O Youth, to-whom the-earth favors, for-whom soldiers the-ether,
cui Deus arridet, coelum famulatur, et omnis
on-whom God smiles, heaven serves, and every
applaudit mundus, et totus supplicat orbis;
applauds world, and the-whole supplicates globe;
reliquiis belli, quae vix et forte supersunt,
the-remnants of-war, which scarcely and by-chance survive,
parce, nec in victos desaeviat ira leonis.
spare, nor against the-conquered rage the-anger of-the-lion.
Vincere cur victos temptas? cur bella movere
To-conquer why the-conquered do-you-try? why wars to-move
quaeris in imbelles? satis est potuisse, nec ultra
do-you-seek against the-unwarlike? enough it-is to-have-been-able, nor beyond
nobilitas animi quaerat nisi vincere posse."
the-nobility of-the-mind should-seek except to-conquer to-be-able."

Dum blandis precibus mentitur verba precantis,
While with-bland prayers she-feigns the-words of-a-suppliant,
evocat occulte gladium, maturius ensem
she-calls-out secretly the-sword, more-speedily the-blade
nudat, et ingeminans ictus, ad vulnera ferrum
bares, and redoubling strokes, to wounds the-iron
invitat; sed cassis ad hoc contendit, et ensem
invites; but the-helmet at this strives, and the-sword
spernit, nec tali dignatur cedere ferro.
spurns, nor with-such deigns to-yield iron.
Econtra gerit arma Fides, Fraudisque refellit
On-the-contrary bears arms Faith, and-of-Fraud refutes
insidias, nudatque dolos, et furta revelat.
the-ambushes, and-bares the-tricks, and the-thefts reveals.
Sed postquam nil posse dolos et pallia fraudis
But after nothing to-be-able the-tricks and the-cloaks of-fraud
Fraus videt, exit bella, fugae committitur, arma
Fraud sees, goes-out-of the-wars, to-flight she-is-entrusted, the-arms
exuit, et partem vitae lucratur eundo.
she-puts-off, and a-part of-life gains in-going.

Avarice alone remains and rains silver-tipped darts on the Youth, but Virtue, who rains down gifts, cuts them down, seizes her sword, and puts her to flight. Nobility, at Fortune's bidding, withdraws from the fight. The vices return to hell; Victory yields to the Youth, virtue rises, vice gives way, Nature triumphs, Love reigns, and the earth, needing no plow, bears fruit and flowers of its own accord.

Restat Avaritiae strepitus, cui tota furoris
Remains of-Avarice the-din, on-whom whole of-fury
incumbit rabies, tantique pericula Martis
presses the-rage, and-of-so-great the-perils Mars
solus habet, solusque furit, se pluribus offert
alone has, and-alone rages, herself to-more offers
unus, et in solo spem desperatio gignit.
one, and in alone hope despair begets.
Spicula quae multus argenti fulgor inignit,
Darts which much of-silver gleam sets-on-fire,
in Juvenem vibrat, et ad instar grandinis instant
against the-Youth she-brandishes, and to the-likeness of-hail press
tela, pluunt hastae, nubemque sagitta figurat.
darts, rain spears, and-a-cloud the-arrow figures.
Ergo telorum silvam pluresque sagittas
Therefore of-darts a-forest and-more arrows
plantat in hostili clypeo, vestitque sagittis
plants on the-hostile shield, and-clothes with-arrows
pestis Avaritiae; sed telum parcius intrat
the-plague of-Avarice; but the-dart more-sparingly enters
scutum, nec clypeo sua spicula firmiter haerent.
the-shield, nor in-the-shield its darts firmly cling.

Sed Virtus quae dona pluit, quae munera spargit,
But Virtue who gifts rains, who gifts scatters,
nec sepelit nummos, nec opes incarcerat arca,
nor buries coins, nor wealth imprisons in-the-chest,
sed bene divitias fundit, sine spe redeundi,
but well riches pours, without hope of-returning,
telorum nemus ense secat, silvamque rescindit.
of-darts the-grove with-the-sword cuts, and-the-forest cuts-down.
Instat Avaritiae, pugnat constanter, et ensem
She-presses Avarice, fights constantly, and the-sword
quem tenet illa, rapit; armis hostilibus hostem
which holds she, seizes; with-arms hostile the-enemy
vincit, et in dominam cogit servire sagittas.
conquers, and against the-mistress compels to-serve the-arrows.
Ergo victa fugit; stat pugnae sola superstes
Therefore conquered she-flees; stands of-the-fight alone survivor
filia Fortunae; sed eam Fortuna repellit
the-daughter of-Fortune; but her Fortune drives-back
a bello, natamque monet ne bella movere
from the-war, and-the-daughter warns lest wars to-move
intestina velit, ne rixam nata parenti
intestine she-wish, lest a-brawl the-daughter with-the-parent
misceat, aut pugnam moveat germana sorori.
mix, or a-fight move the-sister against-the-sister.
Ergo consilio matris concordat, et hostem
Therefore with-the-counsel of-the-mother she-agrees, and the-enemy
deserit, ignorans cui justius arma movere
deserts, not-knowing against-whom more-justly arms to-move
possit, sic neutri cedens, famulatur utrique.
she-can, thus to-neither yielding, serves both.

Jam scelerum superata cohors, in regna silentum
Now of-crimes overcome the-cohort, into the-realms of-the-silent
arma refert, et se victam miratur, et illud
the-arms brings-back, and itself conquered wonders-at, and that
quod patitur vix esse putat; nec creditur illi
which it-suffers scarcely to-be thinks; nor is-believed by-it
quod videt, et Stygias fugit indignata sub umbras.
what it-sees, and the-Stygian flees indignant under shades.
Pugna cadit, cedit Juveni Victoria, surgit
The-fight falls, yields to-the-Youth Victory, rises
Virtus, succumbit Vitium, Natura triumphat.
Virtue, succumbs Vice, Nature triumphs.
Regnat Amor, nusquam Discordia, Foedus ubique.
Reigns Love, nowhere Discord, Treaty everywhere.
Nam regnum mundi legum moderatur habenis
For the-realm of-the-world of-laws rules with-the-reins
ille beatus homo, quem non lascivia frangit,
that blessed man, whom not wantonness breaks,
non superat fastus, facinus non inquinat, urget
not overcomes pride, crime not stains, urges
luxuriae stimulus, fraudis non inficit error.
of-lust the-goad, of-fraud not infects the-error.
In terris jam castra locant, et regna merentur
On the-lands now camps they-place, and realms deserve
virtutes, mundumque regunt, nec jam magis illis
the-virtues, and-the-world rule, nor now more to-them
astra placent, sedesque poli, quam terreus orbis.
the-stars please, and-the-seats of-the-pole, than the-earthly globe.

Jam coelo contendit humus, jam terra nitorem
Now with-heaven vies the-ground, now the-earth the-brightness
induit aethereum, jam terram vestit Olympus.
puts-on ethereal, now the-earth clothes Olympus.
Nec jam corrigitur rastro, nec vomere campus
Nor now is-corrected with-the-rake, nor with-the-plowshare the-field
laeditur, aut curvi deplorat vulnus aratri;
is-hurt, or of-the-curved deplores the-wound plow;
ut tellus avido quamvis invita colono
that the-earth to-the-greedy although unwilling farmer
pareat, et semen multo cum foenore reddat.
obey, and the-seed much with interest return.
Non arbor cultum quaerit, non vinea falcem;
Not the-tree cultivation seeks, not the-vineyard the-sickle;
sed fructus dat sponte novos, et vota coloni
but fruits gives of-its-own-accord new, and the-vows of-the-farmer
fertilitate premit; spes vincitur ubere fructu,
with-fertility presses; hope is-conquered by-abundant fruit,
gratis poma parit arbor, vitisque racemos,
freely apples bears the-tree, and-the-vine clusters,
et sine se natas miratur pampinus uvas;
and without itself born wonders-at the-vine-leaf grapes;
et tunicis egressa suis rosa purpurat hortos,
and from-tunics gone-out her-own the-rose empurples the-gardens,
nec spinam matrem redolet, sed sponte creata
nor the-thorn its-mother smells-of, but of-its-own-accord created
pullulat, atque novos sine semine prodit in ortus.
sprouts, and new without seed comes-forth into risings.

Sic flores alii rident, varioque colore
Thus flowers other laugh, and-with-various color
depingit terram florum primaeva juventus.
paints the-earth of-the-flowers the-first youth.

IX · ENVOI

The poet bids his page live without vying with the ancient poets, but follow their footsteps. Like a ship that has escaped Scylla and Charybdis, it has reached the harbor, yet the sailor fears envy on land; if envy murmurs now against the poet's praise, it will at least fall silent after his death.

O mihi continuo multum sudata labore
O by-me with-continual much sweated labor
pagina, cujus adhuc minuit detractio famam,
page, whose still lessens detraction the-fame,
vive, nec antiquos temptes aequare poetas,
live, nor the-ancient try to-equal poets,
sed potius veterum vestigia semper adorans
but rather of-the-old the-footsteps always adoring
subsequere, et lauris humiles submitte myricas.
follow, and to-the-laurels the-humble submit tamarisks.
Jam ratis, evadens Scyllam monstrumque Charybdis,
Now the-ship, escaping Scylla and-the-monster of-Charybdis,
ad portus tranquilla meat, jam littore gaudet
to the-harbors tranquil goes, now on-the-shore rejoices
navita, jam metam cursor tenet, anchora portum;
the-sailor, now the-goal the-runner holds, the-anchor the-harbor;

nauta tamen tremebundus adhuc post aequoris aestum
the-seaman yet trembling still after of-the-sea the-surge
terrenos timet insultus; ne, tutus in undis,
earthly fears assaults; lest, safe on the-waves,
naufragus in terra pereat; ne livor in illum
shipwrecked on land he-perish; lest spite against him
saeviat, aut morsus detractio figat in illo,
rage, or bites detraction fix in him,
qui jam scribendi studium pondusque laboris
who now of-writing the-zeal and-the-weight of-labor
exhausit, proprio concludens fine laborem.
has-exhausted, with-its-own closing end the-labor.
Si tamen ad praesens fundit sua murmura livor,
If yet for the-present pours its murmurs spite,
et famam delere cupit, laudesque poetae
and the-fame to-destroy desires, and-the-praises of-the-poet
supplantare novas, saltem post fata silebit.
to-supplant new, at-least after the-fates it-will-be-silent.